

*R. F. Walshe*  
**THE COMPLETE  
GARDENER & FARMER,**

CONTAINING  
A NEW GARDENER'S KALENDAR,  
DIRECTING THE NECESSARY WORKS TO BE DONE  
EVERY MONTH, IN  
THE KITCHEN, FRUIT, AND  
PLEASURE GARDENS;

AS ALSO IN THE  
**CONSERVATORY AND NURSERY:**  
SHEWING THE PARTICULAR SEASONS FOR PROPAGATING  
ESCULENT PLANTS & FRUITS,  
WITH THE TIME WHEN EACH SORT IS PROPER FOR  
TABLE—AND THE PROPER SEASON  
FOR TRANSPLANTING  
TREES, SHRUBS & PLANTS,  
WITH THE TIME OF THEIR FLOWERING,

TOGETHER WITH  
A COPIOUS INDEX.

BY P. MILLER, F. R. S.

*Bibliotheca  
Conventus  
77. Min.* *Antoniang  
Woxfordiensis  
S. Francisca*  
TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED,  
**THE NEW FARMER'S KALENDAR;**

OR,  
MONTHLY REMEMBRANCER,  
FOR ALL KINDS OF  
**COUNTRY BUSINESS:**

CONTAINING ALL THE MATERIAL IMPROVEMENTS  
IN THE

**NEW HUSBANDRY,**

WITH  
*Treatises on Irrigation, or Watering grass Lands and  
Draining.*

BY AN EXPERIENCED FARMER.

DUBLIN:

Printed by J. Poore, 45, College-green.

1800.



1609/5207.



---

## P R E F A C E.

---

SEVERAL editions of this Gardeners Kalendar having already been published, it is presumed that the public is so well acquainted with the performance, as to render it unnecessary to mention any thing here.

In each of the editions subsequent to the first, there have been such alterations and additions made, as were necessary to include the new plants annually introduced into the English Gardens; and also to mention the discoveries made in their culture and management, which have not been few since the first publication of this work: therefore if they had been omitted,

it would have rendered the work imperfect.

The improvements made in the art of Gardening, within fifty years past, are very great; so that we may without presumption affirm, that every part of this art is in as great perfection at this time in England, as in any part of Europe. Our markets being better supplied with all sorts of esculent plants through the whole year, than those of any other country; and in their several seasons afforded at so cheap rates, that they are become a great part of the food of the poor: to which we may in part attribute the abatement of those violent scorbutic disorders, which formerly raged so much in this country.

The Kitchen Gardeners (especially those near London,) have experienced, that by treating most of the esculent vegetables in a less tender manner than before practised, their crops succeed much better; and by sowing half the quantity of seeds on the same extent of ground, there is a great saving of  
feed



materials for books on the same subject. How well they have been executed, those who are best acquainted with the subject, are the most capable judges. But if we may presume to guess at the reception these books have met with from the public, by the demand for them, we may conclude; that neither of those performances will ever come to another edition.

In a work of this nature, designed only to instruct the practitioner at what times of the year each work is to be performed, it cannot be expected, that the manner of doing them can be here inserted, as that would swell the book greatly beyond the limited size, and render it less portable; and as in the Gardeners Dictionary, there are ample instructions for raising and managing all the sorts of trees, shrubs, and plants, with which the English Gardens are at present furnished, not only for the embellishment of the Pleasure-Garden, but also the many kinds of esculent plants which are at present cultivated in our Kitchen-Gardens, unknown here in the last age:  
so

so the curious Reader is desired to turn to that, for directions how to perform the several works, in the different branches of Gardening.

The inserting in this work what esculent plants and fruits are in season, and also the trees, shrubs, and flowers, which blossom each month, the author believes to be as necessary as any other part of the performance; for by this gentlemen who reside in the country but a part of the year, may be instructed to make choice of such fruits, and to cultivate such esculent plants in their Gardens, as will be in season at the particular time of the year, when they can enjoy them. The trees, shrubs, and flowers for adorning their Gardens, may also be adapted to the same time.

In this edition the titles of many of the plants are altered, so as to correspond with those mentioned in the last edition of the Gardeners Dictionary, which was altered to correspond with Linnæus's system.

The

## P R E F A C E.

v

seed and labour, and their plants thrive much better.

The Florists also have found out many better methods of raising and improving all sorts of flowers, with which the English Gardens are now much more plentifully stored than was known to their predecessors; so that many sorts which were some years past nursed up with the greatest care, and treated in the most tender manner, are now commonly planted in the open borders of the Pleasure-Garden; where they thrive and are in greater vigour, than when they were treated with much greater nicety, whereby the Flower-Garden is more completely adorned with these beauties.

As to the number of exotic trees, shrubs, and plants, brought into England within half a century past, it is doubtful if it be not nearly equal to those before known here; and a great part of them are become, as it were, denizens in England, being so far naturalized, as to thrive in the open air without shelter, and thereby afford



much greater pleasure, because they approach nearer to their natural beauty. And by making trials with many of those formerly nursed up in Green-houses, and treated with great tenderness, they have been found to thrive and flower much better when planted in the full ground, and treated with less delicacy.

The new discoveries, annually made in the different parts of Gardening, occasion a necessity for alterations and additions to be made, from time to time, in books written upon this subject; therefore the author hopes, that what he has done of this nature, in the late editions of his works, will not be interpreted, as if done with a design to depreciate the former impressions, or to enhance the sale of the book, both which are far from his intention: but here he cannot help observing, that the demand for this book has been so great, as to tempt some of the Booksellers to endeavour to impose on the public, by employing their hackney scribblers to purloin from this, and the author's larger work,  
materials

The directions here given for the times of sowing of seeds, the transplanting and managing of all sorts of plants, as also when the several esculent plants and fruits are in their maturity, as also the time of trees, shrubs, and plants being in flower, are here put down for the Gardens situated near London, and according to the new style; so that in the management of Gardens situated in a more northern latitude, there must be an allowance made for the distance they are removed from this metropolis. This must be understood in general, for there are some particular warm soils and situations, at a great distance from London, in which vegetation is almost as early as the lands in general near London.

It may also be necessary to inform the Reader, that the calculations here made, are not taken from any one particular season, but by comparing a diary which the author has kept many years; and from a medium of several years observation, the whole has been compiled. For there is frequently  
the

the difference of a fortnight or three weeks, between one season and another, in the times of fruit ripening, and the maturity of esculent plants. But in many of the Winter fruits, there is often much more; for in some seasons, the Pears of a tree which grew to a south east aspect, were ripe the middle of October, and by the end of the same month, those not eaten were become rotten; and in several other years, the fruit of the same tree were not eatable before the end of December. Therefore the Reader is desired to excuse the author, when he finds some sorts of Autumn or Winter fruits, mentioned to be in eating, at a different time from that in which they are some years in their maturity, because such alterations frequently happen in the seasons, as will occasion the difference before-mentioned in the time of ripening of several fruits.

There are also the same kinds of work, directed to be performed in different months, which to those who are unexperienced in the practical parts



parts of Gardening, may appear to be absurd; but those better acquainted with the subjects, know, that in different seasons and situations, the same work may be performed to advantage, three weeks or a month earlier or later; so that the practitioner must be directed herein by his own judgment and observation, as it is impossible to prescribe rules for the variety of seasons and situations, without repeating these necessary works in different months; therefore the most skilful Gardeners will allow of these frequent repetitions, knowing it to be very necessary to put crops into the ground, when those before sown or planted may have failed, otherwise a whole season may be lost. And it is hoped those less acquainted with the practice, will not censure what they do not understand.

As the author has been careful in revising the whole work, and inserting the necessary additions and alterations made in this impression, he hopes it will meet with the like favourable reception from the public, as the former

mer editions have done, and for which he thinks he cannot better testify his gratitude to the public, than by endeavouring to promote, to the utmost of his abilities, the useful art of Gardening.

THE



---

THE  
GARDENERS KALENDAR.

---

JANUARY.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**I**F the weather in this month be mild, you should continue to dig your ground, laying it in trenches to sweeten, that it may be soon made ready for sowing or planting the following months: for by exposing the earth thus in ridges to the frost, it will be greatly mellowed, and rendered fertile; and a great quantity of land may be soon levelled for sowing, which would require much time to dig in a proper manner; therefore this work should not be slightly done, as is too often the case, when the ground is to be dug at the time the crops are put in. On warm borders and banks, near walls, pales, or hedges, you may now sow radish, carrot, and lettuce-seeds; and in warm situations sow some peas, and plant beans to succeed those planted in the former months. You may now plant the first crop of Windsor and Sandwich beans, about the middle of this month, which will come in to succeed the mazagan and other early beans to supply the table when they are going off. The Sandwich beans may

B

be



be first planted, being hardier than the Windsor; therefore are preferred by the market gardeners, who have more regard to the quantity, than the quality of their crops; but the Windsor beans are by much the best sort for the table. Where the mazagan, or other early kinds of beans are come up above ground, it will be a good method to train them as close as possible to the walls, pales, or hedges, near which they were planted; and in severe frost to cover them with the tops of reeds, fern, heath, or any such light covering to protect them; by this care, if properly performed, they may be preserved in such winters, as those beans which are wholly exposed will be destroyed.

If the frost should prove very severe, it will be proper to cover the ridges over the roots of artichokes, either with old tanners bark, horse-dung, litter, or fern, which ever can be most easily procured, to prevent the frost from penetrating so far into the ground, as to destroy the artichokes; neglecting this has very often proved fatal to these in very sharp winters.

When this month proves severely cold, and the ground is frozen so hard as not to be dug (as it often happens,) you may carry dung and spread it upon the ground, repair hedges, rub out and clean your seeds, and prepare shreds and nails for those trees which are to be pruned in the next month: and get all the garden-tools ready for use, that when the weather is mild, you may not be hindered with these things when every other part of the business is in great haste; for if, in this and the next month, you omit putting in your crops, whenever the weather will permit, you will find a great loss attending it the following spring and summer, especially in dry land.

Make a hot-bed for sowing early cucumbers; and as there is some hazard of the plants succeeding at this season, especially in bad years, or where there



there is not due care taken in their attendance, there should be some seeds put into the bed at three or four different times this month, that if some should fail, the others may supply their loss: there should also be one or two hot-beds made at about three weeks distance from each other to force asparagus, to succeed those beds which were made the last month, that there may be no want of it where it is required during the winter season.

Sow cresses, mustard, rape, radish, turnip, and other small sallet-herbs, upon moderate hot-beds to bring them forward, for the seeds sown in the full ground at this season seldom succeed: those persons who have no frames to spare, may arch the beds with hoops, and cover them with mats, which will be sufficient covering in any moderate season; or if, in severe winters, the mats are covered with straw to keep out the frost, the small sallet-herbs will come up in these beds, though the plants will not thrive so well as those covered with glasses.

Earth up celery to blanch it, when the weather is open and the ground not too wet, for the plants cannot be too much guarded from frost, by earthing them up at this time. And, in very hard frost, some of the celery, as also the ridges of endive which were put into the ground to blanch, should be covered with long litter, or tanners bark, to keep the frost out of the ground, otherwise when it is frozen, they cannot be taken up for use when wanted. You must also in open weather draw up the earth to your early peas and beans, which will greatly protect their stems from frost; this should be done when the surface of the ground is dry, lest the moisture of the earth rot their tender stalks. In doing this great care should be taken not to bury the tops of the plants with earth.

The mushroom-beds must now be carefully covered either with frames or long fresh straw,

and the old covering removed, for at this season the straw soon becomes rotten with moisture, so there can't be too great care taken of these beds to preserve them from frost, and keep off the wet, both which are destructive to them at this season; for which reason some persons cover the beds with frames, which is a very secure method where frames can be spared.

In mild weather, you may transplant your best kinds of endive plants on a warm border for seed; in doing which, you should be careful to lay the border a little sloping, that the wet may not lodge about the plants: and be very careful to make choice of the strongest plants, which have the greatest number of leaves, and if it be the curled endive, those plants must be chosen whose leaves are most curled; otherwise you will degenerate the sort in two or three years, so as to become almost plain.

Look carefully to your cauliflower plants which are under frames, pulling off all decayed leaves from them, which, if permitted to remain, will endanger them, especially if the weather prove so bad, that the glasses cannot be opened for three or four days together to give them air, which sometimes happens at this time; when these rotten leaves will cause the inclosed air in the beds to turn rancid, to the great prejudice of the plants, therefore you should always pick them off as soon as they turn yellow; and to be sure to give them as much air as possible when the weather will permit, otherwise they will draw up weak, and not be able to resist the cold of the open air the next month, toward the end of which, if the season be mild, they should be planted out where they are to remain; and where there are cauliflower plants under bell or hand glasses which are designed to come early, the glasses should be constantly raised on one side with props in mild weather, to admit air for the same



same reason. But in frosty weather they must be shut down as close as possible to prevent the sharp winds from getting under them, which may kill or greatly injure the plants.

Those who have cucumber and melon plants already up, must be very careful of them at this season, otherwise a small neglect will destroy them all. The beds must be constantly kept to an equal temperature of heat, and air must be given them at every opportunity, that the steam of the bed may pass off; but this must be done with great caution, for too much cold air will be equally destructive to the plants; and the great art in raising them early, depends upon carefully observing all the changes and alterations of the weather, and the temperature of the beds: for the outward air is frequently very cold at this time, and the hasty admission of it to tender plants may soon destroy them; therefore it will be proper to place a coarse cloth before the front of the glasses, which are raised to admit air, to prevent its too freely entering the bed, which may give a sudden check to them.

When it happens, by severe frost, or any other accident, your cauliflower plants are destroyed which were raised in autumn, which, in very severe winters sometimes has been the case, particularly in the year 1768, and formerly more so than of late years, then you should (as soon as the weather will permit) make a gentle hot-bed, and sow some seeds thereon, to raise a new supply; which, if carefully raised, will produce very good heads in about a month after those which were raised in autumn, provided the young ones are planted upon a fresh hot-bed as soon as they are fit to remove, to bring them forward. In like manner you should also raise some cabbage plants, when your first crop has been destroyed. For want of this care to sow seeds of these after very severe winters

winters, many times people have lost all the forward season, and have not had a supply till very late in the summer.

The asparagus-beds made last month, will now begin to have some buds appear, when you must earth them the full thickness over the crown of the roots, which should be five or six inches at least, and the frames should now be put over them: but if you find the heat of the bed begin to decline, it will be necessary to add some hot dung round the sides (which, in the gardeners phrase, is called lining the beds;) this will renew the heat of the bed, and bring the asparagus forward; you should observe also to cover the glasses put over the beds with mats and straw every night, and in bad weather, when there is no appearance of sun, the covering may remain on all the day, till the asparagus appears again through the earth with which it was last covered; but after the buds are come up, the covering should be taken off every day if the weather will permit, otherwise the asparagus will be white, which renders it less esteemed by the English.

Towards the end of this month you may transplant carrots, parsnips, leeks, and cabbages for seed, if the season proves mild; observing to hang up the cabbages by their stalks under cover in a dry place, three or four days before they are planted and to take off the outer leaves; that the water may drain from their inner leaves to prevent their rotting. These should be planted near a hedge, pale, or wall, where they may be sheltered from strong winds, which often break down their branches of seed in summer, when they are too much exposed thereto; in doing this you must never plant more than one sort in the same place: for where red and white cabbages, or savoys, are suffered to produce seeds near each other, the farina of their flowers will intermix, and thereby the

the sorts will be degenerated; and it is by not observing this method, the English gardeners seldom preserve the red cabbages good and right in their kind long, and suppose it is owing to the soil and climate; therefore this seed is frequently bought of the Dutch, who are very careful in saving this particular sort, never suffering any other kind of cabbages to stand near them for seed: for the same variation frequently happens, where savoys are planted near cabbages for seed; therefore to preserve these right, each sort should be planted by itself, at a distance from each other, to preserve them from varying.

Make some gentle hot-beds the beginning of this month, to plant some tansey and mint, which, if carefully managed, will be fit for use all February and March; after which time the beds in the open air will supply the kitchen.

If the former month, or the beginning of this, has proved so severe as to destroy the early radishes and carrots, which were sown on warm borders, you must make some gentle hot-beds to sow some upon to come early, as soon as the weather will permit to do this work, to supply the table in spring, before those can come which are now to be sown in the open air: but these hot-beds must be earthed eight or nine inches deep, otherwise there will not be depth enough for the radish or carrot roots to run down before they reach the dung, which will stop the roots from going farther. There should also be some seeds of each sort sown on warm borders in the open air as soon as the weather will permit, to succeed those sown on the hot-beds.

Transplant endive into trenches to blanch, when the weather is open and dry; in doing which you must observe to lay the trenches sloping, that the wet may pass off; and put the endive on the side of the ridge, towards the sun, and at about

fix



six inches from the top of the ridge, thrusting the plants into the earth almost to the extremity of their leaves; where there is the conveniency of a covered shed, the plants should be hung up by their roots for one night, that the wet may drain from their leaves before they are put into the trenches; this will be a good method to prevent the endive from rotting. But in very severe winters, the endive is frequently killed, which is not put into the trenches to blanch before the frost sets in, unless the borders where it grows are well protected from cold by a covering of mats or straw; therefore those persons who desire to have endive all the spring, should be at the expence of covering the plants in hard winters.

You may now destroy snails and other vermin, which at this season are closely laid up in the holes of walls, and under reed-hedges, and other places of shelter, but especially behind the stems of wall-trees and in empty pots, where they may be easily taken before they get abroad.

Towards the end of the month, if the weather is open, there must be some more peas and beans put into the ground to succeed those before planted, that there may be a constant supply for the table or market from the beginning to the end of the season. There should also be some spinach, carrots, and lettuce of the common or brown Dutch sorts, sown on warm borders. These sowings should be repeated every fortnight or three weeks, provided the weather will permit, that if the forward sowings are destroyed by frost, there may not be wanting any of these crops in the early season.

Toward the end of this month you may sow some parsley in drills, and also some chervil; for as these seeds lie a long time in the ground, there will be little or no danger of their being injured by the cold.

*Products*

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN*

You have now cabbages, savoys, parsnips, turnips, carrots, potatoes, leeks, onions, garlic, eschalots, rocambole, beets, borecole, &c. in plenty; as also celery, endive, and rampion roots, and on hot-beds lettuce, and all sorts of young sallet herbs, as cresses, turnip, radish, rape, mustard, coriander, chervil, tarragon, and mint; and asparagus on hot-beds made the latter end of November: you have also skirrets, white, red, and purple broccoli, salsafy, scorzonera, and large parsley roots, mushrooms, sorrel, burnet, parsley, sage, rosemary, thyme, hyssop, winter-savory, coleworts, and sprouts from the cabbage and savoy-stocks, which were cut in October and November, spinach, and cardoons, leaves of the white and card beets, with some other soup herbs. And under frames you may have brown Dutch lettuce well cabbaged, with proper care.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

Cover the roots of all new-planted trees with mulch to guard them from frost, provided it be not already done, or that it may have wasted; and the fig-trees which are against walls, pales, or espaliers, should be covered either with mats or reeds; which will preserve their tender shoots from being injured by frost, and cause the fruit to come out much earlier in the spring, and in greater quantity; but before this is done, you should divest the branches of all the autumnal figs, if there are any remaining on; otherwise they will decay, and infect the tender shoots, which should produce fruit the following spring. Wherever this method is practised, there should be great care taken not to expose the trees too suddenly to the open air, but remove the coverings gradually when the weather becomes warm. And where there are fig-

trees planted in espaliers, it will be a good method to loosen the branches from the trellis, and either lay them down, or tie their branches together, covering them with dry litter or peas haulm, which will preserve their branches from being killed by the frost, and hereby a good crop may be generally obtained.

You may now cut out all the dead or cankered branches from your standard fruit-trees; as also such as cross each other, and are ill placed; but be careful in doing this, to make the wounded part as smooth as possible, and sloping, that the wet may not enter and be detained there, to the great prejudice of the trees.

If the season be mild, you may prune dwarf trees of any hardy sorts of fruits, as pears, apples, vines, gooseberries, currants, and raspberries; but stone fruit (which was not pruned in autumn) should be deferred until the end of next month, or the beginning of March; because if hard frost should follow soon after they are pruned, it will penetrate the wound of the tender shoots and injure them.

In moist weather you may clear your fruit-trees from moss, wherever they are infested with it which may now be easily scraped off with iron instruments, made hollow in such a manner as to fit the sizes of the branches; but these instruments must not be made too sharp, lest, by being incautiously used, they should wound the bark.

Cut grafts from all sorts of early fruits in mild weather, toward the end of this month, or the beginning of next, according as the season is more or less forward, laying them in the earth close to a dry wall or pale; and, if the weather should be severe, they should be covered with litter or straw to protect them from injury. The reason for cutting them so early, is to prevent their buds from swelling too much; therefore, as the winter proves the more or less severe, you must be directed to cut



cut the grafts sooner or later, according as the trees are disposed for budding. In the choice of these, you should prefer such as grow upon the fruitful branches of healthy trees, and that have good buds to them.

In mild weather you must prepare such borders as are designed for planting with fruit trees the succeeding month, laying a good quantity of fresh earth thereon, making it level, that it may have some time to settle before they are planted. You may also repair the borders about old fruit-trees which want mending, by laying some fresh earth and well-rotted dung upon them; if the soil is cold and moist, then the rotten dung from the old melon and cucumber-beds will be the most proper; but where the soil is hot, neats dung is by far the best; or where that cannot be had, rotten hogs dung is very good manure for fruit-trees; these being naturally colder than any other sort of dung, will keep the earth cool about their roots in the summer season. Wherever any of these dungs are applied to fruit-trees, they should be thoroughly rotted before they are laid on the borders, otherwise they will do more harm than good. But if the trees are old, it will be of little service to add this near their stems; for the roots which supply them with nourishment, are extended to a considerable distance: therefore the whole border should be manured to the distance of fourteen feet from the stems, where the borders are wide enough to admit of it, that the young roots may receive nourishment therefrom.

Mend and repair all your decayed espaliers with new poles where they want them, and fasten such places where the poles or rails are loose, with wire, which is the strongest fastening. You must also train and tie the branches of your fruit-trees thereto with small osier twigs, but observe to place their branches regularly at proper distances, never to cross.

cross each other, and not to fasten them so close with the twigs as to pinch the shoots, when they shall have grown larger the following summer.

You may yet plant strawberries and raspberries, if the weather is mild and the ground in proper order, tho' it would have been better if done in autumn, especially where the soil is dry. Those who are curious to have early strawberries, should now plant them in pots filled with good earth, and place them in a sheltered situation till they are rooted; after which the pots should be plunged into a moderate hot-bed, which will bring them forward in a short time; though it would have been much better if they had been planted into the pots in October, that they might be well rooted before they are put in the hot-bed, whereby they would be capable of bearing a much larger quantity of fruit than those which are newly transplanted; or if they were planted into pots at this season, and kept in a shady situation all the following summer, keeping the plants always clear from runners, and not suffer them to bear fruit, they will be in good order to force the next season. But where there has not been a provision made of these plants in time, they should be transplanted with good balls of earth to their roots, and put upon the hot-bed, and in this case there will be no occasion for planting them in pots; but it must be observed, that they should have been kept clear from runners, and to single heads the foregoing summer; for if they were permitted to send out suckers from their sides, the principal roots will have been so much weakened, as not to be in a condition to produce much fruit when they are forced. The earth of the hot-beds wherein the strawberries are planted, should be loamy and strong, but not enriched much with dung, which will only add to the luxuriance of the plants, and prevent their fruiting in plenty. These hot-beds must

must not be kept covered too closely; but whenever the weather will permit, the plants should have a large share of air, especially when they are in flower, otherwise the blossoms will fall away; they must also be frequently refreshed with water; otherwise the blossoms will fall off and not produce much fruit; but the watering must be performed with discretion.

Those persons who are very curious to have early fruit in forcing-frames, must now begin to add their heat, whether it be dung or fire which they use; but, for the earlier fruits, fire is better than dung, because the heat of that may be kept more equal; for the dung at this season, especially where it is exposed to the weather, being often damped by great snows or too much wet, is very subject to lose its heat; and when the trees have been forced, there must be great care taken to keep up the heat; for if, after they have been forced out into blossom, they are neglected, and the air within the glasses is not kept nearly to the same temperature of heat, the blossoms will fall off, and no fruit will succeed them. There should also be the same care taken to let in fresh air whenever there are opportunities, for if they are kept too close, they seldom succeed well; therefore it is not proper to apply the heat too early to the trees, because this month is often unfavourable to tender blossoms, when the external air is generally too cold to be admitted; and if the heat be not applied before the beginning of this month, the blossoms will not appear till the beginning of the next, when the weather is generally less severe than in this; so that there will be less danger of miscarrying, and the fruit will be ripe almost as early as those which were forced all December.

*Fruits in prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; l'essacherie, colmar, virgoleuse, ambrette,



brette, epin d'hyver, St. Germain, St. Augustine, winter beurre, martin sec, winter boncretien, citron d'hyver, rousselete d'hyver, franc-real, bugi or bergamot de pasque, bergamot d'Holland, muscat alleman, ronville, portail, besî de caisloy St. Martial, and besî de chaumontelle from Espaliers, which will keep near two months longer than those from good aspected walls; and baking, the cadillac, black pear of Worcester, and the pickering.

Apples; golden pippin, nonpareil, French pippin, golden ruffet, Wheeler's ruffet, Pile's ruffet, Harvey apple, Kentish pippin, Holland pippin, aromatic pippin, Kirton pippin, winter pearmain, monstrous rennet, pear ruffet, aromatic ruffet, John apple, winter queening, pomme roy, pomme d'Apis, winter gilliflower, with many others of less note; as also nuts, almonds, services, medlars, and grapes, where they have been carefully preserved; by cutting the bunches with a knot or joint of the vine, and hanging them in rows, in a dry warm room, at such distance as not to touch each other, and that the air may pass freely between them, otherwise they will soon grow mouldy and rot. By this method grapes have been preserved good until the end of February, but it must be the Frontiniac, and other late sorts, which should be thus treated.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN and WILDERNESS.*

In frosty weather you should cover the beds of ranunculuses, anemonies, hyacinths, and other choice flowers: such of them as are not come up above-ground may be covered with tanners bark, peas haulm, or some other light covering; but the beds of flowers that are come up, must be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats or cloths; for if they are not protected from frost at  
this

this season, their leaves will be killed, whereby the roots are often destroyed, or at least greatly weakened; but in mild weather they should be uncovered, and exposed to the air as much as possible: for if they are too closely covered, they are apt to take damp and mould, which frequently causes them to decay: wherever this covering is practised, it should be continued until the weather is become warm, otherwise it is better not to use it; for by being covered the plants will become tender, and less able to resist the cold, than those constantly exposed to the open air.

The hyacinths, narcissuses, and other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers, whose leaves do not yet appear above ground, may be covered over with tanners bark, which will prevent the frost from penetrating, which, in severe winters, where there is no covering, frequently destroys the roots. And in wet land, where the beds are raised much above the paths, there should be tan, litter, or dung, laid in the paths to raise them, otherwise the frost will enter through the sides of the beds to the roots, and greatly weaken or kill those on the outside of the beds. This method is constantly practised by the florists in Holland, who preserve their flower-roots much better than the English gardeners generally do, tho' the winters there are commonly more severe than in England.

Cover all pots and tubs of seedling flowers in hard frost, and also from great snows, which are very injurious to them, especially to the seedling hyacinths, Persian irises, spring cyclamen, ranunculuses, anemonies, narcissuses, and some other bulbous and tuberous rooted flowers, which, though hardy enough to resist the cold of our climate, when their roots are fully grown, yet, while young, are in danger of being destroyed by severe frost. And where these pots or tubs are not plunged into the earth, there should be tan, litter,

or

or dung, laid about them, to prevent the frost entering through their sides.

In mild weather you may plant such roots of ranunculuses, anemonies, and tulips, as were kept out of the ground to retard them, that they may succeed those which were planted in autumn; but this should not be done when the earth is over wet, which would endanger the rotting of their roots; and if there should happen to fall much rain after they are planted, or hard frost should soon after follow, the beds must be covered with mats, straw, or peas haulm, otherwise the roots will be in great danger of perishing.

Turn over your heaps of compost, that the frost may mellow them, and break the clods: the oftener these are turned, the sooner they will be fit for use. You should now make new heaps of compost in mild weather, when there is more leisure for doing it than when the season is farther advanced, and many other necessary works require attention; therefore at such times when the labourers have not full employment in the garden, preparing composts for pots and borders should not be neglected, as these should have time to lie and sweeten before they are used: for without this, there can be small hopes of having choice flowers in any tolerable degree of perfection.

Your choice carnations and auriculas should be guarded from heavy rains, snow, and severe frost, which are often very destructive to them; but they should have as much free air as possible in mild weather, otherwise they will draw up weak, and not blow strong. At this season you must also be careful to protect them from vermin, which, for want of other food, will destroy them; particularly rats and mice often make great havock among them; and where hares or rabbits can come to carnations, they generally make clear work, seldom leaving any in their reach. The sparrows also at this season, often



often peck out the heart or inner leaves of these plants, if not prevented.

At the latter end of this month you must provide some new dung, which should be thrown on an heap to warm for about ten or twelve days, and turned over two or three times, to mix the parts well together, (in the same way as is practised for cucumber-beds,) to make some hot-beds for sowing the choicest sorts of annual flowers upon, as the *amaranthus tricolor*, cockscomb, globe *amaranthus*, diamond *ficoides*, double *stramonium*, some of the sorts of the annual *ketmia*, *melongena*, and other tender kinds of annual plants that they may be brought forward to flower; for those which are raised early, will be stronger than others which are sown later in the season; and by this method you may expect to obtain good seeds from all the sorts, whereas many of them will not produce any in this climate, when they are not brought forward in the spring.

Prune up wilderness trees and flowering shrubs where they grow too much out of shape, but their shoots must not be shortened, for that will prevent their flowering; and dig up the ground in wilderness quarters if it be not frozen, observing to clear it from the roots of all hurtful weeds. This digging will be of great service, and add a neatness to the wilderness. But in doing this, you must be careful not to disturb the roots of those wood plants which are intermixed under the trees for the sake of their flowers.

You may yet sow the seeds of *auriculas* and *polyanthus*, in mild weather, if it was neglected in October and November; and where the pots or tubs in which they are sown, are guarded from too much wet, the plants will often come up in good time. But if they should not come up the first spring, the earth must not be disturbed, for sometimes they will come up in autumn or the following

ing spring, provided the seeds are not buried too deep in the ground.

*Plants now in Flower in the open Air.*

Winter aconite, helleboraster or bears-foot, green-flowered black hellebore, true black hellebore or Christmas rose, some single anemonies in warm situations, blue and white winter hyacinths, early starry hyacinth, or scilla bifolia, polyanthus, primroses, single snowdrops, round-leaved spring cyclamen, hearts-ease, or pansies, yellow alpine alysson, cypress narcissus with many double flowers on each stalk, periwinkles, and sometimes in a warm situation or where they are covered with frames, the duke van tol tulip.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Laurifolius two sorts, Glastenbury thorn, mezeon, spurge-laurel, strawberry-tree, manna ash, cornelian cherry, clematis bætica, alternus, box-tree, hamamelis or witch hazel, phillyrea, shrubby baccharis of Virginia, pyracantha in fruit, St. Peter's-wort shrub in fruit, and some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which now may be gathered for Use.*

White and black maiden-hair, golden maiden-hair, smallage roots, birthwort roots, arum roots, asarabacca, swallowwort roots, asparagus roots, spleenwort, masterwort roots, beet roots, bistort roots, briony roots, bugloss roots, dwarf elder roots, lesser celandine, or pilewort roots, iris or oris roots, cypress cones, dragon roots, elecampane root, eryngo root, dropwort roots, male and female fern roots, fennel roots, greater gentian roots, liquorice roots, ivy berries, monks rhubarb roots, alifander roots, dock roots, henbane roots, mandrake roots, spignel roots, piony roots,

roots, butterbur roots, parsley roots, hogs fennel roots, valerian roots, meadow saxifrage roots, pinetree cones, Solomon's seal roots, madder roots, orchis or satyrion roots, white saxifrage roots, skirret roots, tormentil roots. All these roots are much better for use, when they are taken up before they begin to shoot; for after they have shot out new fibres, they either grow hard or sticky, or soon shrink when taken up, and lose all their virtue.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

If this month should prove to be hard frost, you must carry dung upon the ground where you intend to transplant young trees or stocks in the spring; you may also lay some dung between the rows of young trees where it is wanted, that it may be ready to be dug into the ground when the frost is gone. You may now trim and plash hedges, but it is better to delay it until the frost is over, because where trees are greatly wounded, the frost often penetrates and much injures them; and when the shoots are frozen, they will not bend, but are apt to crack.

When the weather is mild, you should continue trenching the ground where you intend to plant young trees in the two following months; and prepare some beds for sowing kernels of fruit-trees, or mast and berries of forest-trees, or flowering shrubs, some of which must be sown the latter end of this month, or the beginning of the next. You should also continue digging the ground between the rows of trees in the nursery when the weather is favourable, being careful not to injure their roots; but you should shorten all such roots as extend too far from the trees, which will cause them to put out new fibres near the stems, and thereby render them much safer to transplant: this should be particularly practised to all sorts of evergreen trees,



trees, otherwise they will be unsafe to remove in a few years.

In frosty weather you should carefully look to your young trees in the nursery to prevent their being eaten by hares, rabbits, or other animals, which, in severe seasons, often eat down young trees, and also disbark large trees and shrubs.

In open weather you may trim up your hardy forest-trees in the nursery, but be careful to leave some small shoots on the stems of all young trees, to detain the sap for the augmentation of their stems, otherwise they will be too weak to support their heads; but they should not be left in too great quantity, lest they prevent the upright growth of the trees.

You may, towards the latter end of this month (if the weather be mild,) transplant stocks for fruit-trees; as also young forest-trees, where it was neglected to be done in autumn; for the sooner done, the better, provided the soil be dry; for when neglected till late in the spring, if it should prove dry weather, they will be in danger of being destroyed, especially if there be not convenience to water them.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

If this month proves very severe (as it often happens,) you must be careful to keep the frost out of the green-house; for if it reaches the earth of your orange-trees so as to freeze it, it will cause all the fruit to drop off, and often a great part of the leaves also; therefore it is very useful to have a flue contrived under the pavement, in the front of the green-house, which may be used in very hard winters, when it will be very difficult to keep the frost out of the house where this is wanting; but where there is no such contrivance, the glasses in front should be closely covered with mats, reeds, or straw; and you should light six or eight large candles

candles to burn in the green-house every night, or place some pans of coals, well lighted, toward the front glasses; which are much better than burning charcoal, as by some practised, which is equally pernicious to plants as animals, where the air is confined, as in green houses it must be, when they are closely shut. Besides, in great thaws, when the air is filled with moisture, which occasions a great damp in green-houses, it will be of great use to make two or three gentle fires where there are flues to rarify and warm the air, which otherwise often occasions the leaves of the trees to grow mouldy and drop off.

You must also observe to pick off all dead leaves, or such as are mouldy, which, if suffered to remain on, infect those which grow near them, and also corrupt the air of the house, to the prejudice of your plants; besides, this adds a neatness to the house, and renders them more beautiful, as also more healthful. In mild weather you must let air into the house, without which the plants will alter their colour, and sometimes cast their leaves; but this must be done cautiously at this season. You must also refresh them with water as often as you find it necessary, but give it them sparingly; for it is better to give it often, and in small quantities, than to over water them at this time of the year; because it may prove very hurtful, especially if bad weather should set in soon after, and no sun appear in the day time to dry the damp, as is often the case at this season, when there are hard frosts; at which times there may be a necessity to keep the house closely shut up for several days, for the moisture of the earth in the tubs and pots will greatly add to the damp of the air.

The hardy succulent plants must have as much air as possible in mild weather; for if they are too closely shut up, they often cast their leaves and appear unsightly, especially the sedums, cotyledons, cacalias,

cacalias, and mesembryanthemi, which, when drawn too much, will not appear handsome, nor produce near so many flowers as those kept more hardy; but these must be carefully guarded from frost, which generally kills them if exposed thereto.

The ananas, or pine-apples, some of which will begin now to shew their fruit, must be carefully looked after, observing to refresh them when they are dry, with water; for want of which they are often starved, and their fruit rendered small; but this water should be placed in the stove at least twelve hours before it is used, that it may acquire an equal warmth with the air of the house, otherwise it will be too cold for them. You must also keep up the warmth, and not suffer the heat to decline at this season, lest thereby the fruit be stinted: the tan must also be kept of a proper warmth, by stirring it up, if necessary, and fresh tan put into the beds where it is wanting; for if they have not a proper heat to their roots, they will not produce large fruit; but, at the same time, I must caution against keeping the stove too hot, which will force the fruit too much, and render it very small; this also occasions the young plants to shew fruit a year before their time, so that it will be exceeding small and of little value.

The coffee-trees, and other woody plants, which are placed in the bark-bed in the stove, must also be often refreshed with water, and their dead or mouldy leaves constantly taken off; and where any of the leaves have contracted filth, it should be carefully washed off; as should insects, wherever the plants are infested with them, otherwise they will increase and spread over all the plants in the house: this should be performed with a wet sponge.

If the bark in the bed of the tan-stove has settled unequally (as it often happens,) that the pots do not keep their position, it will be proper to take them out in a fine day, and stir the bark, adding a little



a little fresh tan thereto; (which should have been in shelter a week or ten days before it is put into the bed to drain off the moisture) and then plunge the pots down again: this will renew the heat, and be very useful to the plants, but they must not be exposed to the open air while this doing, at this season of the year.

The tender sorts of aloes, cereuses, euphorbia, and melon thistles, should now have very little water given to them; for moisture at this season is very injurious, especially where the air of the house is not kept in a due temperature of heat.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

Double nasturtium, phylica, solidago with a branching corymbus, geranium with a scarlet flower, Indian yellow, Spanish, and Arabian jasmines, African gladiolus, cacalia with succulent leaves, osteospermum with poplar leaves, lantanas of two or three sorts, cestrum of two sorts, cassias, hermannias, papaya, tarconanthus, shrubby baccharis with sawed leaves, aloe succotrina, aloe margaritifera the greater and smaller, cushion aloe, hedgehog aloe, partridge-breast aloe, tongue aloes of three or four sorts, common Barbadoes aloe, small herbaceous aloe, African mountain aloe, cobweb aloe, arctotufes of two or three sorts, ascyron belearicum, Canary campanula, mesembryanthemi of several sorts, sedum arborescens, crassulas, malpighia mali punici facie, euphorbia, basella in fruit, the smaller leonures, Persian cyclamens, Barbadoes flower fence, hibiscus called China rose, some sorts of apocynums, crinum or lilly asphodel, pancratiums, African grass-leaved marygold, black flowering lotus, diosma two or three sorts, shrubby African mallow, shrubby African lavatera, shrubby African groundsel with stiff leaves, amaryllis, myrtle of Ceylon, ixia with white flowers, African wood sorrel, amomum plinii with oranges and lemons in fruit.

## F E B R U A R Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**I**F the weather proves mild in this month, there is a great deal of business to be done in the kitchen-garden, which, if omitted, will be of bad consequence, most of the principal crops being now to be sown or planted; which, if deferred later in the year, seldom succeed so well, especially upon dry-land.

You must now prepare your ground for carrots parsnips, radishes, spinach, beets, beans, peas, parsley, and cabbage lettuce, which should now be sown; and where it is only for the supply of a family, there should not be too much of each sort sown at one time; for it is a much better way to sow three or four times of each, (except the parsley, beet, and parsnips) at about a fortnight or three weeks distance from each other, that there may be a continuation of them for the kitchen, than to trust to one sowing, which will last but a short time; especially the radishes, beans, peas, and lettuce; but if the other sorts succeed, one sowing of each will be sufficient, unless where small young carrots are wanted as long in the season as they can be procured; and if spinach is desired great part of the year, the seeds should be sown at different times, allowing a fortnight or three weeks interval between each sowing, according to the time of year, for in hot weather it will  
not

not continue long fit for use: but in moderate weather, and where there is proper allowance of room for growing, it will last three weeks good.

Sow young falleting upon moderate hot-beds, but in mild weather the seeds may be sown on warm borders near walls, pales, or hedges, to succeed that which was last sown; for at this season there should be a supply sown every week, which is as long as each sowing will continue fit for use before it will be too large.

This is also the season for sowing scorzonera, falsafy, and skirrets, for the first crop; but the general crop must be sown much later: for if these are sown too early, they are apt to run to seed; but as in some families these roots are required as long as they can be procured, they must be sown at different seasons, that there may be some roots for use early before the general crop comes in. You may now sow cornfallet, large-rooted parsley, winter savaroy, marygolds, and sorrel, with most other hardy plants; these are best sown in separate spots or beds, and afterwards thinned to the proper distance which each requires; for where they are sown with other crops, they do not thrive so well; nor should they be left too close, for then the plants will draw each other up weak, and become small. But this is not to be understood of the common or curled parsley, which is frequently sown in drills, for the more ready cutting of it, and keeping it clear from weeds; the curled sort is what I would recommend rather than the common parsley, because it is much easier to be distinguished from the lesser henilock, which is a poisonous herb; the large-rooted Hamburgh parsley should be sown thin as carrots, and hoed out in the same manner as is practised for them, that the roots may have room to grow to a good size, in which their goodness consists.

C

Make



Make moderate hot-beds for sowing some cauliflower seeds, for summer plants to supply the kitchen, after those which were sown in August are gone; but the plants raised at this season seldom succeed well but in a moist soil, for in dry ground they rarely produce large heads. However, it is necessary to have them for a family, where the continuance of cauliflowers are required, though they seldom pay the market gardener.

Plant garlick, eschallots, rocambole, and cives; as also onions which have sprouted in winter to draw up for scallions in April, when the dry onions will be almost gone, and the Michaelmas onions will be too small for many kitchen uses.

If the last month was so severe that little work could be done in the garden, there will be a necessity for forwarding business in this, provided the season be favourable: therefore some sugar-loaf and long-sided cabbages should be planted to succeed those planted in November. You must also transplant your cauliflower plants out of the winter-beds, to the places where they are to grow, towards the end of the month. If the season be forward, you may slip some of your old artichoke stocks, if the shoots are forward enough, and plant out some of the clearest and most promising plants for a new plantation; for on dry soils these slips should be planted early in the season, otherwise the heads will be small, and when the plants are late planted on dry ground, they frequently miss bearing the same year. These young plants will produce fruit in autumn, after those on the old stocks are gone. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

Continue to plant beans, and sow peas every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be no want of these things during the season: the Windsor bean is by much the best sort for planting at  
this

this season, being much preferable for the table to all the sorts for eating, except the small mazagan bean, which some persons prefer to all others; therefore those persons continue planting that sort, at three weeks distance, during the whole season of beans. Some of the larger sorts of peas should now be sown, particularly the Spanish morrotto, which is a plentiful bearing sort, and a tolerable good pea for eating, and the marrow-fat; these are for the common use of the family; but some of the Charlton hotspur peas should be sown for the principal table, because they are by much the best pea to eat green.

This is a proper season for planting liquorice. The ground where this is to be planted, should be trenched three or four spits deep, that the roots may more easily run down; for the goodness of liquorice depends on the length of the roots. The gardeners who cultivate this plant, commonly sow a crop of onions on the ground the same spring when they plant the sets; and keeping the ground clean from weeds is done by hoeing the onions, which are of little or no prejudice to the liquorice the first year of its planting, because the onions will be drawn off before the liquorice shoots are much advanced.

Make new hot-beds for asparagus to succeed those which were made the last month, for otherwise there will be a want in the kitchen, one of these beds seldom continuing much longer than a fortnight to produce good buds; so that this month there should be two beds made about eighteen or twenty days distance, that they may succeed each other regularly.

The cucumber and melon plants which were raised the last month, will now be fit to transplant; therefore there must be new beds made, which should be well wrought, and the dung well mixed

to continue its warmth: but the plants must not be planted until the violent heat of the bed is over, which seldom lasts above a week, especially if the dung had been two or three times turned over before it was used. At this season you must attend very closely to your hot-beds, to admit fresh air as often as the weather will permit; but this must be managed with great caution if you would have them succeed, for a small neglect at this season will destroy all your plants, and put you greatly backward. There must also be some seeds of cucumbers now sown, to succeed those which are first planted, especially if the beds have not a sufficient depth of earth upon the dung: the want of this often occasions the plants to decay very soon: but when the earth is laid a foot or more deep, the plants will continue long healthy and fruitful; by this method, a small number of plants will be sufficient to supply a family; but as the very early plants seldom continue long in bearing, where a proper depth of earth is wanting, it is necessary to have a succession of hot-beds to supply the table. This month is full early to sow melons for the first crop, though by many gardeners they are sown in the former; but those frequently miscarry, or produce such fruit as are unfit for the table.

The mushroom-beds must now be carefully guarded from great rains and snow, which, if they are not well defended from, will chill the beds and destroy all the spawn, so that they will never recover it; therefore it is the surest method to have one or two beds covered with frames, or made under a shed thatched over with straw, which will protect them from bad weather; so that a good quantity of mushrooms may be obtained in the worst seasons by this method.

Plant some kidney-beans upon a moderate hot-bed for an early crop, observing when the plants  
are



are come up to give them air, whenever the weather will permit, otherwise they will draw up weak, and not produce fruit. The best sort for this purpose are the dwarf white, or the Battersea bean, which never run much to haulm, and are plentiful bearers; but it is now generally practised in such places where there are hot-beds for the ananas, to have a row of pots placed on the walks behind the tan-bed in which kidney-beans are planted; and when care is taken in their culture, a good crop may be procured through the winter; but the best sorts for this purpose are the scarlet flowering, and large Dutch white beans, which are by much the sweetest for the table, and the plants will continue bearing a long time, provided they have room to grow tall. But many people plant for this purpose the upright, or, as some call them, the three kidney-bean, whose seeds are black and white; this sort indeed is a plentiful bearer, but is by no means so good for the table as the other, the pods being soft, and of a rank taste.

If the weather be favourable toward the end of this month, you must plant your cos, cilicia, and the other best sort of lettuces, from the beds or borders where they grew in winter; in doing this some of those plants in the borders should be left to remain for cabbaging, because they will come earlier than those which are removed. You should also sow some seeds of these sorts upon a spot of good ground, in a warm situation, or on a moderate hot-bed, to come after the winter plants are gone.

The latter end of this month you may sow some cabbages and savoy for winter use; but these are not designed for the main crop, but only for a few to come early in the autumn; and upon hot-beds, or warm borders, must be sown some small sallot herbs, as lettuce, cresses, mustard, rape, radish, turnip,

turnip, &c. that there may be a constant supply of these young sallit herbs for the table,

Sow some celery seeds either upon a moderate hot-bed, or on a border of rich earth, in a warm situation, to come up early; but there should be little sown at this season, because it will soon pipe, and become sticky, when fit for use; so that no more should be planted out of this sowing than can be used in a month or five weeks, which is as long as this early crop of celery will continue fit for use; and you should now sow asparagus seed in a bed of good earth, to raise plants against the next year to make plantations

Transplant cabbages, favoys, leeks, parsnips, carrots, and beets, for seed, if it was not done the former month, observing (as was there directed) to hang up the cabbages and favoys in a dry place for five or six days, that the wet may drain out from between their leaves, which if left in would rot them. You may also plant some endive for seed, if it was omitted before, and some of the strongest plants of celery should also be left for seed.

Plant potatoes and Jerusalem artichokes toward the end of the month, if the weather is inclinable to be good, and the ground dry, otherwise it will be better to defer this work a month longer, especially for the potatoe, observing to plough or trench the ground deep, that the roots may be placed at least six or eight inches below the surface, otherwise they will not succeed so well: these should have a loamy soil, and when the roots are placed in the trenches there should be some dung laid over them, especially in poor ground, otherwise the roots will not be large. This must be understood for the potatoe, for the Jerusalem artichoke is so very hardy, as to multiply too fast in any soil or situation.

Dung

Dung and trench the ground well where you intend to plant asparagus, letting it remain in ridges until the season for planting, which will be the latter end of next month; but in doing this, you should be careful to make the bottom of each trench level before you put in the dung, which must also be laid level, otherwise when you come to make the drills for laying in the plants, the dung will be turned up in those places where it lies shallow.

The-cauliflower plants, which were placed under bell or hand-glasses in October last, should, toward the end of this month, be parted, leaving only one of the strongest plants under each glass, if you intend too large heads, but have many covetous people leave two plants remaining to flower; but where this is practised, they cannot be so long covered with glasses as where one plant is left; so that they cannot be protected from the frosts which often happen in March, when, if glasses are not over the plants every night, they will be in danger of suffering; nor will the flowers come so early, nor their heads be so large; therefore it is bad management to leave two plants, when it is certain one early large cauliflower will be worth more than three small ones. But in parting these plants there must be great care taken not to disturb the roots of those plants which are left, and the holes made in taking out the plants should be filled up level, that the roots of the plants left may not suffer from the drying winds which usually blow the next month. But when the remaining plants are grown so large as to press against the glasses, you should raise the earth up into a border about the stems of the plants two feet and a half broad, and five or six inches high, that the glasses may be advanced so as not to crush their leaves: by doing this, the glasses may be kept over them

in.



in bad weather untill the middle or end of March, which is often of great use to them when the season is bad, and hereby they will be brought earlier to flower. When this is done, great care must be had that the earth doth not get into the heat of them, which will greatly injure, if not destroy them.

The peas and beans which were sown in autumn, and have stood through the winter, will now begin to advance; therefore the ground about them should be hoed, and the earth drawn up to their stems, which will strengthen them and guard their stems from the injury of frosts; but this should be done in dry weather, when the surface of the ground is dry, otherwise it very often injures their tender stems.

Toward the end of this month you may sow some purslane seeds upon a moderate hot-bed, which will be fit for use in April; tho' that is earlier than the generality of people care to eat it, however in some families it is required so soon.

Look well to snails and other vermin, which may be destroyed in the holes of walls, and behind the stems of wall fruit-trees, &c. for if they escape till the next month, they will get abroad and make great havock in the kitchen-garden. If your early fruit-trees against the walls begin to open their flowers, they must be carefully covered with mats, reeds, or some other coverings; otherwise they will be in danger of suffering by frosts or cold winds, which frequently happen at this season. But where any of these coverings are used, it must be done with great care, so as not to bruise or rub off the buds or blossoms; therefore reeds are best, especially when they are made up like mats to roll together, they not being so liable to beat against the trees as mats and other loose coverings, and are also much easier to remove at all times in mild weather,

Feb.]

THE GARDENERS KALENDAR.

33

weather, whereby the blossoms will not be made too tender, nor the shoots of the trees drawn weak, for this will be attended with worse consequences than if they were exposed to the inclemency of the season.

You may now plant hops, dig the ground and prune the roots of the old hop-grounds, being careful not to injure the buds of plants now beginning to swell.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, favoys, borecole, broccoli, carrots, parsnips, turnips, red beets, skirrets, scorzonera, farsafy, cardoons, coleworts, spinach, potatoes, Jerusalem artichokes, onions, leeks, garlick, rocambole, eschallots, sage, parsley, sorrel, sprouts from the stems of cabbages and favoys; and on the hot-beds, mint, tansey, and tarragon, where they were planted early in January; and in some warm borders, there are radishes which were sown in autumn; upon hot-beds, all sorts of small sallier herbs, as lettuce, cresses, coriander, turnip, rape, and mustard, mushrooms on the beds which have been carefully defended from the wet and frost: you have also endive and celery for soups, as also chervil, which is by many persons greatly esteemed: and on the hot-beds made in December, you have asparagus, which, towards the middle of this month, when the sun shines to colour it, will be very good; you have also several sorts of pot-herbs and aromatic plants, as winter savory, hyssop, thyme, lavender, rose, pot-marjoram, and burnet; also the leaves of the chard-beet.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

You may continue to prune your fruit-trees which were not before done, either against walls,

espaliers, or standards, observing to prune the more hardy sorts first, and let the tender kinds alone till last, when there will be less danger of their suffering by cold. And where any are too luxuriant, they should be the last pruned; but those which are now pruned should not be nailed till the beginning of next month, for the branches standing from the wall will keep their flower-buds from opening too soon.

The fig-trees which were covered in frosty weather to protect their tender branches from injury, should be opened in warm weather to admit fresh air, otherwise the shoots of the former year will be apt to grow mouldy, which would decay them, whereby they will be deprived of fruit the following season; but if the frost returns they must be covered again, otherwise they will be in more danger of having their tender branches and fruit destroyed, than those which were never covered.

Whenever the frames of your espaliers are decayed, and have not been repaired the former months, it should be no longer deferred, because the flower-buds of the fruit-trees will now begin to swell, and thereby be in danger of being rubbed off; therefore these frames should always be repaired when the trees are pruned, that their branches may be fastened thereto, to prevent their breaking by strong winds. And those that have been trained to the espaliers already, must now be pruned, if it is not before done, and fastened at proper distances, that when their shoots come out with their leaves, they may be at equal distances, so as not to cross each other, or occasion confusion.

Transplant all sorts of fruit trees where they are wanting, this being the most proper season for moist land (in which it is not so well to plant in autumn;) but you must observe to work the ground well, and break the clods before planting, that



that the earth may the better join in between every part of the roots. The heads of these trees should also be left on until they begin to push, when those which require heading must be carefully cut down after the manner directed in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY, under the article Planting.

You may now sow the kernels and stones of hardy fruits for stocks, to bud and graft the more generous kinds upon, observing to cover them equally with earth, that none may appear above ground to entice the mice or other vermin to them, which often destroy whole beds of seeds if they are not prevented. It will also be proper to have some traps for mice placed on the beds, that if these vermin should approach, they may be taken before they attack the seeds.

In moist weather clear your fruit-trees from moss (where they are infested with it) which at this season may be easily done, with iron instruments shaped like an hoe, and hallowed in the middle to the size of the branches which are to be scraped: there should be three sizes of these instruments, which will be sufficient for all the different branches; and the moss being tender at this time, may be easily rubbed off.

Look carefully after bullfinches to destroy them; for at this season they do great mischief to fruit-trees, by pecking off their blossom buds; and where they are not molested, they often destroy all the fruit of a garden in two or three days.

The early fruit, or forcing frame, must now be duly attended, to give air to the trees in such proportion as the warmth of the season may require; as also to keep up the heat, without which the blossoms or tender fruit will drop off and come to nothing.

You now must look carefully to the strawberries in the hot-beds, observing to let them have a large

large share of air, as also to refresh them with water; otherwise the blossoms will drop off, and very little fruit will be produced. You may also in this month make new plantations of strawberries, raspberries, gooseberries, and currants, if it was omitted in autumn, which is by far the best season for this work, especially on dry soils; for the plants which are removed in autumn will have their roots so well established in the ground, as to be in little danger of suffering by drought in the spring; whereas those now planted, will require constant waterings if the spring proves dry, otherwise they will fail, nor will these produce fruit the summer following:

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; winter boncretien, bessy de cassoy, citron d'hyver, winter ruffelet, bugi, or bergamot de pasque, Lord Cheyne's green pear, portail, double fleur, Saint Lezin, carmelite, Saint Martial; and for baking, the cadillack, onion, or pickering, English warden, and black pear of Worcester.

Apples; aromatic pippin, golden russet, nonpareil, golden pippin, Holland pippin, French pippin, Kentish pippin, stone pippin, John apple, Harvey apple, Pile's russet, Wheeler's russet, winter permian, pomme d'Api, haute bonne, with some others of less note.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

If the weather be mild, toward the end of the month you may plant out your choice carnations into the pots where they are to remain to flower; in doing this, you should not take too much of the earth from their roots; and when they are planted, it will be proper to place the pots in a warm situation (but not too near walls and pales, which

which will draw them up weak,) and arch them over with hoops, that in bad weather they may be covered with mats; for unless they acquire strength in the spring before the heat comes on, they will not produce large flowers.

You may yet sow auricula and polyanthus seeds in tubs or pots of light rich earth, placing them where they may have the morning sun only until April, when they must be removed into a more shady situation, there to remain during the summer season. These seeds should be very slightly covered with light earth, for if they are buried too deep, they often lie a year before they come up, and frequently miscarry; therefore some persons never cover the seeds, but leave them to be washed into the ground by the rain.

If your auriculas in pots were not fresh earthed the last month, that should be no longer deferred, the manner of doing this is directed in January; for now their flower-buds will begin to shew apace, therefore if it be not done in a short time, their flowers will not be improved by it; and in frosty weather these flowers must be covered with mats, especially every night, to prevent their tender flower-buds from being injured, otherwise many of them will be killed, so that the trusses will be thin of flowers.

Toward the end of the month, if the season proves favourable, stir the surface of the ground of your flower-beds, and clear them from weeds, moss, and whatever filth may appear thereon; which will be very serviceable to the flowers, and add a neatness to the garden.

Dig and prepare your ground in the flower-nursery for sowing seeds, and to receive plants the next month, when you will have much business of different kinds to do; and if you do not get things in forwardness this month, you will be so much hurried in the next, that many things must be omitted,



ed, or but slightly performed. Therefore it is a good method to dig the ground at all leisure-times, laying it in trenches, which will be of great service in sweetening and mellowing it, and always ready for sowing and planting.

The end of this month, if the season proves favourable, you may transplant Canterbury-bells, French honeysuckles, daisies, rose campions, fox-gloves, pinks, sweet-williams, perennial catchfly, double ragged robins, batchelors buttons, gentianellas, hepaticas, campanulas, thrift, scarlet lychnis, columbines, starworts, golden-rods, with many other fibrous-rooted plants, into the borders of your pleasure-garden, where they are designed to flower; but this is better if performed in October, especially where the ground is dry, as the plants will have taken root, and obtained strength, before the dry weather of the spring comes on, and produce a greater quantity of flowers without watering.

In dry frosty nights you must cover your beds of choice ranunculuses, anemonies, and tulips, with mats to protect them from the injury of the weather, otherwise they will be in danger of spoiling, at least their flowers will not be so fair nor numerous; and many times the roots are destroyed by frost at this season. Where this is not practised, the frost often pinches the buds of the former anemonies, by destroying the middle of the flowers, which the gardeners call the thrum, whereby the finest double flowers are rendered single, which is a very great disappointment; and if the roots were purchased, the persons who sold them are often blamed for having cheated the purchaser, when it is entirely owing to the neglect of covering them. This often occasions the roots to run barren, so as not to have any more flowers.

You

You may yet, where there is necessity for it, transplant all sorts of hardy flowering-trees and shrubs, as lilacs, laburnums, bladder senas, scorpion senas, roses, honeysuckles, jasmines, &c. and most sorts of forest-trees, which may be transplanted with safety, especially on moist land, or where there is conveniency to water them; but many of the evergreens designed for the spring planting, should not be removed till the beginning of April, when they are just ready to push out their buds, which is the safest season for transplanting them.

Plant Dutch box for edgings to borders: but it is a better season in October, especially for dry ground, because it will be firmly rooted before the drought of the spring, which is often very destructive to such edgings as are late planted, especially if they are not duly watered.

Break up your gravel-walks, and turn them where they begin to be mossy; but do not rake them until the middle of next month, where they are not wanted for use, when they will be well settled.

The latter end of this month you should rake and clean the quarters of your wilderness, because the flowers which are under the trees will now begin to blow; so that there is a necessity of making the place clean, that it may appear sightly. The edges of the grass-walks and lawns should be cut by a line, that they may be even; and the water-tables on the sides of the walks should be dug and raked, that they may be clear from weeds and moss.

Your grass-walks, lawns, &c. must now be duly rolled when the ground is soft; for unless this is constantly performed, the grass will not be fine. Make hot-beds for your tender annual flowers, which require to be brought forward early in the spring.

spring, which otherwise are in danger of not ripening their seeds; as the amaranthuses, gomphrena, double-flowering stramonium, double-striped balsamine, zinnia, annual mesembryanthemum, momordica, tender kinds of hibiscus, ricinus, with some others. You must also plant some tuberoses on a hot-bed, to come early in the summer, provided you neglected it the last month. You may now sow the double larkspur on warm dry borders, and these early-sown flowers will be stronger and more double (if they succeed) than those which are sown later. The seeds of China starworts must be now sown in a warm border of light earth, or upon a very moderate hot-bed, just to bring up the plants; then they should have a large share of air every day, that they be not drawn up weak.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Winter aconite, helleboraster or bearsfoot, true black hellebore, green-flowered black hellebore, snowdrops, several sorts of spring crocuses, single anemones, spring cyclamen, great snowdrop, early white and blue hyacinths, starry hyacinth with white and blue flowers, Persian iris, hepaticas, single wall-flower, early tulips, polyanthuses, fennel-leaved perennial adonis, dwarf vernal navelwort, polyanthus, narcissus, pansies or heart's-ease, periwinkles, yellow alpine alysson, eastern alysson with purple flowers, violets, bluemountain saxifrage, soldanella alpina, &c. and some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Lauristinus two or three sorts, mezereon both red and white, spurge-laurel, Spanish and Siberian traveller's-joy, cherry plum, white flowered almond, cornelian cherry, hamamelis, manna ash, filberts,



filberts, hazel-nuts, Glastenbury thorn, coriara myrtifolia, blue-berried upright honeysuckle, box-tree, alaternus, phillyrea, and some others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which now may be gathered for Use.*

Silver fir, black, white, and golden maiden-hair, chickweed, arbor vitæ, assarabacca, ground ivy, spurge-laurel, Cypress cones, ash-coloured ground liverwort, tree moss, cup moss, rue-leaved Whitlow-grass, pine-tree cones. And if the season proves late, most of the trees which are mentioned in the former month may yet be taken up for use. If the season is forward, you have often violet flowers, colts-foot flowers, water cresses; and the birch-tree will be fit to tap for the juice.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

You may now transplant most sorts of hardy forest-trees and flowering shrubs, provided the season be favourable, otherwise it will be better to defer it a little later. If you did not take off the layers of elms, limes, and other hardy forest-trees or shrubs in autumn, it should now be done, planting them into the nursery in rows three feet asunder, at eighteen inches distance; where many of the forest-trees may stand four or five years to obtain strength, in order to transplant them where they are to remain: but the flowering shrubs should not stand longer in the nursery than two or three, for the younger these are when they are planted where they are to remain, they will more certainly grow, and make greater progress.

The ground you intend for planting a nursery of evergreens, should now be carefully trenched, observing to cleanse it from the roots of all noxious weeds, particularly couch-grass, which, if left in the

the ground, will mix with the roots of the new-planted trees, prove very injurious to them, and be very difficult to get out again.

Where the ground between the trees in the nursery was not dug the former month, either occasioned by weather, or want of leisure, it should now be done, observing (as before directed) not to injure the roots, shortening such as extend far from their stems, in order to force out young roots nearer, that they may be fitted for transplanting; this should be particularly observed in hollies, and many other sorts of evergreens, which should be constantly dug round every year, cutting off all downright roots, and such as extend themselves far from the plants, which will occasion a great quantity of strong fibres to be sent forth near their stems, and render them much safer to remove, because these will maintain a ball of earth to their roots when they are carefully taken up; the want of which renders it almost impracticable to transplant such trees as have remained many years, without having been dug round and their roots cut.

You must now plant chestnuts, and sow the seeds, mast, or berries, of other hardy trees and shrubs, being careful to cover them with earth; for if any of them are left exposed, it will entice mice, and other vermin, whereby your seeds may be eaten up, and your whole seminary destroyed.

Toward the latter end of this month if the spring prove forward and the weather mild, you should cut off the heads of your stocks, which were budded with fruit the preceding summer, about four or five inches above the buds, always observing to cut the stock sloping, that when they shoot they may not be injured by the sap flowing from the wounded part of the stock, the part of the stocks which are left above the bud will serve for support of others when they shoot.

If

If this month prove mild, toward the end of it you may graft cherries, plums, pears, apples, and other hardy fruits; but if there are frosts and drying winds, it will be better to defer it a little later, for such weather is often very destructive to grafts.

You may yet plant cuttings of currants, gooseberries, and other shrubs or trees which will grow from cuttings in shady borders, observing to close the earth well about them; and if the ground between them is covered with moss or short litter, it will prevent the drying winds of March from penetrating the ground, which frequently kill these late planted cuttings, where this precaution is wanting. The autumn is however the best season for this work, especially in dry land.

Make layers of all your hardy exotic trees, which you want to increase in this month, after all hard frosts are over; for some of these are too tender to be laid in autumn, the wet of the winter, succeeded by frost, being very destructive to many of these tender plants when laid.

You may now increase some of the exotic trees and shrubs which do not easily propagate by layers and cuttings, or by cutting off some of their young strong roots, dividing them into lengths of about four or five inches, planting them into pots filled with light loamy earth, plunging the pots into a moderate hot-bed, covering them close with glasses, which will cause them to put out roots below and shoots above, so that in one year they will make good plants; by this method many plants have been increased, which are very difficult to propagate in the usual ways.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

If the weather prove mild and the air soft, you should begin to admit air into your green-house, by drawing the upper sashes down a little; but this must



must be done with caution at first, never opening them when the wind is sharp, or if it blows against the front of the green-house, for a sharp air at this season will do great damage to your plants, as they have been rendered tender by standing in the green-house all the winter. Myrtles, oranges, geraniums, and other hardy plants, must now be frequently refreshed with water, but let them have it moderately and often; for if it be given to them in large quantities at this season, it will be very injurious to them.

Pick off all dead and decayed leaves from your plants, and stir the surface of the earth in the pots or tubs, clearing them from weeds; and if you add a little very rotten neats dung upon the tops of the tubs or pots of orange-trees, it will be serviceable to the plants. You should at the same time brush down all cobwebs, and make the house clean in every part, neatness being as necessary to the health of plants as of animals.

Make hot-beds to sow tender exotic seeds upon which are brought from very hot countries, observing to work the dung well, turning it over two or three times while it remains in the heap, and when removed to the beds it should be well mixed, that the beds may retain their heat, and settle equally; for when the dung is not equally stirred and beat down with a fork, it will settle in holes, which is a great fault in these beds, because when refreshed with water, it will run into the holes, and cause those places to be over wet, when the other parts of the bed will receive little or no benefit from it; but the seeds of trees and shrubs will succeed much better if sown in pots of earth, and plunged into a hot-bed of tanners bark, these seeds often remaining a long time before they vegetate, and frequently lie in the ground a whole year; and if the heat of the bed should decline too much, it may be increased again by stirring it up, and adding some new tan to it.

If

If any of the orange-trees have suffered by ill management, so much that their heads are decayed, you should now prune them close, and shift them into fresh earth, and then prepare a moderate hot-bed in a glass-case, into which they must be placed to force them out early in the spring, that their shoots may have time, before they are placed abroad, to harden before winter. But when they are taken out of the pots or tubs, you should be careful to cut off all mouldy and decayed roots, and cleanse both roots and stems from any filth they may have contracted; and when planted again, twist some hay-bands round the stems, from the surface of the ground up to their heads, which will prevent the sun from drying their bark; when the pots or tubs are placed into the hot-bed, take care that the heat be not too great, and frequently refresh them with water, not confining it to their roots, but over every part of their stems, which will supply their bark, and cause them to push out vigorously. But when the sun begins to shine with great force, the glasses of the house should be shaded with mats or cloths during the heat of the day, otherwise it will scorch their tender leaves, and dry the bark of the shoots, so that they will greatly suffer if too much exposed; but this heading and forcing of orange-trees should not be too often practised on them, for it will weaken the trees when repeated too frequently; therefore where they are not in a very bad condition, it will be better to shift them, if there be occasion, and their stems must be well rubbed with a strong hair-brush, with scouring-sand and water, and cut off all decayed branches, and place them into a gentle hot-bed in a glass-case for two or three months, after which they should have a shady situation when they are brought out of the forcing frame; by this method they will break out again very strong and well. The orange-stems also which are annually imported from

from Italy, should be treated after the same manner, to force out new shoots from them; but their roots should be soaked in water two days before they are planted, and all the decayed and bruised roots should be entirely cut off, their stems carefully washed and cleansed from filth, and the bed into which they are plunged must be of a moderate temperature for heat: these trees should be planted in baskets, because the heat of the tan, together with the moisture, would rot the tubs if plunged therein.

The tan in the beds of the stoves will now require to be stirred up, and some fresh bark added to them to renew their heat, which will now begin to decline, and if not timely renewed, the plants will suffer greatly; but this must be done in a warm day, when the air is soft, for in very cold weather the glasses must not be opened, so that the bark could not be then put in without injuring the plants. At the same time, the plants rooted thro' the pots should be shifted into pots a size larger; but in doing this, great care must be had not to injure their roots, because at this season they will not soon recover such a check.

Wash and clean the leaves of the coffee-trees, and other woody plants in the bark-stove, to cleanse them from insects and filth; and pick off all decayed leaves, which if left on, would infect the air of the house. The surface of the earth in the pots must be frequently stirred to prevent its binding, and always kept free from weeds.

The anana plants will now shew their fruit apace, therefore they should be frequently watered, giving them but little each time to bring them forward and keep the fruit swelling; and the tan must be kept in a moderate temperature of warmth, for suffering it to decline at this season, they will change their colour, and the fruit will be rendered small and worth little. Toward the end of this month you must prepare some fresh bark to make the summer



mer beds for the ananas, into which they should be plunged some time the next month. But this is to be only understood of those plants which are for a succession, and the suckers of the last season; nor should these be removed too early into the beds, unless there is a fire-place to warm the air in bad weather, for the warm of the bark alone will not be sufficient for them before the beginning of April; when the sun will have power to raise a warmth, which the tan alone would not do; the beds in which the fruiting plants are placed, must be refreshed with some new tan the latter end of this month, especially those whose heat declines; for if the tan is not kept to a proper degree of warmth at this season, the growth of the fruit will be greatly retarded.

The aloes, euphorbias, torch-thistles, melon-thistles, and other tender succulent plants, should have very little water given them at this season; but the mesembryanthemi, sedums, cotyledons, and other hardier kinds, must be frequently refreshed, tho' in small quantities, because much wet at this season often rots them. You must now make fresh hot-beds of tan to sow the seeds of such tender exotic plants as are annual, or received from abroad; into which you should plunge small pots, filled with light fresh earth, that it may be warm before the seeds are sown. This method of sowing the seeds in pots is preferable to any other, because the plants may be shaken out of the pots, when they are fit to transplant, with the earth about their roots, whereby they will be in little danger of suffering, because their roots will be preserved entire. And such seeds as remain long in the ground, may be removed into a fresh hot-bed when the heat of the first declines, which will forward their vegetation.

Toward the end of this month there should be some hot dung prepared, to make a bed to transplant some tender sort of annual flowers, in order

to

to forward them, that they may flower and perfect their seed before winter.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and  
STOVE.*

Indian yellow jasmine, ilex-leaved jasmine or lantana, Spanish jasmine, heath-leaved phylica, clusia with sessile leaves, geranium with a scarlet flower, geranium with a variegated flower, several sorts of mesembryanthemi, polygala, arborescens, Aleppo cyclamens, African shrubby cacalia with succulent leaves, shrubby senecio with buckthorn leaves, hermannia alni folio, aloes of several sorts, arctotufes, turnera, shrubby American bastard sena with a large yellow flower, euphorbias, cotyledon with broad cutleaves, malpighia mali punici facie, purple-flowered ragwort, cytissufes, coffee-tree, Ethiopian calla, hypericum balearicum, jacobæa lily, Mexican lily, ixias, watsonia, African wood sorrel with large purple flowers, African wood sorrel with umbellated yellow flowers, shrubby purple starwort from the Cape of Good Hope, spreading starwort with purple flowers from Africa, fisyrrinchium, crinum, pancratiums, corona regalis with roundish leaves, Indian gladiolus, Indian birthwort with a scarlet flower, African tansey, coral-tree, antholiza, tree houseleek, shrubby lionstail, African bermudiana, with some others.

MARCH.

## M A R C H.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**T**HE weather is generally more unsettled in this month than any other of the year; sometimes dry and frosty, and others cold and wet, with storms of hail and strong winds, which makes a diligent attendance upon the hot-beds of cucumbers and melons absolutely necessary, otherwise they often miscarry, or at least lose all their first crop of fruit; to avoid which, if your beds have very much declined their heat, add a lining of new horse-dung round the sides, to renew the heat of the beds, and observe to cover the glasses close with mats every night; but in the day time they must have fresh air, in proportion to the heat of the beds, whenever the weather will permit, especially after the new dung is laid round the sides, which will often occasion a great steam in the beds for some days, which if pent in the frames will be very injurious to the plants, and frequently cause the fruit to drop off.

Sow the seeds of cabbages, savoys, and red cabbages, for next winter's use, on a bed of light earth in the open air, and plant out all your cauliflower plants remaining in the winter beds into the quarters of the kitchen-garden for the general crop; and those raised the last month, to succeed in autumn, should now be pricked out upon fresh hot-beds to bring them forward; but they should

D

not



not be too closely covered, because it will draw them up weak, and greatly injure them; therefore at all times, when the weather is mild, the covers should be taken off to let them enjoy the open air, and only covered in the night or bad weather.

Continue to put in beans and peas every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be a succession through the season; and sow radishes, spinach, and young sallot herbs every week to succeed those before sown; and sow some celery seed towards the end of this month, to succeed that sown in February.

You may now sow parsnips, carrots, onions, leeks, beets, borage, bugloss, burnet, dill, fennel, chervil, smallage, alifanders, &c. these should be sown early in the month, especially if the soil be dry, otherwise they seldom grow large; but upon a moist soil, the middle or latter end of the month is time enough. But as the seeds of dill, fennel, smallage, and alifanders, often miscarry when they are sown at this season, so in dry land they will succeed much better when they are sown in autumn.

The beginning of this month earth up alexanders to blanch them, which will render them tender, and in three weeks time they will be fit for use, for when they begin to shoot their stems for flowering they are good for nothing. This is also the time for blanching dandelion, which some people are very fond to eat as a sallot herb; the plants may be procured from the fields, and planted deep into the ground, in the same manner as practised for endive, which will blanch it in three weeks fit for use.

You may yet sow parsley, sorrel, chervil, orach, marigolds, and spinach, especially if the ground be moist, for in such land this season is better than to sow them earlier.

Slip and plant tansey, pennyroyal, chamomile, baum,

baum, savory, sage, rosemary, hyssop, lavender cotton, spike-lavender, southernwood, thyme, and most other aromatic plants, which are now beginning to shoot, and will take root better than at any other time of the year. And divide the roots of mint, tarragon, wormwood, and other plants which annually die to their roots, and plant them in fresh beds, that the old beds may be destroyed in the summer when these are fit for use.

You may now slip the off-sets from the old roots of skirrets, and plant them in rows ten inches asunder, and six inches distance in the rows, observing in dry weather to water them until they have taken root; but these seldom make so good roots as those raised from such seed.

Your lettuce plants which have stood the winter in warm borders, or upon old hot-beds, must now be planted out into a more open exposure, otherwise they will draw up weak and come to little, especially if they are near walls, pales, or hedges, or where they are planted but a small distance from each other; in which cases a good part of the plants may be transplanted, and if a few be left remaining at a proper distance, these will furnish the table early in the season. You must also sow some seeds of the cilicia, cos, imperial, and other lettuces, in an open rich spot of ground, to succeed the last month's sowing.

About the middle of this month you must fork the asparagus beds in the full ground, being very careful not to hurt the crown of the roots with the fork; but you may defer raking them smooth till the beginning of next month, whereby you will retard the growth of weeds; and that will be early enough, provided it be done before the buds appear above-ground, for the only danger attending this late dressing is the destroying of the buds.

About the beginning of this month is a good

season for sowing the large-rooted Dutch parsley, which may be done either upon open beds or in drills about a foot asunder; and when the plants are come up they should be thinned, leaving them three or four inches apart in the rows, in order to obtain good roots; or they may be sown thin on a spot of light earth, in the same manner as carrots, and hoed out, and managed as is usually practised for them, being the surest way to obtain large roots.

Toward the latter end of this month you may plant new asparagus beds if the ground be dry, but if wet, it will be better to defer it till the beginning of next month, for these plants always take best when they are transplanted just as they begin to shoot. But in this you must be determined by the season, either early or late, as it may happen.

Your radishes and spinach sown in January and the beginning of February, should now be hoed, leaving them four or five inches asunder; and observe to stir the ground between them, which will destroy the young weeds, and greatly promote the growth of the plants; but this work should be done in dry weather, that the weeds may be killed.

Continue to make hot-beds for cucumbers, melons, purslane, &c. to succeed those which were made the former month; and at the end of the month or beginning of the next, sow cucumber and melon seeds to ridge out under bell or hand-glasses, for the principal crop. And now the seeds of capsicum for pickling should be sown, as also the tomatos for soups, upon a hot-bed; and toward the end of the month, a few seeds of Indian cress upon a very moderate hot-bed to bring a few plants forward, where their flowers are wanted earlier than those usually come which are sown in the open air.

Dress your artichokes, observing to leave only  
two



two or three at most of the clearest and best situated plants upon each root to bear, especially those which grow from the under part of the stocks, and slip the rest clean off, the best of which may be now planted to make a new plantation; for these will produce heads in autumn, after those upon the old roots are gone; in choosing these, take such whose roots are tender, and reject such as are woody.

Sow cardoons upon a bed of rich light earth, pretty thin, observing to keep them clear from weeds, and in dry weather they must be watered until they are big enough to transplant.

Toward the latter end of this month you may put in some kidney-beans in very warm borders, where they may be defended from cold; but this must not be done in wet weather, because too much moisture at this season will rot them in the ground.

You should also sow sweet-marjoram, thyme, hyssop, and other tender aromatic plants upon a dry warm soil; for they will not do well on wet ground.

Continue to sow all sorts of young salliet herbs twice a week, as cresses, mustard, rape, radish, &c. upon warm borders, until the latter end of the month, when they will do better in a more open exposure.

Part the roots of scives and eschalions, and plant them in a shady situation to increase them, this being the right season for this work. Plant rocamboule and eschallots, and the beginning of the month transplant leeks for seed; these should be planted near a reed hedge to a good exposure, because the seeds do not ripen till late in autumn, which in a bad season seldom succeed well when they are in an open and cold situation.

At the end of this month you may sow purslane upon warm borders in the common ground, where  
it

it will at that time do well without artificial heat, provided the season prove warm and dry. You may likewise sow turnips upon an open spot of ground, to come early.

You must now sow the seeds of finnochia in drills made about a foot asunder, into which the seeds should be thinly scattered, and covered over about half an inch thick with light earth. This should have a rich light soil, otherwise it will not succeed well.

Toward the end of this month you may sow hemp, flax, white Dutch and red clover, saintfoin, and lucern, provided the season prove favourable, otherwise it is better to defer it a little longer. This is the season for sowing barley and March rye. In dry weather you may now hoe and roll wheat.

Sow all the sorts of rouncival and grey peas for the full crop, in the open fields; and those peas which were sown in the former months, and are come up, should be gently earthed, and the ground hoed between them in dry weather.

This month is the proper season for sowing carrots in the open fields, the roots of which are designed for feeding sheep, deer, &c. which is now much practised by some of the most skilful farmers for sheep; for one acre of carrots, will fatten more sheep than three of turnips; and by gentlemen these are much esteemed as a winter pabulum for deer and horses, for as the carrots are sown in spring, they are not liable to the accident of being destroyed by the fly, as is the case of turnips, which renders them a more certain crop.

#### *Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Winter spinach in great plenty, some cabbages and savoys are yet remaining; sprouts from the stalks of cabbages and savoys in great plenty, and very good; broccoli, coleworts, borecole, red beets, chard

chard beets, cardoons, carrots, parsnips, turnips, potatoes, Jerusalem artichokes, celery, endive, and all sorts of young sallit herbs; and upon the hot-beds, cucumbers, asparagus, peas, kidney beans, purslane, &c. You have also on warm borders, mint, tarragon, tansey, and clary, with sage, parsley, marigolds, burnet, sorrel, hyssop, winter savory, rosemary, baum, and other kinds of pot-herbs.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

The beginning of this month you must finish pruning all the tender sorts of fruit-trees, as peaches, apricots, nectarines, &c. for their buds by this time (if the spring has been mild) will be very turgid, and in danger of being rubbed off in nailing the branches. When you have finished pruning and nailing the trees, the ground should be dug about their roots to loosen it, and destroy the weeds. And when the trees are in blossom, if the weather should prove very sharp and the nights frosty, it will be proper to cover them with mats, canvas, or reeds, to guard them from the inclemency of the weather; but these coverings should be taken off at all times when the weather is mild, otherwise they will force out the shoots too soon, and render the blossoms so weak that the least inclement weather will destroy them; it will also be proper in very dry seasons, to sprinkle some water gently over the branches of fruit-trees, especially in mild weather, which will strengthen the blossoms, forward the fruit, and be of great service to the trees, but this must be performed with great caution.

You may yet transplant fruit-trees upon a moist soil; but if your ground be not ready before the middle of the month to receive them, it will be proper to take them up and prune their roots, and then lay them in the ground, covering their roots  
and



and stems with litter to prevent their being dried by the sun and wind: this will retard their shooting, and their roots will be prepared for pushing, by which method there will be little danger of their succeeding, provided they are duly watered in dry weather, and the surface of the ground about their roots covered with mulch to prevent the sun and air from penetrating to their roots.

This is the principal month for grafting most sorts of fruit-trees, beginning with the early kinds, that is, such as come first out in blossom, and ending with apples, which are some of the latest in coming out; but this must be performed earlier or later, according to the season.

Cut off the heads of those stocks which were inoculated the last summer, leaving about four inches above the bud to attract the sap, and, if need be, to fasten the shoot to, to prevent their being blown out of the stock after they have made shoots and are covered with leaves; after this is done, the ground between the trees should be dug to bury the weeds, and loosen it, for their roots to find nourishment.

Dress and fresh earth your beds of strawberries, pulling off their strings and clearing them from weeds, which will cause them to produce a great quantity of fruit; and dig between the rows of raspberries (where it was not before done) to make the ground clean, and loosen it, that their roots may penetrate the better into it.

Your fruit-trees which were planted the last autumn with their heads entire, should now be headed down to three or four eyes, if it was not done before; in doing which, you must be very careful not to disturb their roots; to prevent which, you should place your foot close to the stem of the tree, and hold the lower part of the stock fast with your left-hand, while, with a sharp knife in your right-hand you cut off the head. You should also cover the

the ground about the roots of new-planted trees carefully with mulch, or rather with some green swards taken from a common or pasture, turning the grass downward, which will prevent the sun and wind from penetrating the roots of the trees, and is better than rotten dung, as it detains the moisture longer, the neglect of which has destroyed many new-planted trees.

Those trees grafted the former spring, and are yet remaining in the nursery, should be shortened to four or five eyes, that they may be furnished with lateral branches near the ground, otherwise they will run up tall and become naked at bottom; but this is chiefly to be understood of dwarf-trees.

Dig and clear the ground between your gooseberries and currants, which will strengthen their blossoms, encourage the trees, and add a neatness to the place.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; bergamot bugi, saint martial, winter boncretien, double fleur, royal d'hiver, bezy de chaumontelle, l'amoselle; and, for baking, the cadillac, Parkinson's warden, union, or pickering, with some others.

Apples; Loan's pearmain, nonpareil, golden russet, Pile's russet, Wheeler's russet, Kentish pippin, Holland pippin, French pippin, pomme d'api, stone pippin, John apple, with some others.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

In this month you may transplant most sorts of fibrous-rooted plants, as carnations, pinks, sweet-williams, rose champions, lychnises, thrift, asters, golden-rods, perennial sun-flowers, Canterbury bells, peach-leaved bell-flower, French honey-suckles, daisies, buphthalmums, leucanthemums,

chrysanthemums, the hardy sorts of geranium, speedwell, columbines, hieraciums, hepaticas, fraxinellas, ragged robbin, wholesome wolfsbane, with many other sorts; though if the soil be dry, it would have been better if done in autumn, because they would have taken root in the ground, and be better enabled to resist the drought, and also to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

Stir the earth of your borders and beds of flowers which were planted in autumn with a narrow trowel, being very careful in doing it, not to injure the roots nor the flower-buds which now begin to appear; this will prevent the growth of weeds, and when raked over smooth, will render the beds more agreeable to the eye.

Your choice hyacinths, anemonies, ranunculuses, and tulips, will now begin to shew their flower-buds, when they should be carefully covered with mats or canvas in bad weather; for at this season the nights are often frosty, and if these flowers are exposed to the cold their buds are frequently pinched, so that they will not open so fair as those which are protected. At this time there should be small sticks put down by the roots of the fine hyacinths, to which their stems should be fastened to support them, otherwise those with double flowers, being very heavy, will bear down the stalks and spoil their beauty.

Plant some roots of common double anemonies to flower late, after those which were planted in autumn are past; and if the season prove dry, refresh them now and then with water, otherwise they will not succeed well.

The boxes and pots with seedling auriculas should now be placed in a shady situation, for the plants will begin to appear, and if they are exposed to the full sun but one day while they are young, it will destroy most of them; you must also refresh them with water in dry weather, but give it



it them very gently, lest you wash them out of the ground.

Your pots of choice auriculas must now be taken care of to protect them from blighting winds and frosty nights, which will otherwise pinch their flower-buds and spoil their blowing: you must also refresh them now and then with water in dry weather, but do not let the wet get into the center of the plants, lest it injure the flower-stems.

Dig up the ground in your wilderness quarters and between flowering shrubs, if it hath not been done the former month: this will loosen the ground and encourage the shrubs to flower strongly, and render the place free from weeds, for neatness is always to be desired in every part of a garden: but in doing this, there should be great care taken not to cut or injure the roots of such flowers as are planted between the trees and shrubs.

Give fresh earth to the carnations which were planted out for good in autumn, which must be done by taking part of the earth out of the pots, being careful not to disturb their roots, and then fill them up with fresh earth, and pick off decayed leaves; this will greatly strengthen them for flowering.

Your pots of double rose champions, campanulas, scarlet lychnises, &c. which were planted in autumn, should have all dead leaves and filth carefully taken from them, and the earth on the top of the pots taken out, the pots refilled with fresh rich earth, in which care must be taken not to let the earth in between the leaves so as to bury any part of them; where this is properly done, it will strengthen the plants greatly for flowering.

Clean the flower-beds and borders of weeds, and gently stir the surface of the ground to clear off moss, &c. This will add a neatness, and be of great service to the flowers.

Towards the latter end of this month, you may  
sow

sow the seeds of all hardy annual flowers in the borders of the pleasure-garden; such as flos adonis, Venus looking-glass, Venus navelwort, sweet-scented peas, Tangier peas, Lobel's catchfly, large double poppy, dwarf lychnis, dwarf annual stock, candy tuft, lavateras, hibiscus trionum of four sorts, convolvulus minor, convolvulus major, sweet sultans, annual sunflower, nasturtium indicum, dwarf poppy, dracocephalum of several sorts, hieraciums, nigella, sweet scabious, caterpillar plant, snail plant, with many others. The best method is to sow the seeds thin in little patches, where they are to remain; and where the plants come up too thick they should be thinned, leaving but few in each patch, according to the size of their growth, for these sorts do not succeed so well when they are transplanted.

You may now sow the seeds of many kinds of biennial and perennial plants in your flower nursery, to supply the borders of the flower-garden the following year; as columbines, Canterbury bells, French honeysuckles, stock-gilliflowers, wall-flowers, sweet williams, pinks, tree primrose, Greek valerian, pyramidal campanula, single scarlet lychnis, single rose campion, single catchfly, veronicas, catananche with blue flowers, perennial larkspur, gaura, scrophularia, garden valerian, with some others. Upon a moderate hot-bed you may now sow some seeds of marvel of Peru, French marigold, female balsamine, African marigold, convolvulus major, capsicums, stramoniums, Indian pink, sweet sultan, pomum amoris, or love apple, tree amaranthus, purple amaranthus, or love-lies-a-bleeding, and many other sorts which are indifferent hardy, but require warmth to bring them forward in the spring; yet if sown too early, are apt to grow too large before the season will be favourable enough to transplant them abroad.

Make

Make fresh hot-beds for your choicer sorts of annual plants which were sown the former month, and let the earth upon these beds be very good, for otherwise your plants will not thrive well. When the heat of the bed is moderate, the plants should be placed into them, allowing them proper distances to grow; and observe to shade them in the day-time from the sun until they have taken new root, and to refresh them with water as they shall require; by which method your amaranthuses and other sorts of curious annuals, may be brought to a large size.

Toward the end of the month, if the season be mild and inclinable to wet, you may transplant most sorts of evergreens, as hollies, yews, phillyreas, alaternuses, bays, magnolias, cypress, cedar of libanus, evergreen cassine, cistuses of all sorts, moon treefoil, American junipers, evergreen oak, cork-tree, &c. with many other kinds of exotic trees, observing to cover the surface of the ground with mulch after they are planted, to prevent the sun and wind from penetrating the ground and drying their roots; but if this month be cold, and north or east winds reign, with dry weather, it will be better to wait till the beginning of the next, when the season may be more favourable.

In this month the seeds of the arbutus or strawberry-tree may be sown on a moderate hot-bed, which will greatly forward its growth, provided the bed be duly watered and shaded from the sun in the heat of the day.

You may now sow the seeds of firs, pines, bays, cedars, alaternuses, phillyreas, and other evergreen or hardy exotic trees, in such places where they may be exposed only to the morning sun; observing if the place be wet, to raise the borders so much above the level of the ground, as not to have any water remain near the surface, as also to cover the seeds with light earth; but if the seeds  
of



of most of these sorts of trees are sown upon a very moderate hot-bed, it will be a more sure method of raising the plants, and greatly forward their growth. But there must be great care taken when the plants appear, to admit the free air to them at all times in favourable weather, otherwise they will draw up weak and come to little.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Crocuses of various sorts, double snowdrop, large early snowdrop, several sorts of narcissuses, Persian iris, double pilewort, daffodils of several sorts, spring cyclamen, early tulips, crown imperials, hyacinths of several sorts, fennel-leaved perennial adonis, some anemonies, violets, hepaticas, wall-flowers, two sorts of alyssum, perennial fumituary, primroses, polyanthus, daisies, dog-tooth violet, muscari, hollow-root, hermodactyl, spring colchicum, auriculas, hearts-ease or pansies, rose-root, wood anemonies, hellebores, perennial navelwort, blue mountain saxifrage, Spanish white sedum, Venetian vetch, yellow star-flower, eastern lungwort, borage of Constanti-nople, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Almond-trees, cherry plum, mezereons, spurge-laurel, laurustinus, Spanish traveller's-joy, Siberian clematis, cornelian cherry, Benjamin-tree, willow-leaved sea buckthorn, upright honey-suckle, scarlet-flowering maple, Norway maple, laurel or cherry bay, larch-tree, manna ash, Siberian cytissus, with some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which now may be gathered for Use.*

Brooklime, elder-buds, nettle tops, colts-foot flowers, noble liverwort, primrose, violet, rue-leaved

Mar.] THE GARDENERS KALENDAR.

leaved whitlow-grass, water-cress, and, toward the end of the month, the poplar-buds.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

In this month you should sow the seeds of evergreens, such as firs, pines, evergreen oaks, cedar of libanus, cypress, juniper, bays, and some other sorts; as also of several other hardy exotic trees, as the three-thorned acacia from Virginia, persimmon, liquid amber, Virginia walnuts, hickory nuts, occidental and oriental plane-trees, sassafras, Virginian dog-wood, larch-tree, arbor judæ, American cypress, black haw, all the sorts of medlar, lazaroles, chinquapin, tulip-tree, bastard acacia, pistachia nuts, and some other sorts, the method of sowing each sort is fully inserted in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

You may now transplant most sorts of evergreens and exotic trees, provided the season prove favourable; otherwise you had better defer it until the beginning of the next month, always observing to do it when the wind is southwardly, when there is a prospect of rain in a short time; for should it prove dry weather, and the wind eastwardly, it would not be safe to transplant them. Defer this work till toward the end of the month, in case sharp eastwardly winds, with frosty nights, should return after this is performed, which would endanger the plants.

This is the season for planting cuttings of several sorts of exotic trees and shrubs, which generally succeed best, when planted just before they begin to shoot; should the season prove dry, they must be frequently watered, and the surface of the ground covered with moss or mulch, to prevent the sun and air from penetrating deep into the ground, which is apt to destroy such plants as are not well rooted.

Graft all sorts of fruit-trees in this month, and toward

toward the latter end you may graft hollies, and inarch any of the hardy exotic trees and shrubs; in doing which, be careful to clay them well, for if the air or wet gets into the cleft part of the stocks, it will prevent the grafts from uniting with them.

Continue to dig between your young trees, where it was not done in the former months, that your ground may be stirred and made clean before the trees begin to shoot, which will not only render the nursery neat, but be of great service to the growth of the trees.

The end of this month you should plant cuttings of vines, observing to lay them in the ground to the uppermost eye, so that no part of the cutting may appear above ground. If this be duly observed, and such cuttings only chosen which have a knot of the former year's wood at their bottom, there will be no danger of their rooting.

Stake and tie up such plants as you are desirous to have with strait stems; for if you neglect this when the plants are young, it cannot be so well performed after their stems are grown large and woody.

At this season many of the trees and shrubs, whose seeds were sown in autumn, or the former spring, will begin to appear, therefore they should be carefully weeded; and if the season prove very dry, give them a little water once a week, and be guarded against birds, mice, moles, hares, rabbits, and other vermin, to which, if they are exposed, may in a short time be entirely destroyed. And if the nights should prove frosty, all the beds in which the young seedling plants are come up should be carefully covered, otherwise the frost will nip off the plants which are just peeping out of the ground, or by loosening the earth their roots will be turned out of it: at this time the common and Swedish juniper, holly, yew, Virginia, and Carolina cedars, American dogwood, saffasfras, and other hard-seeded



hard-seeded plants which were sown the last year, will begin to appear; therefore they should be diligently looked after, to prevent their being injured by frosts, or sharp eastwardly winds. Such of these as were sown in pots, may be now placed on a moderate hot-bed, which will forward their coming up, and by being pushed a little in the spring, the plants will get strong by autumn, and be better able to stand through the following winter. And such of them as were come up the last year, and require to be transplanted, should at this season be separated, and each planted in a small pot, placing them on a moderate hot-bed, which, if it is arched over with hoops and covered with mats, will be sufficient for those hardier sorts of plants, as the spring will soon advance, and by this method they will be greatly forwarded in their growth.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

Water your orange-trees, myrtles, bays, amomum plinii, and other less tender exotic trees, frequently, but not too plentifully; and begin to inure them to the air by degrees, opening the glasses whenever the air is soft and mild; but in cold days, or when the air is sharp, it should not be too plentifully admitted to them; for by being made tender in the house, a little sharp air will be prejudicial to them, until they are become somewhat hardier.

Wash and cleanse the leaves and stems of orange-trees from the filth which they may have contracted, during their confinement in the house; and those that do not require to be shifted, should have the earth taken out from the upper part of the tubs or pots, filling them again with fresh rich earth, which will strengthen them greatly, and prepare them for flowering.

Toward the end of this month (if the weather be favourable) you may take out your tubs of bays, laurustinuses,

laurustinus, tree wormwood, cistus, and other hardy kinds, placing them near an hedge, or under trees, in a situation where they may be well defended from cold winds; and this will thin the house of plants, and give room to those that remain to have a greater share of free air; but this must be understood if the season is very mild, otherwise it must be deferred till next month.

If any of your orange-trees have decayed heads, they should now be shifted, and their heads pruned close, and the plants placed into a hot-bed of tanners bark to force them out again, treating them in the manner directed in the former month.

You may also head down such myrtles, bays, and other of the hardy kinds of exotics, as have ragged or decayed heads, observing to place them on a very moderate hot-bed, just to make them push again; but after they have made shoots, they should have as much free air as possible in warm weather, to harden the young branches. By this method you may renew their heads, which, by skilful pruning, may be reduced into good order again, and the trees rendered beautiful.

The beginning of this month sow the kernels of oranges, lemons, and citrons, for stocks to bud the several kinds of those fruits upon; if taken from rotten fruits which had been fully ripe, they are better than those from sound ones, provided the kernels are not decayed; they should be sown in pots, and plunged into moderate hot-beds of tanners bark, refreshing them often with water, which will bring them on prodigiously; but in very hot weather the glasses should be covered with mats during the heat of the day.

The seeds of amomum plinii, or winter cherry, may now be sown in pots, and plunged into a moderate hot-bed; and when the plants are come up three or four inches high, they may be transplanted into separate pots, and put into another hot-bed:

hot-bed: these plants may be brought so forward, as to have plenty of fruit by the next winter, if they are sown the beginning of this month.

Make some hot-beds of tanners bark, in order to transplant such tender exotic plants as are come up from the seeds sown the two former months; and when the beds are in due order, some small pots should be filled with fresh rich earth, and plunged into the bed, that the earth may warm before the plants are placed therein, which should be done in a day or two after the pots are plunged, otherwise the earth will become too dry when the plants are planted; these must be gently watered after they are planted, and the glasses shaded until they have taken root; after which they should be frequently refreshed with water, and the air must be let into the beds proportionably to the warmth of the season.

The fires in the stoves should now be abated; but this must be done with discretion, according as the weather increases in warmth.

Those ananas or pine-apples which have been in a dry stove during the winter season, should now be removed into bark-beds; therefore if the beds were not prepared to receive them, it should be no longer delayed than the beginning of this month, for the blossoms of the fruit will now begin to appear; and if the plants are checked at this time, their fruit is seldom so fair, nor so early ripe; and those which have been in tan all the winter, should now have their beds refreshed with some new tan to renew their heat.

Stir up the bark-beds in the stove which are filled with tender exotic plants, adding some fresh tan to renew their heat; and clean the leaves of the coffee-trees, and other woody plants, from the filth they may have contracted, picking off all decayed leaves, which if suffered to remain, injure the plants, and occasion an unsightly appearance.

*Plants*



*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

Mesembryanthemi of several sorts, ilex-leaved lantana, Spanish jasmine, hermannia with alder leaves, as also with marshmallow leaves, arctotufes of two or three kinds, African shrubby polygala, Aleppo cyclamens, geraniums of several sorts, shrubby senecio with succulent leaves, aloes of several sorts, coronilla cretica, African-tree houseleek, pancratium, turnera, cotyledon with broad cut leaf, shrubby St. Johnswort of Minorca, African grass-leaved marigold, lycium with narrow leaves, Canary campanula, African sea-bane with a sage leaf, cistus of several sorts, cassia of two or three kinds, medicago arborescens, crinum, coffee-tree, jacobæa with purple flowers, spurges of several sorts, teucrium bæticum, phylica, chrysocoma, cytisus from the Canaries, ornithogalums from the Cape of Good Hope of two or three sorts, three or four sorts of ixia, eunonia, watsonia, antholyza, African wood sorrel with large purple flowers, and that sort with large yellow flowers, tree scabious, shrubby African marigold, othonna with cut leaves, African shrubby pansies, shrubby candy tuft, shrubby African starwort, Indian canna, celastrus, malpighias, small creeping cereus with crimson flowers, purple lotus, euphorbias, tetragonia with trailing branches, Amaryllis of two or three sorts, two sorts of justicia, African calla, gladiolus from the Cape of Good Hope, African bermudiana, morea, sisyinchiums, Carolina coral-tree, with some others.

APRIL.

## A P R I L.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**T**HE beginning of the month, you must prepare your dung by throwing it up in heaps to mix and warm, so as to be fit for use by the middle of the month, to make ridges for melons and cucumbers, which are to be covered with bell or hand-glasses; and this business may be continued to the end of the month, where large quantities are required, a fortnight after some more dung should be mixed in heaps for this purpose; but those beds which are made late in the month, need not have so much in them as the early ones. The middle of this month is a proper time to plant out the melons which are to be raised under paper. In making these ridges, if the ground be dry, the dung should lie but half a foot higher than the surface of the ground, and the earth should be laid at least a foot and a half thick upon the dung, that the melon plants may have depth enough to root. Where this is practised, the plants will require no water after they are well rooted, and hereby a good crop of the choicer sorts of melons may be generally obtained, which in the common method frequently miscarry, or produce but few fruit; but in wet land the ridges should be raised above the level of the ground, that the dung may not have so much wet as to chill it, whereby the plants are often destroyed when this care is not taken. The alleys between these beds should be afterward raised

ed with dung and earth to the level of the beds, that the roots may have room to extend on each side, for their roots spread as far in the ground as their branches extend on the surface.

You may still sow sweet marjoram, thyme, summer savory, and other aromatic plants; the first of which does not succeed if sown too early, especially in a cold and wet spring.

Plant kidney-beans the beginning of the month in a warm situation and dry weather, for much wet will destroy the seeds in the ground; you may now sow purslane upon warm borders, to come after that on the hot bed is gone.

Continue to hoe your crops of radishes, carrots, parsnips, onions, leeks, &c. thinning them out to proper distances, and cut down the weeds among them: this should always be done in dry weather, that they may be destroyed. Stirring the ground between the plants will be of great service to promote their growth, and be hereby preserved clean from weeds, and by repeating it three times may be kept so till the crops are fit for use.

In moist weather plant slips or cuttings of sage, rosemary, rue, savory, mastich, thyme, lavender, stœchas, lavender cotton, and other aromatic plants, for at this season they take root very freely, especially if shaded from the sun and duly watered.

Plant garden-beans for a latter crop, and continue sowing the marrow-fat and other large kinds of peas, to succeed those which were sown in the former month; and some hotspur peas should now be sown, at three different times in this month, to have a succession of them.

You may yet slip artichokes, and plant such of them as are good for a late crop upon a moist soil; but if it be dry they will not produce so large heads, nor so surely bear fruit the first season as those planted last month. In the middle of the  
month



month plant out the cauliflower plants raised in February for a latter crop upon a moist soil, for in dry land, if the season does not prove wet, they seldom produce good heads.

Continue to sow all sorts of young sallit-herbs, as radish, rape, turnip, mustard, &c. at least twice every week, for at this season they will soon be too large for use; and as the heat of the season increases, they should be sown in a more shady situation, for in summer they thrive best on a north border.

Sow some cos, cilicia, and other kinds of large lettuces, to succeed those which were sown the former month; these also should be planted out on a moist soil, otherwise (if the summer prove dry) they will shoot up for seed, and not cabbage.

Transplant your young celery plants into beds of rich earth at about three inches distance each way, observing to water them duly until they have taken root; in doing this, you should not draw up all the plants clean out of the seed-bed, but only thin them, taking out the large ones, and leaving the smaller to get strength.

Hoe the ground between your rows of beans and peas, and draw the earth up to their stems, which will strengthen them; by clearing the ground from weeds the plants will thrive better.

After a shower of rain draw the earth up to the stems of your cabbages and cauliflowers, planted either in autumn or early in the spring. This is absolutely necessary to guard their stems from the sun and wind, which dry and harden them; in doing this, great care ought to be taken not to draw the earth up into their hearts, which will destroy them.

Be careful to destroy snails and slugs, which at this season are invited abroad by gentle showers of rain, when they may be easily taken; for if they are suffered to remain, they will soon increase greatly,

greatly, and become very troublesome and destructive to many of your crops.

If the nights prove cold, you must be careful to cover the glasses over your early cucumbers and melons; for the young fruit is very subject to drop off where the beds are grown cool, or proper coverings are wanting.

Sow turnips on a moist spot of ground, to succeed those sown the last month; those which were then sowed should now be hoed out to a proper distance, cutting up all the weeds between them.

Your beds of mint, tarragon, parsley, &c. should now be carefully weeded; for if weeds are permitted to get above them at this season, they will draw them up weak and spoil them: and if the season should prove dry, the beds should be watered, which will greatly promote the growth of the plants.

You may now plant cuttings or slips of mint, tarragon, &c. to make new beds where they are wanted, for the old plants are apt to decay after they have stood two or three years.

Transplant some of your cilicia, coss, and other large kinds of lettuces sown on a moderate hot-bed in February, observing to water them if the weather prove dry, until they have taken new root.

The cabbages and savoys sown last month should now be thinned and pricked out into beds, that they may acquire strength before they are transplanted out for good; and the seed-beds must be weeded to prevent those plants which are left remaining from being drawn up tall and weak, by the weeds growing among them. You should now sow some Savoy and cabbage-feed for the latest crop, to succeed those sown the former month.

Sow hemp and flax, and pole hops; at the same time you should clear your hop-ground from weeds, and make up the hills: you may also sow some late rouncival and large grey peas in the  
open

open fields for winter provision, if the ground be cool and moist.

The latter end of this month you should look over your artichokes, and draw out the young plants which have been produced since the stocks were split; if they are permitted to remain on the old roots, they will rob the plants, which are left, of their nourishment, and cause the fruit to be small. The best of them may be trimmed and planted, where any are wanted to repair a young plantation; but as these late plants rarely produce fruit the first year, they are seldom planted, except they be much wanted.

Sow some more celery-seed about the middle of the month, to succeed that sown the former month; but this should be sown on a moist spot of ground, and in dry weather carefully watered and shaded from the sun, otherwise it will not come up.

You must also sow some finnochia seed, to succeed that before sown; for when it is fit for use, it will not continue more than eighteen or twenty days before it will run to seed; and there is an absolute necessity of having a succession where this herb is required.

Keep all your crops clean from weeds; for if at this season that work is neglected, it will require much more labour afterwards; beside, if weeds are permitted to grow among the young plants, the crops will be greatly injured by them.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Sprouts of broccoli, cabbages, and favoys, are now very good if gathered before they run to seed. The young shoots of turnips and hop-tops, are often eaten when there is a scarcity of other greens, all sorts of young sallet-herbs, spinach, radishes, asparagus, coleworts, parsley, alifanders, chard beet, some late celery and endive in moist ground; correl, burnet, thyme, hyssop, winter savory,

E

Pot-



pot-marjoram, brown Dutch, and cabbage lettuces, in frames or under glasses on warm borders; also some cos lettuce, where they have escaped the frost, will be fit for use toward the end of the month; chervil, young onions, leeks, cives, scallions, rocambole, borage, sage, rosemary, and some parsnips and carrots, where they have been preserved in sand; for where they have remained in the ground, those which are found will have sprouted, after which their roots will become sticky and tough, therefore unfit for eating. Young carrots sown in autumn are now in prime; and the young shoots of salsafy or tragopogon, which some persons prefer to asparagus when gathered young. Upon the hot-beds, cucumbers, peas, kidney-beans, and purslane; and toward the end of the month, you have often peas on warm borders where they have escaped the frost, and some early cabbages.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

In the beginning of this month you may graft some late kinds of fruit, provided the season be backward; but if the spring is forward, it will be too late, for if the cions have pushed out leaves, they seldom unite with the stocks.

Look carefully to your young fruit-trees planted in the spring, observing to water them in dry weather; and if you observe their leaves beginning to curl up, you should water them gently all over their branches: this may also be practised to great advantage on old trees, when you find their leaves are curling; but it must not be done in the heat of the day, lest the sun scorch their leaves; nor too late in the evening, especially if the nights are cold. Where you observe the trees to be greatly infested with insects, you should steep a good quantity of tobacco-stalks in water, with which the trees should be washed; which, if carefully done, will

will destroy the insects, and not do any injury to the trees; or if the leaves which are much curled are taken off, and some tobacco-dust thrown on the branches, it will destroy the insects, and may in a day or two after be washed off again.

The fruit-trees inoculated the last summer and which succeeded, should have the stocks cut down to three or four inches above the bud the beginning of the month (if not done the former;) for now the buds will begin to shoot if the stocks are cut down in time, otherwise they often miscarry; or if they break out, they are so much weakened by the growth of the stocks, as to render the shoots very weak.

Toward the end of this month you must begin to look over your walls and espaliers of fruit-trees, training in the regular kindly shoots in their proper situation, and displacing all fore-right and luxurious ones where they are produced. This is also the time for thinning apricots where they are too thick; for the sooner this is done, the better those will thrive which are left on.

Plant cuttings of vines in the places where they are to remain, observing always to have a knot of the old wood to the bottom of each: and bury them so deep in the ground, that the uppermost eye may be even with the surface of the ground: if this be rightly observed, there will be little danger of their succeeding.

Look over your vines against walls, rubbing off all small dangling shoots which are now beginning to push out; and where two shoots are produced from the same eye, the weakest, which is generally the under one, should be rubbed off, in order to encourage the shoots, and also the fruit on the remaining branches: at this season a great quantity may be looked over and disbranched in a very short time, and much labour saved, which would be occasioned should these shoots be permitted to

remain on a month longer. By rubbing off the young shoots early, the fruit branches will be greatly strengthened, and the fruit forwarded by the branches being laid close to the wall, and the useless shoots taken away.

Your beds of strawberries must be carefully weeded, and their runners taken off: and if the season prove very dry, it will be proper to water them; when this is neglected they will produce but little fruit.

Keep the borders near fruit-trees clean from weeds and large growing plants, for they rob them of their nourishment. In soils that are apt to bind very hard, the ground should be loosened with a dung-fork; and if some mulch be laid afterward on the surface of the earth, and in very dry seasons watered over once or twice a week, it will be of great service to the fruit and trees. You should also keep the ground clear between the rows of vines in the vineyard; and in the beginning of the month the stakes should be fixed to them, that the branches may be fastened thereto; which is better than to let the stakes remain to them all the winter, because they would decay more in one winter than in two summers; for the vines need not be staked in that season, if the last years shoot's are tied together to prevent their being broken by strong winds.

In the middle of the month uncover the fig-trees which were screened from the frost in winter; but it should be done with caution, for the young fruit now beginning to appear, will be in danger if too suddenly exposed to the open air.

The fruit in the forcing-frame must now have a large share of fresh air, in proportion to the heat of the weather; their branches should also be frequently sprinkled over with water, which will be very serviceable to the trees, and cause the fruit to be fairer; and their roots being frequently watered, will be of equal advantage to the trees and fruit.

*Fruit*



*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; franc-real, bergamot bugi, saint martial, winter boncretien, Lord Cheyne's winter green, bessy de chaumontelle from an espalier on cold land; carmelite, and for baking, the cadillac, and Parkinson's warden.

Apples; golden russet, Pilé's russet, Wheeler's russet, nonpareil, John apple, stone pippin, with some others.

In the forcing-frame, cherries, masculine apricot, some plums; and on the hot-bed, strawberries.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

The beginning of this month may safely be removed many sorts of evergreens, as hollies, yews, pyracanthas, alaternuses, phillyrea, cistuses, evergreen oaks, firs, pines, cedars, cypresses, medicago frutescens, hairy cytisus, &c. observing, if possible, to do it in a cloudy or rainy day; because the sun and wind are apt to dry the fibres of their roots while they are above-ground, which is very injurious to them. These new planted trees should be well watered to settle the earth to their roots, and the surface of the ground should be covered with mulch to prevent the sun and wind from penetrating their roots.

At this season you may plant out the two sorts of laurel-leaved tulip-trees, the Carolina bay, candle-berry myrtle, Carolina spindle-tree, evergreen cassine, tupelo, and such other exotics as are intended to be naturalized to this climate; for as these are to be turned out of the pots, the outside of the balls of earth only should be taken off, to give room for the new fibres to shoot.

You may now sow evergreen oak acorns, and the seeds of firs, pines, cedars, cypress, magnolias, tulip-tree; as also seeds of most exotic trees,

trees, which are brought from Carolina, Virginia, and the more northern parts of America. The particular directions for doing this are exhibited in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

The beginning of this month you may graft hollies, and about the middle you may inarch firs, pines, junipers, &c. by which method some of the scarce sorts of evergreen-trees may be propagated; but those trees thus raised will never grow so large as those raised from seeds, the stocks seldom keeping pace in their growth with the trees inarched, so that they are in danger of being blown out; for which reason, whenever this is practised, the inarchment should be as near the ground as possible.

You should now look over grafts, and observe, where the loam is much cracked, to renew it, lest the drying winds penetrate to the grafts and destroy them. Likewise the buds of such trees which are now shooting, should be carefully looked over, and where you observe their tops infested with insects, and their leaves curled, you should pull them off before the insects spread too far.

Keep the ground clean between the rows of trees in the nursery, for if weeds are permitted to grow, they will soon over-top young trees, and greatly weaken them: there being nothing more prejudicial to trees, than suffering the weeds to grow amongst them, especially in the spring season.

If this month prove dry, you must diligently water your seed-beds of evergreens, forest-trees, and shrubs, which must be shaded from the sun in the heat of the day; the young plantations of those which were drawn out of the seed-bed, and the stocks for fruit trees lately planted, must be watered in very dry weather; these being small, the sun and wind will soon penetrate to their roots, and dry them up. This is to be understood of small plantations.

plantations, for in large nurseries it would be a great work to water all the stocks.

The beds wherein you sowed seeds either in autumn or the last month, should be carefully weeded, for the young trees will many of them begin to appear; and if weeds are permitted to grow, their roots will be so much entangled with them, as to render it very difficult to pull them up without drawing the plants with them; and as weeds are of a quicker growth than the plants, they will soon over-top them and retard their growth. The tubs or pots of cedars which are beginning to come up, must now be removed to a shady situation, for too much sun will soon destroy these young plants. You must be careful to guard your seed-beds of pines and firs, which toward the end of the month will begin to appear, from the birds, which are very apt to peck off the tops of the young plants as they trust out of the ground with the husk of the seeds upon them, which are always brought up upon the head of the plants.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

The gravel-walks broken up and turned the last month, should in the beginning of this be raked level and rolled, that they may be ready for use; and the grass-walks and lawns in view from the house must be duly mowed, for this is a season when most people delight to walk out, so that the walks of the garden ought to be well kept. Beside, where this is neglected in the spring, the grass will soon become rank and coarse, and be some time before it can recover, where the greatest care is afterward taken of it.

Clean the borders of the pleasure-garden from the weeds, and tie up the tall growing plants to sticks to prevent their being broken or blown down by wind.

You may now sow such annual flowers in the borders



borders, as do not require any artificial heat to bring them forward; such as candy tuft, venus looking-glass, lupines of several sorts, sweet peas, Tangier peas, dwarf lychnis, lobel's catchfly, venus navelwort, convolvulus minor, nasturtium indicum, flos adonis, though autumn is by much the best season for the last; lavatera, oriental mallow, carthamus, or bastard saffron, hieraciums of several sorts, centaureas, lotus of several kinds, snails, caterpillars, linarias, securidaca, astragalus, moldavicas, with several other hardy kinds of annual and perennial flowers, which thrive better, if sown where they are to remain, than if they are transplanted; therefore they should be sown thin in patches upon the borders of the pleasure-garden, and when they are come up thin them, leaving but few plants in each patch to flower, that they may be the stronger.

In this month you should sow most sorts of hardy perennial and biennial plants in the flower-nursery, which were not sown the former month, as Canterbury bells, sweet williams, pinks, carnations, hollyhocks, French honeysuckles, stock gilliflowers, wall-flowers, centaureas, everlasting pea, with many other sorts, raised in the flower-nursery to supply the borders of the pleasure-garden.

The beginning of this month you may make some slender hot-beds, to sow such of the annuals as require a little warmth to bring them forward, but will do better if raised under a covering of mats than under glasses, which generally draw them too much: and tho' somewhat later with this management, there is no inconvenience in that, because they are designed to come in autumn when there is a scarcity of other flowers, which renders them the more acceptable: of these are the African and French marigold, convolvulus major, balsamines,

mines, marvel of Peru, sweet fultan, Indian pink, with some others.

You must now make fresh hot beds for transplanting your tender annuals, as amaranthuses, gomphrena, hibiscuses, double-striped balsamines, &c. which must be brought forward at this season, otherwise they will not arrive to any degree of beauty, which chiefly consists in their strength. Nor will they perfect their seeds, especially if the autumn prove cold.

You should now transplant the young plants of the China starwort, either upon a moderate hot-bed, or on a warm border to acquire strength, observing to water and shade them until they have taken root.

Put some more roots of tuberoses into a moderate hot-bed, to succeed those planted the former month, that there may be a continuance of their flowers thro' the season.

The seeds of choice carnations and pinks must now be sown either in pots, tubs, or borders: but care must be taken not to bury the seeds too deep, by which they are often destroyed. These must be gently watered in dry weather, otherwise the plants will not come up.

The pots or tubs of seedling auriculas and polyanthuses must be carefully screened from the sun; if they are exposed to its full heat but one day, it will destroy them while young; they must also be frequently watered.

Set sticks to the carnations which now begin to shoot up their spindles for flowering, and fasten the stems thereto with bass matting, to prevent their being broken by the wind; and take care to guard them from sparrows, otherwise those birds will peck off the inner or heart leaves to the stumps.

The fine auriculas will now begin to shew their beautiful flowers, therefore the pots should be removed under some covert to preserve them from

wet, which would wash the meanness off their flowers, in which great part of their beauty consists: they should also be defended from the heat of the sun, which will hasten their decay; but they must have as much free air as possible, otherwise the flower-stalks will draw up every weak. These pots are usually placed on shelves which are framed so as to rise above each other, which is very proper for flowers of humble growth, otherwise the pots must be taken up to view the flowers: as these stands are always covered over to keep off the rain and sun, the front should be kept open at all times when the weather will permit; and those of them from which seeds are proposed to be saved to obtain new flowers, should be removed into the open air as soon as they are fully blown, and placed where they may have the morning sun and a free air, without which they rarely produce good seeds.

This is also a good season for taking off the slips of choice auriculas for an increase of them. These slips should be put into small pots and placed in the shade, observing to water them in dry weather gently until they have taken root; but if any of them taken off should be destitute of fibres, they should be closely covered with small glasses to forward their putting out roots.

The beds of fine ranunculuses, anemonies, tulips, add hyacinths, which are now in flower, should be covered either with mats or cloths to defend them from wet and the heat of the sun; by which method they may be preserved a much longer time in beauty, than they naturally remain when exposed to the open air; but the covers should be taken off every morning and evening when the weather will permit, that they may enjoy as much of the free air as possible, without which the flowers will not continue long in beauty, and their roots be greatly weakened.

Toward the latter end of this month take up the  
roots



roots of saffron, colchicums, yellow autumnal amaryllis, and such other bulbous-rooted flowers as blow in autumn, whose leaves are decayed. These may be kept out of the ground until the beginning of August, when they must be planted again.

Transplant such sorts of evergreen-trees and shrubs as have not begun to shoot; these may be safely removed, provided the air be clouded, and there is a prospect of rain in a short time; and if the ground be very dry where they are to be planted, large holes should be opened in proportion to the size of the trees where they are to be placed, and plenty of water poured into each, so as to render the ground like pap or mud; then place the trees therein, and after the earth is filled in about the roots, raise it up so as to make the surface hollow like a basin to contain water, and cover it with mulch to prevent the sun and air from penetrating the ground to dry their roots; and repeat watering them once a week; provided the weather prove dry.

Where phillyreas, alaternuses, laurels, laurustinuses, or other hardy evergreen-trees, are grown rude, they may now be reduced to the figure you intend, by cutting their branches in close to the stems, and when they shoot they may be trained to the order desired.

*Plants now in Flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Anemonies, ranunculuses of various kinds, polyanthes, auriculas, tulips, crown imperials, hepaticas, hyacinths of various sorts, narcissuses, daffodils, jonquils, violets, muscarias, dwarf-flag-ris, great snowdrop, spring cyclamens, spring colchicums, pulsatillas, bulbous fumitory, rose-roots, ducks-foot or May apple, wood anemony, friers cowl, Italian arum, double ladies smock, double pilewort, starry hyacinths, dog's-tooth,  
double

double daisies, fritillarias of various kinds, gentianella, double caltha palustris, large green-flowered ornithogalum of Naples, Persian lily, orchises of several sorts, sanguinaria, Solomon's seal, American lungwort, meadia, double saxifrage, Venetian vetch, lynchmises, alysson creticum, bugle, cat's foot, lily of the valley, leopard's-bane, honeywort, leontopetalon, heart's-ease, periwinkle with single flowers, small and large, with double flowers of a purple colour, borage-leaved verbasum, blue-flowered perennial moth-mullein, with some others.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Lilac with white, purple, and blue flowers, Persian lilac with privet leaves, commonly called the Persian lilac with entire and with cut leaves, laburnums, double-flowering peach-tree, double-flowering pear-tree, cherry plum, almond with white and peach-coloured blossoms, amalanquier, aria theophrasti, viburnum, bird cherry, cornish cherry, arbor judæ, double-flowering cherry, cockspur hawthorn, dwarf almond with single and double flowers, hypericum frutex, benjamin-tree, berberry-tree, bilberry-bush, bladder-nut, service-tree, turpentine-tree, early white and Italian honeysuckles, yellow jasmine, laurustinus, scorpion fena, caragana, eastern bladder fena, dwarf cherry, coronilla cretica, siberian cytisus, single virgin rose, hairy cytisus, laurel, pyracantha, glastenbury thorn, nettle-tree, dogwood, spindle tree, quicken or mountain ash, scarlet-flowering maple, horse chesnut, spirea frutex, upright and fly honeysuckle, azalea's with some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which now may be gathered for Use.*

Brooklime, water-creffes, wood-roof, mouse-ear, daisy,

daisy, rue-leaved whitlow-grass, bugle, shepherd's-purse, dandelion, white saxifrage, coltsfoot, hair-bells, ground ivy, dead nettle, wood sorrel, cow-slip, primrose, radish-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

The Indian bay, broad shining-leaved laurustinuses, myrtles, cistuses, teucriums, phlomis, olives, carobs, melianthus, tree wormwood, oleanders, and other less tender plants, may be taken out of the green-house toward the middle or latter end of the month, according as the season proves favourable, that the orange-trees, and other more tender plants, may be placed thinner, and enjoy more air; but the plants which are taken out, should be placed where they may be defended from cold winds and frosty mornings, otherwise they will suffer, being made tender by standing in the house.

Orange-trees, or other exotic plants as want shifting, should be removed, and those which require larger pots or tubs must be placed therein; observing when they are taken out of the tubs or pots to pare off all mouldy or decayed roots, and wash their stems and heads, to cleanse them from the filth they have contracted by remaining in the house; and when they are new planted, they should be duly watered; those that are exposed to the open air should be placed where they may be screened from the winds, and shaded in the heat of the day from the violence of the sun. By removing the orange-trees early in this month, they will have time to make new roots before they are set abroad, and strength to produce their flowers in plenty.

The orange-trees which are not removed at this season, should have the earth taken out of the tops and sides of the tubs or pots, and filled up again with fresh rich earth, and their stems and heads



heads cleaned as before: this will strengthen them greatly for flowering; but never apply any hot kinds of dung to the surface of the earth, as is by some unskilfully practised, to the destruction of their trees. If therefore you would lay any dung upon the surface of the earth in the tubs, it should be rotten neats dung; but this should not be done in too great quantities, and thoroughly rotted.

Open the windows of the green house most part of the day when the air is mild, for at this season the plants require a large share of fresh air, otherwise their shoots will draw up weak, and produce but few flowers, and be less able to bear the open air when they are removed out of the house.

You may now graft oranges, jasmines, and other tender plants, by approach, but such as will take buds are better if propagated that way; for trees inarched seldom unite so well with the graft, and never grow to so large a size as those budded; so that this method of inarching trees is seldom practised, except on sorts which cannot be propagated so easy any other way, or for the sake of having fruit upon the trees soon; for by inarching a branch with young fruit on it, the graft may be separated from the old tree when it is well united with the stock, and a bearing tree may be procured the same season; but these seldom last long, or make much progress.

The bark-beds in the stove which have declined their heat, and were not renewed the former month, should be stirred up with a fork to the bottom, and fresh bark added thereto, which will renew their heat: at the same time such plants as have rooted thro' the pots should be shifted, some of which should be put into larger pots, giving them fresh earth. However it will not be prudent to enlarge the pots too often, for if the plants are over potted they will not thrive, therefore it is preferable to pare off their roots on the outside of the balls

balls of earth, and put them into pots nearly of the former size, and then plunge them down into the bark again immediately; but this work must be done when the air is warm, because there will be a necessity to open the glasses pretty often, and if the air be sharp it will injure the plants.

The ananas or pine-apples must now be carefully tended, observing to refresh them often with water, as also to preserve a kindly heat in the beds; and such plants as are removed into frames, should be well covered with mats every night to keep them warm; but in the middle of the day, when the weather is hot, they should have air admitted by raising the glasses in proportion to the warmth of the season, otherwise they will be in danger of scorching; and the young plants for the next year's fruit, should be sisted into the pots they are designed to remain in until the beginning of August, when they must be planted into pots in which they are to remain for fruiting.

Shift such seedling exotic plants as require it into larger pots, and stir up the bark of the beds to renew their heat, adding some fresh tan to them, and then plunge the pots down again, observing to water and shade them until they have taken root.

The coffee-trees will now begin to flower, therefore their leaves and stems must be cleaned from filth, by washing it off whenever it appears; and refresh the trees with water two or three times a week, according to the warmth of the season, which will cause them to flower strong.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

African geraniums of several sorts, ilex-leaved lantana, candy tuft-tree, African anthericum with aloe leaves, and two or three sorts with onion leaves, tree scabious, cistuses, three or four sorts of arctotus, mesembryanthemi of several sorts,  
aloes

aloes of several kinds, coronilla cretica, cytisus canariensis, medicago frutescens, Aleppo cyclamens, hermannias of four or five sorts, colutea Æthiopica, polygala Africana, hypericum balearicum, two sorts of African shrubby tansey, three-leaved African fumach, melianthus minor foetidus, cotyledons, turnera, malpighia of two or three sorts, humble plant, cistus halimi folio, olive-tree, watsonia, African sisyrrinchium, calla, Æthiopica, crinum, cunonia, African hyacinth with smooth and with warted leaves, dumb cane, rauvolfia, waltheria, atamusco lily, pancratium, small creeping cereus with crimson flowers, cannacorus, ixia of several sorts, antholyza, shrubby African starwort of two sorts, tetragonia, clutia, some sorts of mimosa, diosma of two sorts, African shrubby sage with yellow and blue flowers, shrubby stachys from the Canaries, teucrium boeticum, shrubby convolvulus from Crete, heliotropium scorodoniae folio, coral-tree, hæmanthus colchici foliis, black flowering lotus, tree heufleck, crassula, African wood sorrel with large purple, and also with yellow flowers, China rose, elichrysum orientale, Spanish toad-flax, ornithogalum from the Cape of Good Hope, African marigold two sorts, chrysocoma, euphorbias, sorrel-tree, lycium with narrow leaves, Canary shrubby fox-glove, othonna two or three sorts, Peruvian heliotrope, African cacalia, with some others.



## M A Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**I**F the weather prove hot and dry, it greatly retards the growth of most esculent plants, and particularly the beans and peas which are in flower (especially those on dry land) frequently suffer greatly, most of their blossoms falling off before their maturity, so that they are not succeeded by pods. But when the weather happens to be wet, the markets are plentifully stocked with most sorts of garden plants. But this does not only increase the quantity of plants, but also a great plenty of weeds, whereby the labour of a kitchen-garden is more than doubly increased in a dry season; and if the young crops are neglected but a very short time in moist weather, the weeds will get the better of them, and weaken them so much, that they will hardly recover their full strength again, nor the plants (with all possible care afterward) ever arrive to the size they would have grown to, provided they had not been stunted. Besides, many sorts of weeds will perfect their seeds in a short time, and being shed upon the ground, will occasion much labour for several years to extirpate them again. Among these are shepherd's-pouch, ground-sel, dandelion, fumitory, pimpernel, chickweed, and some others. And those that do not seed so early, will (if let stand) establish themselves so firmly, as to occasion much trouble to get them out of the ground; therefore it is certainly the best

best way to clear all the crops from weeds as soon as possible in the spring, and keep them constantly so.

The same caution is necessary in regard to your dunghills, for at this season there will be great quantities of weeds produced thereon; as also upon the heaps of compost, which, if not destroyed in time, will shed their seeds, whereby the garden and pots will be plentifully stocked, from the manure or compost carried into it.

In the beginning of the month you should sow purslane in the open ground, and a little endive for blanching early in the season; but this sown early is apt to run up for seed very soon, and must not be depended upon to supply the table long: continue to sow all the sorts of small sallet-herbs every three or four days, otherwise there will not be a supply of these fit for use, for at this season they soon grow too large; but these should be sown in a north border, where they may have little sun, or be well shaded in the heat of the day.

Sow peas and plant beans for latter crops; but this should be done on a moist soil, otherwise they seldom succeed well, unless the season be uncommonly wet and cold.

Plant kidney-beans for a second crop; the large Dutch sort and the scarlet blossom beans are the best for this season, because they will continue bearing much longer than any other, and are also far better for the table: about the twenty-third day of this month you should sow cauliflowers for winter use, observing to shade the bed with mats every day, and keep the ground moist, otherwise the seeds will dry, and the plants come up very sparingly; the plants raised at this season will produce their heads in October and November, and in mild seasons some will continue till near Christmas.

In moist weather plant out to the places where they are to remain, the red and white cabbages and

and favoys for winter use, and transplant the first sown celery into drills for blanching, which will come early if planted in this month.

The early crops of spinach and radishes being by this time taken off the ground, the weeds should be cleared from the cauliflower and cabbage plants, beans, or any other crops planted on the same ground; and in moist weather draw some earth about the stems of the plants, which will keep the roots moist, and prevent the sun and wind from drying their stems, to which, if they are exposed, it will greatly retard the growth of them; but in doing this, take great care not to raise the earth so high about them, but especially the cauliflowers, as to fall into the centre of the leaves, which will entirely destroy them.

Transplant radishes for seed, planting them in rows three feet distance, and two feet asunder in the rows, observing to make choice of such only as have long, strait, well-coloured roots and small tops, rejecting all such as are forked or short rooted; for which reason it is, that the most curious gardeners never save seeds from such as remain where they were sown, because they cannot judge of the length or goodness of them.

The cucumbers which are under frames, and have not a sufficient depth of earth upon the dung, must be carefully shaded with mats in the heat of the day, for the sun is often too violent at this season for them through glasses; but the melon plants should be gradually hardened to bear the open air in the day time in warm weather, for the more air they enjoy at this season, the better will the fruit set upon the vines; and where it is laid of a proper thickness upon the dung, the vines will not hang down or drop their leaves, but bear the sun well; for it is from the shallowness of the earth on the beds that the vines of cucumbers and melons are so frequently observed to shrink in  
hot



hot weather, and occasions their decay much sooner than they would do, if their roots enjoyed a proper depth and width of soil; for their roots spread as far in the ground, where it is laid on the side of the beds, as their vines extend on the surface; so that where the beds are but shallow or narrow in earth, the vines will require shading in the heat of the day; but the covering should not remain on too long, which is as great a fault on the other side, as it is only the mid-day sun which can be too violent for them, and that only in extreme hot days. But such plants as have been raised under hand-glasses for the second crop, should have full liberty to grow, by raising the glasses upon three bricks or forked sticks, and the ends of them laid out from under the glasses; but this must not be done too soon, especially if the nights are cold; and if it should so happen after the plants are laid out, they must be covered with mats every night, to prevent their being nipped by the frost.

When the melon plants are suffered to run out from under the glasses, the paths between the ridges should be filled up level with the ground on the ridges, and the whole trodden down very hard, which is a sure method to cause the fruit to set, provided they have no water, and are exposed to the open air at all times in the day when the weather will permit.

The early cauliflowers will now begin to appear in the centre of the plants; therefore they should be carefully looked over every day, breaking down some of the inner leaves of such as appear in flower (as it is usually termed) to preserve them white; for by being exposed to the sun and air, they will soon change yellow.

Hoe winter crops of onions, carrots, leeks, parsnips, and beets, to clear them from weeds; this method of hoeing between crops is far preferable to hand weeding, because the whole surface of the ground

ground being stirred, the small seedling weeds will be destroyed, and the plants are thereby greatly forwarded in their growth; and the keeping your crops clear from weeds at this time will be of great service to them, and save much labour the succeeding months.

Transplant cilicia, cos, imperial, and brown Dutch lettuces into north borders, to succeed those planted the last month; and toward the end of the month you may sow some cos, cilicia, brown Dutch, and common cabbage lettuces, to supply the table in August; these seeds must be sown in an open situation, for walls, pales, or hedges, will draw the plants up weak.

Sow finnochia in drills about eighteen inches or two feet asunder, to succeed that sown the last month; and draw the earth up to the plants which are almost full grown, to blanch them.

N. B. This should have a light, rich, moist soil, when sown at this season, otherwise it is apt to run to seed, especially if the season proves dry.

You may yet plant slips of sage, rosemary, hyssop, lavender, marum, mastich, and most other aromatic plants, observing to shade and water them until they have taken root; but it is much better to plant these slips just before they shoot, because the shoots which have been produced the same season are tender, so droop and frequently decay, whereby they do not take so well.

The early cabbages now begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging, which may be forwarded by tying their leaves together, either with a withy or bafs mat, as is practised by the gardeners near London; which causes them to whiten within much sooner than they otherwise would, whereby they have them fit for use or the market a fortnight or three weeks earlier in the season.

Look over your artichokes again, and pull up all the plants from the roots, which have been produced

duced since the old stocks were slipped; for these will draw the nourishment from the plants which were left to bear fruit, and will cause the heads to be small. You should also cut or pull off all the small artichokes which are produced from the sides of the stems close to the leaves; for if the suckers, as they are commonly termed, are permitted to grow, they will render the principal artichokes on the top very small. These are by the kitchen gardeners tied up in bunches and carried to market, and frequently eaten raw with vinegar, salt, and pepper, and are by some foreigners much esteemed.

You may now sow skirrets, fassafy, and scorzonera, for the last crop; for that which was sown early will soon run up to seed, especially the skirret, which, when sown too early, is seldom good.

Sow turnips when there is a prospect of rain in a short time, which will bring them up very soon; and hoe the turnips sown the last month, leaving them about eight or ten inches asunder, which will be a sufficient distance for those which are intended to be drawn up very young.

Toward the latter end of this month should be sown some broccoli for spring use; and a latter crop of favoys should be sown to succeed those sown the former month; for these will be fit for use after Christmas, when the others are gone.

Sow cucumbers in the open ground toward the end of the month, to produce fruit for pickling; and plant out gourds and pompions upon dung-hills, &c. where they should be allowed a large compass to spread, otherwise their vines will interfere and spoil each other.

The stalks of your onions planted for seed, will now be grown to their full height; therefore you should provide a parcel of stakes, driven into the ground at about six or eight feet distance from each other in the rows, and some rope yarn or other lines should be fastened from stake to stake on each side,



side, to support the stems of the onions, otherwise they will be broken down by the wind; whereby a great part of them will be spoiled.

The same care should be taken of your cabbages, carrots, parsnips, savoys, broccoli, and leeks, which were planted for seeds, and are now run up to flower; for when the seeds are formed, it will render their heads too heavy to be supported by their stems without help; for as they grow pretty tall they are frequently broken by the wind, therefore should always be supported by lines and stakes as soon as they begin to flower.

The tomatos for soups, and the capsicums for pickling, raised upon hot-beds, should be transplanted to the places they are designed to remain: toward the end of the month, if the weather prove favourable, the tomatos should be planted near a wall, pale, hedge, or espalier, to which, when grown, they must be fastened to support them, otherwise they will fall on the ground, which will prevent the fruit from ripening, and cause it to rot in the autumn, especially in moist weather: the capsicums should be planted in a rich soil and a warm situation, and in dry weather they must be frequently watered to obtain plenty of pods.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Radishes, spinach, several sorts of cabbage lettuce, sorrel, mint, balm, winter savory, borage, bugloss, spring coleworts, tragopogon, the young shoots of which are by some preferred to asparagus, young onions, cives, asparagus, peas, beans, some early artichokes, cauliflowers, early cabbages, young carrots from under walls and hedges, cucumbers, melons, purslane, and kidney-beans on hot-beds, mushrooms, parsley, coriander, chervil, cressies, mustard and all sorts of small sallering, early turnips, burnet, tarragon, with many sorts of spring herbs for soups.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

In the beginning of this month you must look over your wall and espalier trees, and carefully take off all foreright shoots and such as are luxuriant and ill placed, and train the kindly branches as you would preserve, regularly to the wall or espalier, which will prevent them from growing into confusion; and strengthen the fruit branches, as also admit the sun and air to the branches and fruit, which are often obstructed by the luxuriant growth of those shoots to the great prejudice of them both. The neglect of doing this work early will occasion much more trouble, and greatly injure your trees. Where this work is neglected this month, the trees cannot be brought into so good order by any after-management the same year.

Where apricots and peaches have been left too thick when first looked over, they should be thinned the beginning of the month, observing never to leave two or more fruit together (as is too often practised by covetous persons) tho' there be but a small crop on the trees, for the leaving of the fruit single, will make those left on much larger and better flavoured, and render the trees stronger for succeeding years: whereas, when they are overcharged with fruit, they are often so much weakened as not to be recoverable in less than three or four years, notwithstanding they may be under the most skilful management; besides, one dozen of fair well-flavoured fruit is preferable to five or six dozen of such as are small and ill-nourished, and will sell for more money in the markets. The distance allowed to all sorts of fruits must be proportionable to their usual sizes; for instance, the middling or small peaches and nectarines, five or six inches asunder is sufficient, but for the large sorts eight inches is full near enough. This must also be proportioned to the strength of the trees, and  
of

of the branches on which they grow: for weak trees should have a less number of fruit left on them than those which are strong, because they are less capable of nourishing them; and such branches as are weak must not have much fruit left on them for the same reason, because when branches are overcharged with fruit, they are often rendered so weak as to be liable to suffer by the least inclemency of the season. Pecahes and nectarines, whose fruits are only produced on the shoots of the former year, should not have more than two or three fruit left upon a branch where it is strong, and but one on those that are very weak.

You must now look carefully over your vines, and stop such shoots as have fruit on them at the second or third joint beyond the fruit, and train the branches close to the wall in a regular order; but the shoots as are designed for bearing the succeeding year, should not be stopped until the latter end of the next month, or the beginning of July; for when they are stopped too soon, the lower buds often push out weak shoots, which is a great prejudice to them. At the same time you must rub off all weak trailing branches close to the places where they are produced, for if suffered to remain, they will occasion a great confusion of branches, whereby the fruit will be greatly retarded in their growth, and the shoots for bearing the following year will be greatly weakened. If this be duly observed, there will never be a necessity for divesting the shoots of their leaves to let the air and sun to the fruit, as is by some unskilful persons too often practised, to the injury both of the fruit and branches. For the fruit always require to be screened by some leaves, otherwise the sun and air will harden, and instead of accelerating, will retard their ripening; and the shoots require their leaves to inspire and perspire, whereby they discharge the superfluous moisture,



In moist weather you must look carefully after snails, especially in the evenings and mornings, or after warm showers, when they will come from behind wall-trees, and other places of shelter, so may be easily taken: these are great enemies to choice fruit, but especially to peaches, nectarines, and apricots.

If the season prove dry, you must not forget to refresh the trees lately planted with water; in doing which it will be proper to sprinkle the water over all their branches, which will be of great service in washing off dust and filth which their leaves may have contracted; and open the pores of the shoots, which in very dry weather are many times almost closed, whereby the trees suffer greatly; nor is the water, when poured to the root only, capable of relieving them when in this condition; this is one reason, why rain is much more effectual than artificial watering: but these waterings should be always performed in the evening after the heat of the day is over, that the water may have time to soak down to the roots, and the moisture be dried off from the leaves by the morning sun; for when this is done in the morning, and the heat of the sun coming upon the trees soon after, the leaves are frequently scalded thereby; the spherical drops of water which remain on their surface, causing the rays of the sun to converge to a focus meeting in a point.

Keep the borders about your fruit-trees clear from weeds, and also from all strong-growing plants, which will exhaust the goodness of the soil, to their great prejudice; this should also be carefully observed in the nursery for the same reason.

About the middle of this month you must look over your vineyard grapes, taking off dangling shoots, and stop those which have fruit upon them, which must now be fastened to the stakes to prevent their being broken by winds; but the shoots

for

for the next year's bearing must be trained upright to the stakes, and not stopped until the end of the next month or the beginning of July, for the reasons before given for the wall vines.

You must also observe to keep the ground in the vineyard very clear from weeds, and suffer no sorts of plants whatever to grow between the rows of vines, for nothing can be more prejudicial than permitting weeds or plants to grow in vineyards.

The vines and other fruit-trees against hot walls, should now have a large share of air whenever the weather will permit, otherwise their shoots will be drawn too weak, and the trees thereby rendered short in their duration: the apricots, peaches, and other stone fruit-trees against these walls, should be frequently watered; for as the rain will be excluded from both the trees and borders by the covers, this must be supplied with water, sprinkled all over the branches carefully in the evening, for the reasons before given.

Toward the latter end of this month break off the clay from trees grafted in the spring, and loosen their bandages, otherwise they will be subject to break off where they are pinched with the bafs in windy weather.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; l'amoselle, or Lord Cheyne's green, Parkinson's warden, and the cadillac, for baking.

Apples; golden russet, stone pippin, John apple, winter russet, pomme d'api, oaken pin, Pile's russet, and sometimes the nonpareil, when they have been carefully preserved.

Cherries; the May and May duke; and in a warm soil some scarlet strawberries; toward the end of the month in very warm situations, gooseberries, and green currants for torts; and in the forcing-frame, masculine apricots, nutmeg peaches,

cherries, strawberries, with some other early fruits.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

You must carefully keep the ground hoed between the young trees, for nothing is more injurious to them than to suffer weeds or other plants to grow amongst them, for these rob them of their nourishment; and if weeds are permitted to get strength, it will be much more trouble to root them out afterwards. Nor should you plant any kitchen herbs between your rows of trees (as is by some unskilful and covetous persons practised;) for these will draw all the nourishment from them, and render them weak and unhealthy.

The middle of the month you must look over your grafts, and take off the loam from them, and those fastened with bandages should now be untied, otherwise the graft will be pinched at the stock, and be in danger of breaking off with the wind; and where there are any shoots put out from the stocks below the graft, they should be rubbed off, otherwise you will rob the grafts of their nourishment. You should also look over the trees budded the last season, and when you observe the leaves to curl up by being infested with insects, pull off the curled leaves, otherwise they will spoil the upright shoot; and if there are any shoots produced from the stocks under the bud, they should also be entirely rubbed off for the reason before given.

Where your buds or grafts have made vigorous shoots, it will be proper to support them with short stakes, otherwise they will be in danger of being broke out of the stocks by strong winds, especially those in exposed situations.

Your seed-beds of young plants must now be carefully weeded, and in dry weather frequently refreshed with water, otherwise they will be so stunted



stinted as not to make any progress the same season. Your young plants of cedars, firs, pines, cypress, bay, arbutus, juniper, holly, &c. must now be often refreshed with water; this should not be given to them in large quantities, but rather often and moderate. You must also observe to shade them from the sun in the middle of the day, to which if they are too much exposed while young, it is often very destructive to them; as are also the drying winds which frequently reign in the spring, and are very often the destruction of numbers of plants by drying their tender stems.

You may now make layers of the double and single virgins bower, and other climbing plants; for many of these will not put out roots from the old woody shoots, but the tender branches of the same year's growth laid down in this month or the beginning of the next will take root very well. You may also lay down alaternuses, phillyreas, and some other evergreen trees, which also take root better from young shoots than old branches.

If this month prove very dry, you must continue to water such evergreens and other young trees as were removed the last month, otherwise they will suffer greatly. But do this with caution, for many people destroy their trees by over-watering them. Also renew the mulch round the trees, to prevent the sun and wind from drying the ground. Where the roots of new-planted trees are carefully mulched, if they have water once a week in dry weather it will be sufficient.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

The beginning of this month you should take up your choice hyacinth roots which are past flowering, and lay them horizontally in a bed of earth to ripen, leaving their leaves and stems out of the ground to decay, in the manner directed in the

GARDENERS

GARDENERS DICTIONARY, under the article hyacinth.

Shade your choice tulips, ranunculuses, anemones, and other curious flowers now blowing from the sun, during the heat of the day, which will continue them in beauty much longer than if fully exposed.

Take up roots of saffron and other sorts of autumnal crocus, as also colchicums, autumnal amaryllis, hæmanthus, Persian cyclamen, and pancratium, whose leaves are by this time decaying, and spread them on mats in the shade to dry; after which some of the sorts may be kept in bags until July, when it will be a proper season for planting them again. But the Persian cyclamen should not be kept long out of the ground, and those other roots should be guarded from rats and mice, otherwise they will destroy them.

This is also a good season to transplant such of the bulbous and tuberosé-rooted flowers as blow in autumn, which should be done when their leaves are decayed; as the autumnal cyclamen or fowbread, starry autumnal hyacinth, &c. provided their leaves are decayed, otherwise it should be deferred a little longer, but the roots should not be kept long out of the ground.

Clean the borders of your flower-garden from weeds, which, if permitted to grow at this season will be more difficult to destroy, and cause a deal of trouble to extirpate afterwards.

About the middle of this month, if the season prove favourable, you may plant out your hardy annuals, such as marvel of Peru, sweet sultan, China starwort, sweet reseda, called mignonette d'Egypt, French and African marigolds, common female balsamine, capsicum, brown jolly or egg plant, zinnia, foreign thorn apple, double China pink, spiked amaranths, and several other sorts, which, if artfully disposed, will afford an agreeable

able pleasure, after the beauty of the spring is past; but they should be thoroughly inured to the open air before they are transplanted out of the hot-bed.

Sow dwarf annual flower-seeds in patches upon the borders of the flower-garden, where they are intended to remain, as candy tuft, Venus looking-glass, Venus navelwort, dwarf annual stocks, dwarf lychnis, Lobel's catchfly, convolvulus minor, snails and caterpillars, with many other kinds; these will succeed those sown the former month, and hereby the borders may be kept in beauty through the season; and also plant the several kinds of lupine, sweet scented peas, Tangier peas, seeds of the Indian nasturtium, large convolvulus, and other climbing annual plants, where they may have room to spread, and have some support; in which places they will flower, and make a beautiful appearance late in the autumn.

Transplant such biennial and perennial flowers as were sown in the flower-nursery in March, if they are grown large enough for the purpose, into beds of fresh earth in the same nursery, where they may remain till the latter end of September, or beginning of October, when they must be removed into the borders of the flower-garden: of these sorts are Canterbury bells, French honeysuckles, sweet williams, pinks, columbines, foxgloves, Greek valerian, hollyhocks, with many others.

Tie up the spindles of carnations, divesting them of all side pods, which, if permitted to remain on, would weaken the principal flower; and also put down sticks to fasten the stems of all flowers which are rising up to blow, otherwise they will be in danger of being broken by the winds.

In this month, if the young flower-stalks of the several sorts of lychnidea, the late flowering aster or starwort with narrow leaves, and the double scarlet



scarlet lychnis, are cut off and planted in a shady border, they will take root very well; and this is the best method of propagating several of these perennial flowers. The cuttings of the starwort will make good plants, and produce flowers the following autumn.

Make a fresh hot-bed for amaranthuses, double-striped balsamine, and other tender exotic annuals, and put them into larger pots of good earth, placing them upon the hot-bed, and fill up the interstices between the pots with earth; if care be taken of them at this time, they will be very strong and beautiful, and from these plants good seeds may be obtained.

Your auriculas, now past flowering, should be removed into a shady situation (not under the droppings of trees, which will rot them;) but rather in the shade of buildings, where they are exposed to the open air; in which place they must remain, until the heat of summer is over.

Transplant stock-gilliflowers, wall flowers, seedling pinks, carnations, and other perennial, seedling, fibrous-rooted flowers in moist weather; and sow some seeds of annual, scarlet, and purple stock-gilliflowers, which will produce shorter plants, and often endure the cold of the next winter better than those sown earlier, and are become larger plants.

Toward the latter end of the month you may take up such of the early blowing tulip roots, whose leaves are decayed; also spring crocus, snowdrops, and some of the forward anemonies, if their leaves are decayed; after which, the roots which are intended to be taken up, should not be permitted to remain long in the ground, lest they send out new fibres.

Plant some tuberoses roots upon a moderate hot-bed, to succeed those planted in March and April; by which method, you may continue a succession of  
this

this fragrant flower until the end of October in beauty.

Your pots or tubs of seedling irises, narcissuses, tulips, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, should be removed into a shady situation the beginning of this month (if it was not done in April,) where they must remain until autumn; nothing being more injurious to these young roots than exposing them to the violence of the sun in summer, especially those in tubs or pots: those in beds should be also shaded with mats in the heat of the day.

Toward the end of this month the leaves of the Guernsey lilies will decay, when their roots should be transplanted; and at this season they may be safely transported, because you may keep them two months out of the ground without injury.

The young plants of scabiouses, sweet sultan, Indian pink, chrysanthemum, bupthalmum, sweet reseda or mignonette, and Oriental persicaria, may now be planted into the beds or borders of the flower-garden, where they will make a beautiful appearance, and give a fragrance when they flower. But this work should be done in moist weather, and the plants shaded until they have taken new root.

Place your pots of choice carnations upon the stage where they are to flower, to protect them from vermin, which will otherwise infest them, and harbour about the pots, so as not to be easily destroyed.

The grass-walks and lawns in the pleasure-garden should now be duly mowed and rolled, otherwise the grass will soon grow rank and unsightly; and where daisies, plantain, or other weeds are mixed with the grass, they should be weeded out, otherwise many of their seeds will ripen and scatter, and thereby multiply their species, which will overpower the grass, and render the verdure less agreeable.

The

The gravel-walks should be kept clean, for a little neglect at this season will render it troublesome to bring them into good order again for a year or two.

*Plants now in Flower.*

Late-blowing tulips, anemonies, ranunculuses, pinks of several sorts, white and yellow asphodel, lily of the valley, daisies, some sorts of chrysanthemum, thrift, red and white garden valerian, cyanus major, thalictrums of several kinds, sage, rosemary, moth-mullein, double catchfly, veronica of three or four kinds, London pride, Spanish figwort, geraniums of several kinds, cistus three or four sorts, Armenian perennial poppy, fiery lily, pionies of several sorts, columbines, spiked monkshood, fraxinella with red and white flowers, yellow moly, Homer's moly, stock-gilliflowers, wall-flowers, orobus vicæ foliis, tragacantha, leopard's-bane, Solomon's seal, yellow asphodel lily, bistort, rhapontic, true rhubarb, ladies mantle, tuberose irises, dwarf annual stock, feathered hyacinth, ladies slipper, Welsh poppy, bird's-eye, yellow violet, orchises, hearts-ease, double white narcissus, pulsatilla, double rockets, corn-flags, English hyacinth or hair-bells, yellow and pompony martagons, two sorts of starry hyacinths, blue grape hyacinth, bulbous iris, flag leaved iris of several sorts, tradescant's spiderwort, savoy spiderwort, double purple and large blue perriwinkles, peach-leaved and nettle-leaved bell-flower, maudlin, birthwort, asarabacca, cat's foot, noli me tangere, great gentian, honeywort, greater navelwort, spotted lungwort, hedyсарum clypeatum with white and red flowers, lychindea virginiana, Greek valerian with white and blue flowers, double white mountain ranunculus, double ragged robin, double feverfew, fox-glove of three or four sorts, buphthalmums,



bupthalmums sea ragwort, double faxifrage, double ladies smock, borage-leaved verbascum, Spanish toad-flax, spurges of several kinds, grass-leaved ranunculas, honesty or fatten-flower. Upright speedwell, yellow eastern bugloss, garden bugloss, oncobrychis, scabiouses, antirrhinum or snapdragon, eastern veronica with fine cut leaves, globularia, dwarf blue ornithogalum, perennial adonis, perennial omphalodes, Portugal dead nettle with large flowers, borage from Constantinople, claytonia, Italian arum, yellow alysson of Crete, large yellow avens, sea-cabbage, double crowfoot, annual adonis with red and yellow flowers, asarina, meadia, dodartia, vulneraria, daisies of several colours, matted pink, sea pink, androsace, with others of less note.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Phlomis or Jerusalem sage, two or three sorts, yellow jasmine, colutea scorpioides, Oriental colutea with bloody flowers, lilacs several sorts, early white Italian, and common honeysuckles, gelder rose, white thorn, flowering ash, bladder nut, cinnamon rose, monthly rose, damask rose, burnet-leaved rose, Scotch rose, apple-bearing rose, horse chestnut, three-thorned acacia, laburnums, cytisus secundus clusii, lote or nettle tree, bladder sena, double-flowering dwarf almond, cockspur hawthorn, double-flowering hawthorn, cinquefoil shrub, bird cherry, Portugal laurel, scarlet horse chestnut, perfumed cherry, cistus of several sorts, mallow-tree, arbor judæ, shrubby moontree-foil, sea buckthorn, spiræa salicis folio, spiræa opuli folio, spiræa hyperici folio, dwarf medlar, amelanchier, candleberry myrtle, chamælæa tricoccus, Christ's thorn, pistachia nut, pyracantha, rosemary, myrtle-leaved sumach, toxicodendron or poison ash,  
Virginia

Virginia service with arbutus leaves, wild service or quickbeam, aria theophrasti, true service, maple-leaved service, double-flowering cherry, purple mountain shrubby rest harrow, hairy cytiscus, viburnum, dogwood, euonymus, privet, black haw, plane-tree, common Montpelier and ash-leaved maple, flowering ash, coronilla cretica, common broom, shrubby dyers weed, tartarian robinia, called caragana, basteria, diervilla, clematides of two or three sorts, hardy American annona, button-tree, pishamin, dwarf tartarian cytiscus, stæchas purpurea, with some others.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which now may be gathered for Use.*

Bears-breech, sorrel, wood sorrel, ladies mantle, lily of the valley, pimpernal, brook-lime, water-cress, ground ivy, rest harrow, rosemary flowers, dead nettle, archangel, clivers, fumitory, columbine, herb paris, silver-weed or wild tansey, stone-crop, woodroof, mandrake leaves, mouse-ear daisy, dandelion, betony, groundsel, mercury, adders-tongue, borage, bugloss, bugule, woad, poplar leaves, shepherd's purse, ladies smock, piony flowers, avens, scurvy grass, chervil, comfrey, plantain, teasle, navelwort, horse-tail, crosswort, greater blue-bottle, musk cranes-bill, bean flowers, burnet, spotted lungwort.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and-STOVE.*

About the middle or latter end of this month, if the weather be settled and the nights warm, bring forth your orange-trees, and (if possible) take the advantage of a shower of rain for this work, which will wash the dust from the surfaces of their leaves, and greatly refresh them; and at this time (if not done before) take out the earth from the top of the

the pots or tubs, and fill them up with fresh rich earth, which will greatly encourage their flowering, and cause them to make vigorous shoots; and if their stems were not cleaned the preceding month, it should now be done; this is only meant for such trees as are not removed out of the tubs or pots the same year.

You may now inarch oranges, jasmines, pomegranates, and other tender exotic trees, observing to shelter them from strong winds, which will displace the inarched shoots, if too much exposed thereto.

Make layers of myrtles, pomegranates, jasmines, passion flowers, capers, and other tender shrubs, observing to lay some mulch over them, and supply them frequently with water, which will greatly facilitate their rooting; but not in too great quantities.

In the middle of the day, if the weather prove hot, you should shake the glasses of the stove and the hot-beds where your choice exotics plants are placed, and let them have free air in proportion to the warmth of the season; and such of your exotic plants as want shifting should be removed, and some of them placed in larger pots, giving them fresh earth, and then plunge them into the hot-bed again, observing to shade the glasses until they have taken fresh root.

Toward the latter end of the month plant cuttings of mesembryanthemi, sedums, cotyledons, cereuses, euphorbiums, and other succulent plants, laying them in a dry shady place a week or fortnight, according as they are more or less succulent before they are planted, that the wounded part may be healed over, otherwise they are subject to rot; and when they are planted they should be placed (such of them as are hardy) in a shady situation for a fortnight or more; but those which are tender must be planted in pots, and plunged into a moderate



derate hot-bed of tanners bark, observing to shade the glasses in the heat of the day, and refresh them with water as they may require: the hardy sorts may also be planted in a bed of light earth, where, if they are screened with mats, they will freely take root.

Cleanse the leaves of aloes and other tender exotic plants from dust and filth, which they contracted in the house during the winter, and cut off all decayed leaves, for now the wounds given to them will soon heal: this is also a proper time to cut off the heads of those sorts of aloes which grow with large stems, and seldom afford off-sets; so that there is no other method to propagate them, than by taking off their heads for planting, and thereby causing their stems to send forth a fresh shoot or two; but observe to leave three or four good leaves upon the stem to draw the sap, otherwise the stem will decay without producing any new head; you must also keep them in the house, and not expose them abroad to the wet, until the wounds are perfectly healed; and if plunged into a moderate hot-bed, it will facilitate their shooting.

Turn over you heaps of compost to prevent weeds growing on them; and the oftener this is done, the better will they be mixed, and sweetened for use.

Bring out all your hardy exotic plants, such as cistus, geraniums, phylica, celastrus, torrel-tree, amber-tree, arctotifes, hermannias, yellow Indian and Spanish jasmines, polygala frutescens, hypericum from Minorca, fabagos, rhus, oleanders, African scabiouses, phlomis, spring cyclamen, lentiscus, with several other sorts as will bear the open air, but observe to place them in a shady situation for a fortnight; for if they are immediately exposed to the full sun, it will change their leaves to a brown colour, and cause the plants to appear very unsightly.

The

The exotic plants which are to be continued longer in the house, must now be brought forward to the windows, that they may have a great share of fresh air (especially if the season be warm;) otherwise they will draw very weak, and change to a pale languid colour; and where they have been drawn too weak to bear the sun, if the glasses are shaded in the heat of the day, it will be better than to expose them too much to the sun until they are more hardened. You should also observe to cleanse their leaves and shoots from insects, which are very apt to infest them in the house, especially where the plants are much crowded; and if they are not washed off in time they will greatly injure them, especially the coffee-tree, which is now flowering, and frequently infested with these small vermin, appearing like dust upon the leaves, which should be immediately washed off, otherwise they will spread in a short time over most of them.

If the season prove cool, and the bark-bed where your ananas are placed should abate of its heat, you must stir it up again, and mix a little new bark with it, which will renew the heat, and forward the fruit: it will also be of great service to the young plants, designed for fruiting the next year; for if the tan-beds are kept in a kindly heat all the summer, and a sufficient share of air admitted to them, they will become strong and healthy, and produce large fruit. At this time shift the plants intended to produce fruit the succeeding year, if it was not done the last month, into larger pots, that their roots may have room to spread. But be careful not to put them into pots too large, for this will prevent their growth.

*Plants in Flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

Geraniums of several sorts, Spanish teucrium with broad and narrow leaves, arctotis of several sorts,

forts, othonna with hoary divided leaves, Canary  
 chrysanthemum, hermannia of several sorts, eli-  
 chrysums, Canary broom, cistus ladanifera, ilex-  
 leaved jacinthe, heliotropium scorodoniæ folio,  
 polygala Africana, Æthiopian calla with a white  
 flower, convolvulus Canariensis, ficoidefes of se-  
 veral sorts, broad-leaved African asphodel Afri-  
 can tree scabious, shrubby African sage with blue  
 and iron-coloured flowers, iatropa with multifid  
 leaves, and another with leaves like Stavesacre,  
 lotus argentea cretica, turnera with shrubby stalks,  
 and an elm leaf, and another with narrow-pointed  
 leaves, amaryllis, crinum, pancratium, jejubes,  
 myrtles, royeria, myrsine, upright silvery convol-  
 vulus, basella, Arabian jasmine, Indian fig, Indian  
 flowering reed, baubinsias, acacias, apocynums,  
 phlomis, melianthus two sorts, walsonia, ixia,  
 cunonia, silyrinchium, coral-tree of two or three  
 sorts, malpighia, papaya, cassia, dumb cane, rau-  
 volfia, purple American helleborine, kempferia,  
 walteria, cestrum, lyciums of several sorts, ce-  
 lastrus, clusia, small creeping cereus, antholiza,  
 three or four sorts of diosma, euphorbiums, hæ-  
 manthus with spotted stalks, coffee-tree, melocactus,  
 minor, piercea, dwarf yellow anthericum, crassulas,  
 shrubby African foxglove, passion-flowers, solanums  
 of several sorts, two sorts of African marigolds,  
 tree candy tuft, atraphaxis, evergreen climbing  
 birthwort, tree wormwood, kiggelaria, cotyledons,  
 fabagos, psoralea of three kinds, lotus with black  
 flowers, climbing arum with perforated leaves,  
 shrubby peruvian heliotrope, basterina, chironia,  
 shrubby African mallow, blue starwort of the Cape  
 of Good Hope, oranges, lemons, citrons, limes,  
 and some sorts of aloes.



## J U N E.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of this month, transplant cabbage and favoy plants, to supply the kitchen in winter, either on an open spot of ground, or between rows of beans, cauliflowers, &c. which may be taken off the ground in a short time, whereby they will have room to grow; and being shaded by the other crops at first planting, will take root sooner than if quite exposed to the sun; and by observing to put one crop to succeed another, a skilful person will produce more vegetables from one acre of land, than others can from two or three, which is what every person who is acquainted with the London gardeners practice must be convinced of.

The cauliflower plants sown the last month for winter use, will be fit to transplant toward the end of this; when they should be pricked out into beds of rich earth, observing to shade them until they have taken root; and be sure to water them duly in dry weather, otherwise they are apt to stint and be infested with insects.

Hoe and clean carrots, parsnips, onions, leeks, beets, and all other late crops; for if the weeds are permitted to grow at this season, many of them will shed their seeds in a short time, and become troublesome hereafter; and the larger sorts will overbear the crops, and draw them up weak, to their great prejudice.

You

You may yet make slips or cuttings of sage, rosemary, stœchas, lavender, hyssop, winter savory, and other aromatic plants; tho' it were better if done earlier in the year, because this month often proves hot and dry, and the plants having long and tender shoots, are in greater danger of miscarrying. These cuttings should have a small part of the former year's shoot to them, which is the surest method of success.

Plant out young plants of all sorts of sweet herbs sown in March; as thyme, hyssop, sweet-marjoram, &c. and also clary, burnet, forrel, marigolds, and many other sorts, observing to allow them room enough to spread, which will render them much stronger than those which remain in the seed-beds; but these must be duly watered, and the sweet herbs planted in beds should be screened from the sun until they have taken root.

Clear and hoe the ground whereon your earliest cauliflowers grew, which will be all gone by the middle or latter end of this month. And if you have ridges of cucumbers or melons made between the rows of cauliflowers, (as is the practice of the London gardeners,) dig all the ground between the ridges of cucumbers, and lay out the vines in regular order; this will not only loosen the ground for their roots, but also destroy the weeds and render the surface of the ground wholsomer for the vines to lie upon: in doing this, be very careful not to bruise or break the vines, which would be very injurious to them; and (if possible) let it be done in moist weather.

Now you should fill up the alleys between your last ridges of melons: if this be done with loam and very rotten cow dung mixed, or with rotten tan, and the whole trodden down very close, the plants will not require any water afterwards; for if their roots have depth enough of strong land or tan, they will produce a much greater crop of fruit than

than those planted on shallow beds, which must be watered, and the fruit will be much better flavoured.

Sow turnips upon a moist spot of ground, when there is a prospect of rain in a little time, for moisture will bring up the plants in a few days, but in dry weather the seeds will remain in the ground and not vegetate; besides, if the plants come up, and the weather continues very hot and dry, the fly will take them and destroy them in a short time. To prevent which, some farmers steep their seeds in water strongly impregnated with nitre and sulphur.

The beginning of the month you may sow some broccoli seed for the second crop, and finnochia to succeed that sown the middle of the former; in very hot weather this plant will not remain good above a fortnight before it runs to seed, so that if it be not often sown, there will be a want to supply the kitchen.

Transplant celery into shallow trenches for blanching, allowing about four or five inches space between them in the rows; and make the trenches three feet asunder, that there may be room enough between them to earth up the plants when full grown.

Plant the last crop of kidney-beans to succeed those planted in May; and sow brown Dutch, and common cabbage lettuces for a late crop; transplant such lettuces as were sown the beginning of May, observing to place them in a shady situation, but not under trees, nor too near walls or other buildings, which will draw them up weak and prevent their cabbaging.

Transplant endive in an open moist spot of ground for blanching, allowing the plants a foot distance each way, that they may have room to spread; and the latter end of this month sow some seed for the full crop.

Continue



Continue to sow small sallot-herbs every three or four days; such as cresses, mustard, turnip, rape, radish, &c. for at this season they will soon grow too large for use.

Thin the fennochia plants sown the former month, observing to allow them room enough to grow, otherwise they will draw up weak, and never swell at bottom; but those taken out should not be transplanted, for they rarely are good for any thing, being very subject to run to seed before they arrive to any size.

The broccoli sown in May should be now pricked out into beds at about three inches asunder, where they will grow strong, in order for planting out the next month; for where they are suffered to grow in the seed-bed too long they draw up weak, and never produce so good heads as those that are short and strong in the stems.

Weed and thin the plants in your cucumber holes which were sown for pickling, observing to leave but four of the strongest and best situated plants in each hole; and at the same time earth up their shanks, which will greatly strengthen them, and water them to settle the earth.

Plant out cardoons for good, allowing each plant four feet room, otherwise they cannot be earthed up so high as they require when fully grown.

In dry weather gather seeds of the sorts that are ripe, spreading them upon mats or cloths to dry, before they are rubbed or beaten out of their husks or pods.

Gather herbs for drying of such sorts as are now in flower, viz. carduus benedictus, mint, lavender, clary, sage, marigold flowers, &c. and hang them up or spread them on cloths in a shady place, where they may dry leisurely, which will render them better for any purpose, than if dried in the sun; and this is the best season for distilling most sorts.

sorts of herbs, which being now in flower, are much better than when suffered to stand longer.

Your melon plants growing upon beds not deeply earthed, and are now setting their fruit, should be shaded in the heat of the day with mats if the weather prove very warm, otherwise their fruit will drop; and be careful not to give them too much water, which is often injurious to them. The best method is to water the alleys between the beds, which will soak through to the roots of the plants, and thereby supply them with moisture; and there will be no danger of the plants rotting by this method, as the water will not come near their stems.

Gather up snails in the morning and evening, and after showers of rain, at which times they will come abroad from their holes and places of harbour, and are easily destroyed.

The weeds which now come up in most gardens are, wild orach, nightshade, thorn-apple, groundsel, sow-thistles, shepherd's-purse, dandelion, pimpernel, &c. which, if permitted to grow, will soon shed their seeds, whereby the ground will be plentifully stocked with them, and by their growth among crops will soon get the better of them, and spoil all the plants near them.

You may now transplant leeks out of the seed-beds into the places where they are to remain, observing to water them until they have taken root: this is often practised in small gardens where any early crop of beans or cauliflowers has been produced on the same ground, before the leeks are planted on it.

The young asparagus-beds planted in March, should be kept very clean from weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will soon weaken the roots, and sometimes destroy them. For wherever a large weed happens to stand near any of the asparagus plants, their roots will insinuate themselves between those of the asparagus; so that in pulling  
up

up the weeds, the roots of asparagus are often drawn with them.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cauliflowers in plenty, cabbages, young carrots, beans, peas, artichokes, asparagus, turnips, cucumbers, melons, kidney-beans, cabbage lettuces of various kinds; all sorts of young sallet-herbs; as chervil, cresses, mustard, rape, radish, corn-sallet, purslane, suckers of artichokes, and some heads of early artichokes from the old stocks, tansey, mint, baum, and other aromatic pot-herbs, some late radishes, &c. some early finnochia, large-rooted parsley, also celery and endive, where sown very early, with other kinds.

All sorts of sweet herbs, as lavender, thyme, winter savory, hyssop, marum, mastich, stœchas, &c. also sage, rosemary, origanum, pennyroyal, parsley, sorrel, burnet, bugloss, borage for cool tankards, with many kinds of medicinal or culinary plants.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

Begin to inoculate stone fruits toward the end of the month, doing it in an evening or in cloudy weather: the first sort fit to bud, is the masculine apricot, afterward all the other sorts of apricots, then the peaches and nectarines, cherries, plums, &c. observing to take of each sort according to their times of ripening.

You must now look over your wall and espalier trees again, and rub off all foreright, ill-placed, or luxuriant branches, and train the others regularly at equal distances to the wall or espalier; but be not too officious with the knife at this season, neither suffer any of the leaves to be pulled from the branches, unless distempered; for pulling off the leaves will expose the fruit too much to the sun in the day, and cold in the night, and thereby  
check



check their growth; besides, by taking off the leaves too soon, the buds formed at their foot-stalks will be greatly injured.

Where peaches and nectarines have been left too close together when they were thinned, they should now be taken off, being careful not to suffer two or more fruits to grow nearer than five or six inches apart, which will greatly improve the fruit, and strengthen the tree for the succeeding year.

Look carefully after snails and other vermin which infest your choice fruit, and if not timely prevented, spoil it in a short time at this season.

In dry weather water the trees transplanted the former season, observing to preserve mulch upon the surface of the ground about their roots, to prevent their being dried by the sun and wind; and fasten those shoots which have been produced, either to the wall or espalier, in the order they should grow; if permitted to grow loose, they will be in danger of being broken by winds, &c.

Observe to keep the ground about your trees clear from weeds, and all other plants; for if they are suffered to grow, they will exhaust the nourishment of the ground, to the great injury of the trees, and also to the fruits such trees produce; and will not be near so large nor well tasted, as those produced upon trees where no plants are suffered to grow about them: you should also gently stir up the earth of the borders with a dung-fork, to loosen it where it has been trodden down, by looking over and nailing the trees: or if the soil is very strong and subject to be bound, or grow hard, this will prepare the ground to receive every shower of rain, and admit it to their roots; but this should be very carefully performed, so as not to fork too deep, to disturb the roots of the trees, or expose them to the sun and air.

The vines should now be looked over again, and the branches which are loose must be fastened  
to

to the wall; and all side shoots or weak trailing branches, must be entirely taken off, that the fruit may enjoy the benefit of the sun and air, which is absolutely necessary to promote their growth; but this is often neglected in many gardens, and the branches permitted to hang from the wall, and entangle with each other; so that when they are put in their proper position, their leaves will be often displaced by having their back parts upward, whereby the fruit will be retarded in its growth, until they have turned their surface upward again; and this neglect occasions the late ripening or ill taste of the fruit, and also renders the wood soft and pithy, by which means it produces a much less quantity of fruit the following year.

The vineyard should also be thus managed at this season, fastening the shoots to the stakes in regular order, that each may equally have the advantage of sun and air; and keep the ground perfectly clear from all other plants or weeds, which, if permitted to grow, will greatly prejudice them the following year.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Strawberries of several sorts, currants, gooseberries; and from aspected walls, duke, Flanders-heart, white-heart, and black-heart cherries; masculine apricot in a warm situation toward the end of the month; green gooseberries for tarts in cold situations; and in the forcing-frames, peaches, nectarines, and grapes; and in the hot-house, ananas or pine apples.

Golden russet, Pile's russet, stone pippin, deux ans, or John apple, oaken pin, and some other apples where carefully preserved.

As also the black pear of Worcester, Lord Cheyne's green, and cadillac pears.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

Observe in this month (as directed in the former) to keep the ground between your rows of trees in the nursery entirely clear from weeds, for they are very injurious to the trees; and nothing can have a worse appearance than a nursery over-grown with weeds, therefore this caution cannot be too often repeated: observe also to keep the seed beds in which the seeds of trees and shrubs were sown, entirely clear from weeds; for these plants being young are soon greatly injured, if not totally destroyed by them.

Toward the latter end of this month you must begin to bud apricots, and some early peaches and nectarines, but in this be guided by the condition of the trees from whence the cuttings are taken; for if the season has proved very dry, the buds will not easily part from the shoot, in which case it will be proper to defer this work a little longer.

Observe to renew the mulch about your new-planted trees where it is decayed, for at this season, if the weather proves dry, the moisture of the earth will be exhaled, and the young fibres will soon be dried up, where this work is not carefully performed.

You may yet lay down the tender shoots of virgin bower, passion-flowers, and many other climbing plants, whose shoots of the same year put out roots readily when laid at this season; whereas if the laying them is deferred till autumn, they frequently miscarry, or not have roots fit to take off from the stocks under two years; after these are layed, observe to water them in dry weather, which will greatly promote their taking root. But these waterings ought not to be too often repeated, nor too much at a time, for that will rot the tender fibres as they push out: therefore the best method is to lay some mulch on the surface of the ground after

G

the



the layers are put down, to prevent the sun from drying it too fast, and then a little water will be sufficient, and the layers will more certainly take root. You may also make layers of several hardy exotic trees, which, if laid in the young wood, will many of them take root before winter: whereas when the older branches are laid down, they frequently fail; and when they succeed, will be much longer before they put out roots: so that whatever scarce plants you have a mind to increase, may be tried this way, since we are not assured what plants will take root with this management.

Trim up your evergreens according to the uses for which they are designed, for if you suffer them to grow rude in summer, they cannot be so easily reduced afterwards; besides, the ruder they grow, the more naked they are near the stems.

Toward the latter end of this month you may prick out into beds the seedling plants of all sorts of pines, which, if carefully shaded and watered, will soon take root at this season; and these plants will be stronger, and much better prepared to live through the following winter, than those left in the feed-beds, as their roots will be better fixed in the ground, and their stems shorter. All the young seedling exotic trees and shrubs must now be taken great care of, to shade many of them from the sun in the middle of the day in very hot weather, otherwise they will be in danger by the earth being dried too fast about their roots: for, as they are near the surface, the heat in very warm seasons will be too great where exposed to the full south sun; for the ground drying too soon will occasion often watering, whereby their tender fibres are frequently rotted; therefore by shading them, much labour in watering is saved, and the plants will thrive better.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE or FLOWER-GARDEN.*

Transplant annual flowers out of the hot-bed, or where they were raised, into the borders of the flower-garden; such as capsicums, balsamines, convolvuluses, love apple, Africans, French marigolds, amaranthuses, Indian pinks, China starwort, marvel of Peru, chrysanthemums, tobacco, palma Christi, alkekengi, sweet reseda or mignonne d'Ægypt, stramoniums, yellow sultan, cardispermum, zinnia of two sorts, martynias, small-leaved basil, Canary lavender, hibiscus of several kinds, &c. observing to do it in a cloudy day, or in an evening, and give them water to settle the earth to their roots.

You may now lay down your carnations, pinks, double sweet Williams, and such other fibrous-rooted plants as are propagated by layers, being careful to water them as soon as done; but give it them very gently, otherwise it will endanger the washing them out of the ground, or breaking them; and this watering should be frequently repeated, which will greatly facilitate their rooting.

This is a proper season for taking up and transplanting the roots of cyclamens, fritillarias, dens canis, saffron, Persian iris, snow-drops, winter aconite, spring crocuses, and such other bulbous-rooted flowers, whose leaves are decayed, some of which do not succeed well if their roots are kept any long time out of the ground, as the dens canis and cyclamen; and the Guernsey and belladonna lillies may now be taken up, and either transplanted again immediately, or if sent to any distance, the roots may be wrapped up in wool, which will preserve them for two months or longer.

Cut off the stalks of such flowers as have done blowing, and are decaying; and tie up such flowers to sticks as are yet to blow, especially your tall autumnal plants, being often broken down by the

wind, if they are not timely supported with strong stakes.

Take up your hyacinth roots out of the beds wherein they were laid the former month to ripen, and clear them from earth and filth, laying them upon a mat in a shady place to dry, after which put them into drawers or boxes, where they may enjoy the free air, without which they often grow mouldy and decay.

It is now time to take up the roots of tulips, anemones, ranunculuses, narcissus, fritillarias, crown imperials, tulips, and other bulbous and tuberose-rooted flowers whose leaves are decayed, and spread them upon mats in a shady place to dry; then clean them from filth, and put them up in boxes or bags until the season for planting them, being careful to put them out of the reach of rats and mice, otherwise they will eat them up, but especially the tulip roots.

Your carnations which begin to break their pods, should be opened in two or three different parts at equal distances, that their flowers may expand equally on every side, otherwise they will throw their petals out only on one side of the pods, whereby the flowers will appear very irregular: observe also to cover them with glasses soon after their pods are open, to screen them from moisture; and in the heat of the day the glasses must be covered with paper or cabbage leaves, to screen the flowers from the heat of the sun, both which are very injurious to them; but some very curious persons make their covers for their flowers with oiled paper, which is much better than glass, because the heat is not so great through them, by which means the flowers will not be in danger of scorching as with glass; look carefully after earwigs and ants, for if these can come at the flowers, they will destroy them in a short time, by eating the sweet ends of the petals

next



next the nectarium, whereby the leaves will fall out of the pods.

Transplant such sorts of perennial or biennial fibrous-rooted plants as were sown the two former months into nursery-beds, where they should be allowed room enough to grow till autumn, which is the proper season for planting them in the borders of the flower garden to remain: of these kinds are French honeysuckles, seedling pinks, sweet Williams, stock gilliflowers, columbines, dames-gilliflowers, Canterbury bells, hollyhocks, scabiouses, wall-flowers carnations, fox-gloves, campanulas, &c. all of which must be raised in the flower-nursery the first season, and in the autumn transplanted into the flower-garden, to flower the following summer.

You may now inoculate some of the more curious sorts of roses, which do not send forth suckers so as to be increased thereby: the best stocks for budding them upon are, the Francfort and damask roses, which are the freest shooters. Now inoculate jasmines, of all the kinds you want to increase; and you may yet also inarch jasmines of all those kinds which are rare: also inarch oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, &c.

Plant cuttings of phlox's of the several sorts, double sweet Williams, double scarlet lychnises, pinks, late flowering asters, and such fibrous-rooted plants as you want to increase; which, if planted in a bed of light rich earth, shaded from the sun, and duly watered, will take root very well.

*Plants now in Flower.*

Larkspur, white lily, orange lily, red day lily, everlasting pea, Canada golden-rod, broad-leaved upright dogsbane, apocynums of several sorts, yellow and blue aconite, horned poppies of several sorts, capnoides, white, black, and yellow swallow-wort, veronicas,

veronicas, blattarias, scarlet lychnis, rose campion, pinks, double and single virgins bower, flammula jovis, hyssop, clarys, oriental bugloss, double ptarmica, sweet sultan, xeranthemums, herbaceous coronilla, jaceas, fantolinas, acanthus of three sorts, snapdragons, linarias, tree primrose, willow-weed or French willow, yellow loosestrife, white loosestrife, valerianella cornucopoides, two or three sorts of African marigolds, hieraciums, chrysanthemums, lychnises of several sorts, nigella of three or four sorts, peach-leaved bell flower, phlox's of three sorts, gentianella, white wallflower with double and single flowers, white and red French honeysuckles, lobel's catchfly, venus navelwort, flos adonis, venus looking-glass, double and single sweet Williams, double catch-fly, bulbous fiery lily, martagons of several sorts, ornithogalums, irises, cranesbill of many sorts, red, white, and garden valerian, greek valerian with blue and white flowers, oriental ox-eye with yellow and white flowers, bachelors button with double and single flowers, doubled ragged Robin, Savoy and Tradescant's spiderworts, poppies of various kinds, columbines of various colours, Spanish and Portugal figwort, Indian scabious, some sorts of thrift, candy tuft, dwarf lychnis, dwarf annual stock, fox-gloves, corn flags of three or four sorts, white hellebore with green and dark purple flowers, yellow perennial and Tangier fumitories, sea ragwort, Africans, female balsamine periwinkles, fraxinella with purple and white flowers, great blue and white wolfsbane, chalcedonian iris, helianthemums, sea lavers, finilax, asphodels, eupatoriums, cyanuses of several sorts, birthwort with long and round roots, St. Peter's-wort, bean-caper, double camomile, capscum, greater centaury, dittany of Crete, dragon, fennel-giant, lavatera, lavender, sunflower of several kinds, poley-mountain, lupines, water lily, cut-leaved lavender, moth-mullein, eastern cassida  
with

with yellow flowers, alpine cassida with large blue flowers, christophoriana Virginiana, great yellow gentian, ruyschiana of two sorts, sweet refeda, phlomises, betony of several sorts, globe thistle, eirsiums, trachelium, pyramidal campanula, cerinthe or honeywort of three kinds, purple ragwort, squill, oriental mallow, yellow and red adonis, sea holly, alcea, ketmia vesicaria of four sorts, sea dafodil, vulneraria flore coccineo, with some others of less note.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Bladder sena of two or three sorts, pomegranate with double and single flowers, Spanish broom, broad-leaved yellow jasmine, white jasmine, roses of various sorts, tamarisk, Virginian sumach, dorycnium, shrubby althæa with a briony leaf, shrubby althæa with a smaller flower, oleaster, ptelea, nettle tree, upright sweet Canada raspberry, lime-tree, shrub cinquefoil, tree germander, late red, Dutch evergreen, and long-blowing honeysuckles, spiræa with a willow leaf, spiræa with a St. John's-wort leaf, shrubby St. John's-wort, Canary hypericum, cateby's climber or Carolina kidney-bean-tree, perennial shrubby lamium or base horehound, syringa, medicago frutescens, mallow tree, three or four sorts of American hawthorns, two or three sorts of viburnums, eastern colutea, passion-flower, three or four sorts of virgins bower, spindle-tree, American dogwood, diospyros or persimon, fringe or snow drop-tree, toxicodendron, cistuses of several sorts, phlomises, Virginia acacia, catalpa, amorphia, or bastard indico, caper-bush, coccygia, tulip-tree, clethra, itea, red and white spiræa, celastrus, two sorts of melianthus, small magnolia, cytifus glaber nigricans, hairy cytifus.



fus, diervilla, scorpion fenna, Portugal laurel, double sweet-briar, periploca, genista of two or three sorts, wormwood-tree, colutea *Æthiopica*, pistachia nut, American dogwood, Tartarian dogwood, scarlet-flowering horse chestnut, and some others of less note.

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which now may be gathered for use.*

Mullein, speedwell, figwort, water betony, ros solis or sun-dew, fanicle, self-heal, penny-royal, red poppy flowers, pellitory, catmint, water lily, spear-mint, pepper-mint, yarrow or milfoil, scabious, devil's-bit, feverfew, melilot, burnet, mallow, black and white horehound, burnet saxifrage, sage of virtue, red sage, dittander or pepperwort, mountain flax, yellow loosestrife, tansey, privet flowers, stone-crop, hare's-feet trefoil, St. John's-wort, hyssop, rupturewort, alifanders, ash leaves, herb Robert, musk cranesbill, doves-foot cranesbill, broom, hedge mustard, hemp agrimony, strawberry fruit, broad and narrow-leaved plantain, dragons, tarragon, lavender cotton, ladies bedstraw, common wormwood, Roman wormwood, lavender-spike, lime-tree flowers, bears-breech, comfrey, spinach, maudlin, mother of thyme, housleek, agrimony, hemlock, water hemlock, vervain-mallow, thyme, marsh-mallow, succory, ladies mantle, pimpernel, dwarf elder, restharrow, blue-bottles, rosemary, marigolds, silver-weed or wild tansey, germander, orpine, cyclamen root, fox-glove, mugwort, borage, bugloss, fowthistle, garden orach, stinking orach, shepherd's-purse, honey-suckle, betony, *carduus benedictus*, calamint, avens, knotgrafs, camomile, hounds-tongue, eye-bright, raspberry fruit, damask rose, white rose, red rose flowers, elder flowers, *stœchas* or French lavender, and brooklime.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN,  
and STOVE.*

The orange-trees being now in flower, should be constantly supplied with water in dry weather, to encourage them to set their fruit; and the earth on the surface of their tubs and pots should be stirred, and some rotten neats dung laid thereon, raising it round the outside of the tubs or pots, so as to make an hollow to contain the water; but never lay any new dung upon the pots, nor put any sheep or deer dung into the water to enrich it, as by too many persons practised, to the great prejudice of their trees; for these strongly impregnated waters, instead of affording nourishment, cause their leaves to change to a pale yellow colour, and the trees are apt to flower out of the proper season, which renders them weak, and many times destroys them in two or three years time. The best water for these trees is such as is taken from rivers or ponds, where it is fully exposed to the sun and air; so that if you have no other than spring or well water, it should always be exposed to the sun and air two or three days before used. Also gather off the flowers as they blow, leaving but few upon each tree for fruit; and those only upon the strongest branches, and where best situated to stand.

Plant cuttings of myrtles in a bed of light rich earth, observing to water and shade them until they have taken root; and now you may plant cuttings of geraniums, cytisuses, leonuruses, dorias, elichrysums, hermannias, African fages, othonria, African marigolds, lantanas, halleria, African starwort, cistuses, fabagos, lotuses, arctotis, conyzas, African sumachs, and many other exotic plants which are shrubby; but in chusing the cuttings, take such as have no flowers on them, and those which have strength, and not such as have been drawn weak by standing too long in the green-house,

treating them in the manner directed under their several heads in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

You may now shift such of your green-house plants, putting those that require it into larger pots, observing to pare off all the mouldy and decayed roots, which generally grow round next the sides of the pots; and take out as much of the old earth from the ball as you can conveniently, without leaving their roots too bare. When they are new planted, they should be placed in a shady situation, where they may be defended from strong winds; it will also be proper to support them by driving stakes into the ground at proper distances, to which a rail should be fastened at a convenient height from the ground, and their stems fastened to the rail, to prevent the wind from displacing them until they have taken new root, after which remove them to the places where they are to remain during the summer season, which should be in a sheltered situation: but it will be proper to fasten their stems when removed to a rail, to prevent their being blown down by the wind.

Take off cuttings from the several kinds of cearuses, sedums, euphorbias, mesembryanthem, cotyledons, Indian fig, crassulas, klenias, and other succulent plants as are wanted for an increase, laying them in a shady part of the stove for about a fortnight, that their wounded parts may heal over before they are planted, otherwise they will be in danger of rotting.

Stir up the bark in the hot beds which have been long made, and where it is wanted add some new bark to them, which will renew their heat, and plunge the pots down again immediately; this should be done in soft warm weather when there is little wind, lest by exposing the plants in cold weather to the open air, they should suffer; or if the weather is bad, they should be carried into the stove



stove while this is doing, for tender plants will not bear the open air, when the wind is strong or cold.

In hot weather you should give air freely to your most tender exotic plants: and in small stoves where the plants are near the glasses, it will be of great service to the plants to shade the glasses with mats in the great heat of the day; but in large stoves where they have room, they will not require to be shaded unless when new potted, till they have taken fresh root.

Transplant seedling exotic plants raised in the spring into separate pots, and such of them as are very tender should be plunged into a fresh hot-bed to promote their growth; but the hardy ones will only require to be sheltered until they have taken root, after which time they may be removed to the places where they are to remain the summer season.

You may now take up the roots of the Canary campanula, and most of the bulbous and tuberous-rooted plants which come from the Cape of Good Hope; as the hæmanthus, African cornflag, blue tuberous-rooted crinum, sisyrinchiums, squills, Persian cyclamen, cunonia, watsonia, antholyza, lixia, ornithogalums, and several other sorts whose leaves are decayed: at this time their roots may be safely transplanted, or will bear to be carried to a distant place if they are carefully wrapped up in moss; but some will require to be planted into pots of fresh earth immediately, placing them where they may have the morning sun till eleven o'clock, and give them now and then a little water in very dry weather, but do it sparingly until they push forth new leaves; for much water at this season, when the roots are almost inactive, will rot them.

This is also a proper season for transplanting the roots of the Guernsey and belladonna lilies, their leaves being entirely decayed, at this time fresh

roots

roots should be procured from abroad; for those taken up afterwards, when they have put out new roots, seldom succeed so well. The roots of the former should be planted in pots filled with the following compost, or in a warm border where they can be screened with mats in hard frosts to preserve their leaves; viz. one third part of fresh earth from a pasture, a third part of sea sand, and a third part of lime rubbish. These should be well mixed, and the bottoms of the pots or the borders covered with stones, to make an open passage for the water to drain off; then fill the pots with the compost and place the roots therein, and set the pots in a situation where they may enjoy the morning sun, but give them but little water until they begin to push out their leaves, and afterwards they should have it sparingly. The second sort which is pretty hardy, will thrive best if the roots are planted in warm borders: but if the ground is moist, the borders should be raised so high as the wet may not come near the bulbs, and some rubbish should be laid at the bottom to drain off the moisture.

The tuberoses which were planted early will now begin to flower, when those planted upon the hot-bed may be removed into pots (preserving as much earth as possible to their roots) and placed where they are to remain for flowering, observing to refresh them often with water; and those planted later, in order to succeed the first, must have as much free air as possible, and be frequently watered; which will render them strong, and cause them to produce a greater quantity of flowers.

The anana-plants must now be frequently refreshed with water, but not in too great plenty; and in hot weather they should have much free air, especially those under frames or in very low stoves; for if the glasses are kept too close down, their leaves will be scorched, to the great prejudice of the plants,  
and

and the fruit will be less delicate ; but if they have too much water, and the glasses opened too much in the day-time (as some have injudiciously done,) the plants will suffer as much that way ; for upon proportioning the quantity of air and water equally depends the whole success.

The middle of this month you may begin to take out of the stove some of the hardier sorts of aloes and other succulent plants, placing them at first in the green-house, where they may have a large share of air to harden them for a few days ; then they may be placed abroad in a shady situation, where snails and other vermin are not in too great plenty ; for when exposed to the violence of the sun, as soon as they are taken out of the house, they change colour, and appear unsightly, therefore should be inured to it by degrees ; but if snails or slugs can come to them, they will gnaw their leaves, and greatly deface them. After the stove is thinned of some of these hardier sorts, the other more tender plants should be placed at a greater distance on the stands, and cleaned from filth, whereby they will enjoy more air, and be rendered stronger and more vigorous ; and such as will bear the open air in the middle of summer, will be better prepared to be placed abroad at the end of the month.

*Plants in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN,  
and STOVE,*

Oranges, lemons, limes, citrons, and shaddocks, myrtles, olives, cistus halimi folio, male cistus of several sorts, cistus ledon, psoralea of several sorts, African willow-leaved asclepias of three sorts, arctotus of several sorts, large yellow and African white gnaphaliums, ilex-leaved lantana, hibiscus with a divided leaf, and another with esculent fruit, cotton plant, mesembryanthemi of several kinds, Indian yellow jasmine, sedums of several sorts,  
Æthiopian



Æthiopian colutea, shrubby African mallow, barba jovis or silver-bush, dwarf American campanula, African tree scabious, bassella, melianthus two sorts, mimosa of three or four sorts, white Spanish broom, cotyledons, iatropa with a multifid leaf, and another with a leaf like slaves-acre, maranta or Indian arrow-root, double Indian nasturtium, coffee-tree, shrubby African polygala, amomum plinii, African fages of two or three sorts, azorian jasmine, aloes of several sorts, dwarf pomegranate, Indian flowering reed, phlomis of three or four sorts, Canary broom, geraniums of several sorts, several sorts of passion-flower, plumeria, cassia of many kinds, oleanders, teucrium baticum, cretan lotus, lotus hæmorrhoidalis major and minor, coral-tree, bean caper, hermannias four or five sorts, lentiscus, euphorbias, African pan-cratiun, abutilons, papaws, cereuses, lantanas, cro-tolarias, anonis's, double thorn apple with purple and white flowers, lotus with black flowers, diosma of three sorts, heliotropiums, lyciums, celastrus, martynia of three kinds, Canary lavender, crinum, piper two sorts, tabernemontana, waltheria, tournefortia, brunsfelsia, vinca from the island of Bourbon, solanums, alkekengi of several sorts, arums, hæmanthus cholchici foliis, anthericums, piercea, melon thistle, gesneria, shrubby Canary foxglove, adhatoda of two sorts, kiggelaria, grewia, American asclepias of several sorts, clutia, passerina, phyllanthus, tithymalus, phytolacca of three sorts, chironia, ascyron balearicum, Arabian jasmine, shrubby convolvulus, African shrubby lavatera, rauwolfia, basteria, wormwood-tree, African sumachs, borbonia, laures regia, sorrel-tree, crassula, palm-tree, malpighias, turnera, hedyfarums, bupleurum arborefcens, with some others.

JULY.

## J U L Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

THE beginning of the month sow the last crop of kidney-beans, in a situation where they may be defended from morning frosts in autumn; for this crop will continue bearing till Michaelmas, provided they are not injured by frost. If the ground be very dry when they are planted, it will be proper to soak the beans six or eight hours in water before planting, which will greatly facilitate their growth: the best sort for this purpose is the scarlet-flowering kidney-bean, which will continue bearing until the frost decays the plants.

Cleanse the ground where the first crop of cauliflowers grew, from their leaves which have scattered, and any other rubbish or weeds; and if you have cucumbers for pickles between the wide rows (as is the common practice of the London gardeners,) you must draw up the earth round the holes, in which the plants grow with a hoe, forming it in a hollow like a basin, to contain the water given them; and if there are cabbages for winter use, in the narrow rows (which is also by the same gardeners practised,) they should have earth drawn to their stems, and the whole ground entirely cleared from weeds.

About the end of this month sow spinach for winter use, as also coleworts, carrots and onions, to stand the winter for spring use; and turnip for the last crop should now be sown in the open field to  
come

come in the spring. Transplant savoys, broccoli, and cabbages for spring use, and plant out cauliflowers for the autumn crop.

Plant celery into drills for blanching (if it be the Italian sort ; but if the turnip-rooted, it is better to plant it on level ground, drawing up a small ridge of earth on each side to prevent the water from escaping ; and plant out endive for blanching. Continue following all sorts of small sallet-herbs, which at this season soon grow too large for use.

In dry weather, observe to water the plants as have been lately transplanted, and be sure always to do it in an evening, for one watering at that time is of more service than three at any other part of the day, the moisture having time to penetrate the ground (and reach to the extreme fibres of the root, by which they receive their nourishment,) before the sun appears to exhale it ; whereas when watered in the morning, the sun coming on soon after, the moisture is drawn up before it reaches the root : and where there is convenience, lay mulch upon the surface of the ground about the roots of the plants.

You must now diligently destroy weeds in every part of the garden, which, if suffered to remain, will soon perfect their seeds ; and when permitted to scatter, will fill it for several years, to the no small trouble of the gardener, as also to the great injury of the crops. Observe also to clear dunghills from weeds, for they are too often neglected ; and if permitted to seed there, will be brought into the garden, and be as troublesome as if scattered in it, which is what few people regard, though it is a thing of great moment ; as is also the keeping the borders round the outside of the garden free from them, especially those which have downy seeds, for they will be waisted by the winds into the garden, and produce a plentiful supply.

Gather



Gather seeds of spinach, corn-sallet, Welsh onion, cress, and all other sorts that are ripe, cutting off their stalks, and spreading them upon mats or cloths in a dry airy place that they may harden, and then rub or beat them out of their husks or pods, and put them up in a place where vermin cannot destroy them.

Pull up onions, garlick, rocamboles, eschalots, &c. when their leaves begin to wither, and spread them thin in a dry airy place, that they may be perfectly dry before laid up for winter use.

Continue to earth up your celery, planted in the drills the former months, as it advances in height; but be careful not to draw the earth up into the heart or middle of the plants, for that will stop their growth and rot them. Tie up the endive which is full grown, to blanch it, observing always to do it in dry weather; for if the leaves are moist when tied, they will rot in the middle.

Pull up the stalks of beans, cabbages, &c. and the haulm of peas, and other leguminous plants which have done bearing, that the ground may be clear; for if they are permitted to remain, they will harbour vermin, to the prejudice of your adjoining crops.

Your melons, which now begin to ripen, should have no water given them, because it will render them watery and ill-tasted; though persons fond of very large fruit, find their account in supplying their plants constantly with water in great plenty, especially in hot weather; but they do not regard the quality of their fruit, so much as the size of them; for which reason the market-gardeners always prefer the hardy sorts of melons, which produce the largest fruit, though they are not better flavoured than pumpkins.

You may now repair your young asparagus-beds made the last spring, by planting fresh plants where

where any of them have failed; but it should be done in moist weather. The young asparagus planted at this season will be rooted before winter, and put out some shoots in the autumn.

The cucumbers brought up under hand-glasses, being now in full bearing, must be duly watered in dry weather, otherwise they will be exhausted in a short time, and decay.

Transplant the celery into beds which was sown in May, that the plants may acquire strength before they are planted into drills: and transplant some endive, to succeed that planted the former month.

Now you may sow the turnip-rooted radish, which will be in great perfection for the table in October, and continue good until the hard frost destroys them; and where the common sort of radish is required for the table in autumn, if some seeds are sown on moist ground the latter end of this month, they will be fit to draw in a month or five weeks after, and continue good a month longer.

Clear the artichokes, planted the last spring, from weeds, and all other crops sown between them, that they may have full liberty to spread; for if crowded with any other plants at this season, they will produce small fruit; and the artichokes now fit for use upon the old stocks, when gathered, should have their stems broken down close to the surface of the ground, that the roots may not be injured by leaving the bottom of the stems upon them, as is too often practised by unskilful gardeners, who only cut off the tops of the stalks of their artichokes, leaving the main stem standing, to the great prejudice of their roots.

You may now sow some broccoli-feed for the last crop, which will be fit for use in April, after the heads of all the former crops are gone, when there are only the side shoots of them remaining; and these late sown plants will produce much more  
tender

tender heads than any of the side shoots of the former sowings, though not so large as the heads.

Sow some endive for the last crop about the middle of this month, to succeed that sown the former month, which will not continue fit for use much longer than October; whereas the plants of this sowing will continue until April, if not destroyed by severe frost.

Where small sallot-herbs are required, they should now be sown on north borders, and repeated every three or four days, for at this season they will soon grow too large for use.

The coss, cilicia, and other sorts of lettuce, sown the last month, must now be transplanted out, and if the autumn proves favourable, will be fit for use in September.

*Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cauliflower, artichokes, cabbages, carrots, beans, peas, kidney-beans, turnips, lettuce of all sorts, cucumbers, melons, and all the sorts of small sallot, as radish, rape, mustard, cresses, purslane; and from the early sowing, celery and endive; finnochia, onions, garlick, rocambole, parsley, sorrel, chervil, scorzonera, and falfasy of the first sowing, beets, horse-radish, some early planted potatoes; on moist ground radishes and spinach, marigolds, tomatos for soups, where they have been raised early, and are growing in warm situations, burnet, borage, bugloss, mint, baum, sage, thyme, sweet-marjoram, basil, with some other aromatic plants and herbs for soups.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN and VINEYARD.*

The beginning of the month you must look carefully over your wall and espalier-trees, rubbing off all foreright shoots that are produced, and train  
all



all regular shoots designed to remain close to the wall or espalier, in their due position, whereby the fruit will have the advantage of sun and air to ripen them, and give them their proper flavour. If this be rightly executed, there will be no occasion to divest the branches of their leaves, as is by some unskillful persons practised, to the great prejudice both of their fruit and trees: nor can I here forbear repeating, what I have elsewhere often taken notice of, *viz.* not to suffer fruit trees to remain neglected till this season (as is too often practised) and then to summer-prune them (as it is commonly called,) in doing which the gardeners cut off all the luxuriant branches, and shorten those designed to remain, and then nail them close to the wall, so that from being (before this dressing) in a very rude disorderly way, they are reduced into an exact order at once; but hereby the fruit, which was greatly shaded by the luxuriant growth of the branches, is suddenly exposed to the sun and air, which hardens their outward skins, and retards their growth; whereas, if their shoots had been constantly trained to the wall or espalier, as they were produced, the fruit would have continually been under an equal coverture of leaves, and so consequently less liable to suffer from any extremes of weather, whereby they would also be considerably forwarded in their growth, than when they are managed in the other way; this practice being too generally followed, I think it cannot be too much exposed, and the proper directions cannot be too often inculcated.

In the beginning of this month bud all sorts of fruits, not done the preceding month, observing always to do it in an evening, or in cloudy weather.

Hoe and clean your ground about your espalier-trees from weeds, as also the borders near wall-fruit-trees, for if permitted to grow at this season, they

they will rob the trees of their nourishment; and cut off all suckers which arise from the roots of the trees as they are produced, for these injure them much, if they are suffered to remain.

Look carefully after snails in the mornings and evenings, but especially after a shower of rain, when they will be tempted to come abroad, and may be at that time easily taken; for these vermin do great mischief but particularly to stone fruit.

Place glass phials filled with honey-water in different parts of the walls, to destroy wasps and pismires, which infest the choice fruit, but are by the sweetness of the water tempted into the phials, and frequently drowned; but they should be hung before the fruit begins to ripen, for then they will be much sooner tempted to the water than after they have tasted the fruit: where there are a sufficient number of those glasses placed in time, the fruit may be preserved from them.

The vineyard must now be carefully looked over, and all dangling shoots and wild wood must be displaced, that the fruit may not be too much covered with leaves, but by no means divest any of the fruit branches of their leaves (as some unskilful persons too often practise,) for these are absolutely necessary to their growth; nor will there be any occasion for this practice where they are duly placed, and the luxuriant shoots constantly rubbed off as produced. Where this method is begun early in the season, and constantly pursued, as there may be occasion, the fruit will be forwarded above three weeks (as I have experienced,) and will be much fairer and better tasted than in the contrary management; for when the shoots of the vines are permitted to hang loose from the walls or stakes, their leaves will take a contrary direction, which, upon having their shoots afterwards fastened up in their right position, will have their back-side upward;

ward; and until they are turned into their proper position, the fruit will be at a stand, and make no progress in their growth, which is commonly eight or ten days in effecting; so that the fruit loses eight or ten days in the principal season of its growth, which, together with being too much shaded in the former months, is scarcely ever to be retrieved in this climate.

You must also keep the ground constantly cleared from weeds and other plants between the rows of vines, which is also of great consequence in this country; for where there are other plants suffered to grow, they not only rob the vines of their nourishment, but also, by perspiring, cause a damp in the air about them, and prevent the sun and wind drying the surface of the ground, whereby the fruit is filled with crude nourishment, and rendered less delicate.

Look carefully over your fruit-trees budded or grafted the former season, and observe that no shoots from the stocks remain, for they will rob the buds or grafts of their nourishment.

Where any fruit-trees against walls or espaliers are not of the sorts you desire, you should now have buds of those kinds put into their tender shoots: if there are several buds put into different parts of each tree, when they succeed, the walls or espaliers will be soon covered by them again, so that by this method the trees will be in full bearing in three years; whereas when the trees are destroyed, and new ones planted in their places, they will be seven or eight years before they arrive to that perfection.

*Fruits in Prime, or yet lasting.*

Pears; the primitive, robine, petit muscat, muscadelle-rouges, cuisse-madame, petit blanquette, jargonelle, green chissel, orange musque, with some others; and where they have been well preserved,



served, the black pear of Worcester, and Lord Cheyne's green pear, are yet in being.

Apples; codling, margaret apple, white juneating, stubbard's apple, summer costing, summer pearmain, pomme de rambour, and still continue the deux ans or John apple, the stone pepin, and oaken pin, of the former year.

Cherries; Kentish, duke, Gascoign's heart, carnation, lukeward, ox-heart, amber-heart, coroon, amber, white Spanish, and black cherries.

Peaches; brown and white nutmeg, and Anne peach.

Nectarine; Fairchild's early nutmeg.

Plums; jaun hative, Morocco, Orleans, blue primordian, violet royal.

Apricots; the Orange, Roman, Breda, Algier, and Turkey.

As also gooseberries, raspberries, currants; and in cold situations the white, green, and chili strawberries; and in the stove the ananas or pine apple.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

Continue to bud apricots, peaches, nectarines, cherries, plums, pears, &c. This should, if possible, be performed in a cloudy day, or in a morning or evening when the sun is not violent, the cuttings being very apt to shrink in very hot sunshine, which causes the bud to adhere too closely to the wood, unless they are put in water, which is what many people practise; but this is not so proper, for the buds covered with water will be so much saturated with moisture, as to prevent their uniting with the stock, so that they often miscarry; therefore, when it is necessary to put them into water, only the lower part of the cuttings should be immersed about an inch, for the upper part will attract the water better than if they are entirely covered.

In

In about three weeks after the stocks are budded, look over them to loosen the bandage, otherwise the buds will be pinched, and greatly injured, if not destroyed.

Observe to keep your nursery clean from weeds at this season, which will now soon ripen their seeds, if permitted to remain, and fill the ground so as not to be cleared again for several years.

Continue to train your evergreen-trees for the purposes they are designed; and where any of your forest-trees shoot vigorously near their roots, those branches may be pruned off to encourage their heads.

Keep the beds, wherein young stocks and trees were sown in the spring, clear from weeds, and in very dry weather supply them with water, which will greatly promote their growth.

About the middle of this month, if the season prove moist, you may safely transplant many sorts of evergreen-trees, as also transplant young seedling pines and firs from the pots or cases in which they were sown; but the beds where they are planted, should be shaded with mats every day until they have taken root: where this is observed, the plants will soon be rooted, and make a great progress, so that it is by much the surest season for this work; but this is chiefly to be understood of young seedling plants, and where they are not to be removed to any great distance, for their roots are soon dried, when taken out of the ground at this season; therefore they should be planted again immediately, otherwise the fibres of their roots will dry, whereby they will suffer greatly: therefore, when these plants are carried to any little distant place, their roots should be placed in shallow pans of water, or covered with wet moss while they are out of the ground.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN and  
WILDERNESS.*

Take up the bulbs of such late flowers as were not fit for the last month, such as ornithogalums, red lilies, martagons, and some other sorts; and transplant the roots of Persian and Bulbous irises, if their leaves are decayed; as also fritallarias, hyacinth of Peru, dens canis, narcissuses, and such other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers as will not endure to be kept long above ground; and this being the season when they are not in action, is the most proper time for transplanting them, before they put forth new fibres, after which time it will not be proper to remove them.

Continue to make layers of pinks, carnations, sweet williams, &c. where it was not done the former month; but the sooner done the better, provided the shoots are strong enough to lay down.

Transplant such biennial or perennial fibrous-rooted flowers as were sown late in the spring; such as pinks, carnations, stock-gilliflowers, wall-flowers, hollyhocks, French honeysuckles, Canterbury bells, scabiouses, pyramidal bell-flower, scarlet lychnis, rose campion, fox-gloves, tree primrose, Greek valerian, columbines, polyanthes, and some others, which should be planted in nursery-beds, where they may have room to grow until Michaelmas, when you may transplant them into the borders of the flower-garden.

Clean your borders diligently from weeds, but especially those that soon shed their seeds, for if permitted to stand to scatter them, it will be a constant trouble for several years to extirpate them.

Gather the seeds of flowers as they ripen, drying them in the shade, and preserving them in their husks or pods until the season for sowing them; but let

H

them



them be well dried before they are put up, otherwise they will grow mouldy and decay,

Cut down the stalks of flowers beginning to wither and decay, and tie up all tall-growing plants remaining to flower, lest the winds blow them down and break them.

Inoculate roses, jasmines, and other sorts of curious flowering shrubs and trees, this month being the principal season for this work.

Cut and trim hedges, clip box-edgings, mow grass-plats, and keep the walks constantly rolled; and they should be carefully weeded, for if they are suffered to remain at this season, they will feed in a little time, and fill the walks with weeds.

Your choice carnations being now in flower, should be carefully attended, to open the pods when they begin to burst on the contrary side, that they may blow equally; for if this be not done in time, the petals or flower leaves will come all out on one side of the pod, and render them ill-shaped. Also guard them from insects, especially ants and ear-wigs, which will destroy them in a short time if they can come to them; the flowers should also be covered with glasses, basons, or oiled paper, to keep off the wet and the scorching heat of the sun. But in all this, there must be great diligence in managing them according to the temperature of the season, where persons would excel in the largeness and beauty of their flowers; therefore the large carnations are not so proper for persons who have much other business on their hands, but rather for those who choose such easy employment to divert themselves.

You may now increase the double scarlet lych-nis, by planting cuttings of the flower-stems, each of which should have three or four joints, putting two or three into the ground, and the other left: these must be sown in a shady border of light fresh earth, observing to refresh them with water according

according to the draught of the season; and if they are closely covered with hand-glasses, they will more certainly take root.

Toward the latter end of this month, you may take off the layers of pinks, carnations, sweet williams, &c. already taken root, and plant them either into pots or borders of good fresh earth, where they may continue until you have conveniency of planting them where they are to remain for flowering; for it is not proper to let them continue too long upon the old roots, because if they should not be found, the layers will be infected by them; but when you plant these out, they must be carefully watered and shaded until they have taken root. When these layers are cut off from the old roots, that part of the stalk which came from the old root should be cut off close to the place where it was slit when laid down, and their leaves should be trimmed.

The latter end of this month, sow some seeds of annual flowers in warm borders, to stand through the winter, that they may flower early the next summer; by which method you may obtain good seeds of many plants, which, if sown in the spring, do not constantly ripen their seeds in this climate; such as sweet-scented peas, sweet sultan, Anastatica, some sorts of orobus, double larkspur, annual stock, Venus navelwort, Xeranthemums, jaceas, with some others. If these live through the winter, they will not only flower earlier, but also grow much larger, and produce their flowers in much greater plenty; and those which have double flowers, will be much fuller than those sown in the spring; for which reason when the winters prove severe, it will be very proper to serene some of the tenderest sorts from frost.

Your choice auriculas should now be kept clear from weeds; and all decayed leaves, if suffered to remain upon them, will rot and spoil them; they should also be placed in a shady situation, but not under the droppings of trees.

The seedling auriculas which came up last spring, must now be planted out into tubs or pots filled with rich earth, and placed in a shady situation; and as they are small, they must be treated tenderly, giving them water gently; and be careful that they are not drawn out of the ground by worms, nor eaten by snails and slugs, these vermin being great enemies to them.

Keep the walks and quarters of your wilderness free from weed and litter, and trees growing out of order may be pruned, to render them beautiful, for this is the season when wildernesses and shady walks are chiefly frequented; so that they should be well kept, otherwise they will be disagreeable.

In the beginning of this month you may bring your most tender annual plants out of the hot-beds; such as amaranthus, gomphrenas, datura with double flowers, martynia, mesembryanthemum, double balsamine, and some others; which should now be placed in the parterre-garden, to supply the borders where the spring flowers grew, and are now past: by this succession, the borders may be kept in beauty through the summer.

*Plants now in flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Carnations, pinks, sweet williams, fairchild's mule, double and single ragged robin, dwarf annual stock, French willow, single and double virgin's-bower, antirrhinum or calves-foot, linarias of several sorts, centaurea of several sorts, everlasting pea, sweet-scented pea, Tangier-pea, blue-flowered lathyrus, hieraciums, white lily, scarlet martagon, day lily, ornithogalum, spicatum, white hellebore with green and purple flowers, aconitum luteum, anthora, aconite with large

july  
larg  
Ind  
fult  
nu  
ble  
Bup  
gill  
firo  
lup  
cap  
rian  
flow  
lych  
gol  
pin  
can  
dic  
nus  
pan  
tan  
flow  
fort  
thru  
luse  
che  
ver  
bac  
flow  
bac  
ery  
of  
fort  
pha  
fort  
kin  
aly  
pin  
nyz



large blue and white flowers, acanthus, lavateras, Indian scabious, sea holly of four or five sorts, sweet fultan, poppies of divers kinds, peach-leaved campanula, Venus looking-glass, Venus navelwort, double parmica, double feverfew, double chamomile, Bupthalmums of two or three kinds, annual stock-gillflower, double rose campion, larkspurs, Spanish scrophularia, nigella, two sorts of African marigolds, lupines of several sorts, amaranthuses, gomphrenas, capsicum indicum, xeranthemums, red garden valerian, holyhock, Carolina and spiked phlox, sunflowers of several sorts, Virginian spiderwort, scarlet lychnis, golden-rods of several kinds, French marigold, female balsamite, marvel of Peru, China pink, some early sorts of star-wort, dwarf lychnis, candy-tuft, mallows of several kinds, nasturtium indicum of three or four sorts, chrysanthemums, ricinus or palma Christi, globe-thistle three sorts, campanula pyramidalis, limoniums of several kinds, catanance quorundam, as also that sort with yellow flowers, eupatoriums, greater centaury of several sorts, statice major, sida of several sorts, adonis of three kinds, glycine, bupthalmums, inula, astragaluses, molucca baum, cardinal flowers, red and white chelone, moth-mullein, poley-mountain, and of several other sorts, dittany of mount Syphilis, tobacco of several sorts, tree primrose, clove-gillflowers, double and single sopewort, coronilla herbacea, heliotropium majus, trachelium umbellarum, eryngiums, monarda two or three sorts, achillæa of several sorts, dittany of Crete, cassida of several sorts, lysimachia spicata, double marigold, dracocephalum of several sorts, birds-foot trefoil, several sorts of convolvulus, apocynums of two or three kinds, swallow-wort with black and yellow flowers, alyssums, sclarea of several sorts, spigelia or Indian pink, mimulus, dianthera, parthenia, dodartia, conyzas, cannaeorus of North America, amethystea,

horminums, purple and yellow honeywort, stantolinas, rudbeckia, three or four sorts, silphiums, ginseng, scarlet beans, tangier fumitory, veronicas, ruyfchiana of two sorts, fabago Belgarum, helianthemums of several sorts, Pocock's iris, Carolina rest-harrow, with some others.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Several sorts of roses, Spanish broom, white jasmine, dwarf yellow jasmine, canary hypericum, shrubby stinking hypericum, double and single pomegranate, Virginian trumpet-flower, agnus castus, or the chaste-tree, male cistus several kinds, cistus ledon several sorts, phlomis or sage-tree of several sorts, oleaster, shrub cinquefoil, spiræa with willow leaves, spiræa with marsh elder leaves, althæa frutex, passion-flower, cytisus lunatus, glycine of two sorts, bladder senna, Dutch honeysuckle, evergreen honeysuckle, long-blowing honeysuckle, late white honeysuckle, scarlet Virginian honeysuckle, the tulip-tree, Virginian sumach, myrtle-leaved sumach, genista tinctoria, genistella, cytisus hirsutus, elm-leaved sumach, celastrus, red spiræa, itea, clethra, hydrangea, periploca, bignonia, of two or three kinds, ononis, of several sorts, cytisus glaber nigricans, tartarian cytisus, white Spanish broom, mallow-tree, wormwood-tree, three-thorned acacia, pavia, bastard indigo, azederach, luca broom, flowering raspberry, catalpa, diervilla, musk rose, kalmia, Virginian dogwood, sassafra, ceanothus, Dahoon holly, Portugal laurel, magnolias, hollies, privet, monthly rose, wild American rose, pisshamin, myrica or candleberry myrtle, tamarisk, clematis with blue flowers, spartium triphyllum, cneorum, with some others.

MEDICINAL

MEDICINAL PLANTS *which now may be gathered  
for use.*

Tormentil, winter savory, ros solis or sun-dew, sneezewort, penny-royal, clowns woundwort, origany, catmint, milfoil or nose-bleed, spear-mint, pepper-mint, feverfew, melilot, black and white horehound, toadflax, sage of virtue, red sage, wormwood sage, wild or wood sage, mountain flax, white lily, water lily, rue, dittander or pepperwort, lovage, masterwort, mullem, sciatica cress, speedwell, jasmine flowers, hyssop, clary, oculus Christi, St. John's-wort, stæchas or French lavender, tanfy, dropwort, eye-bright, bear-breech, lavender, agrimony, scordium, vervain-mallow, marsh-mallow, dill, rest-harrow, goats-rue, germander, thyme, succory, basil, orpine, calamint, ox-eye-daisy, viper bugloss, marigold, fluellin, honeysuckle, ladies bedstraw, motherwort, hedge hyssop, clove-gilliflower, knot-grass, comfrey, black cherry, dwarf elder, cudweed, mezereon berries, dodder, garden rocket, hedge mustard, gooseberry, water dock, henbane, mastich, sweet cicily, purslane, raspberry, mother of thyme, mallow.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN,  
and STOVE.*

Gather the flowers of your orange-trees, where produced too close to each other; and where a sufficient number of fruit set upon the trees the former month, it will be proper to divest them of all the flowers now produced, for these being too late in the season, the fruits succeeding them will not have time to grow to any considerable size before winter, and



be in danger of falling off before spring. You should also observe, where you may have overlooked some blossoms the last month, which now are become fruit, to pull them off, leaving but few upon each tree, and those well situated, and upon strong shoots, for where too many fruit are left upon the trees, it renders them weak; and the fruit, not having nourishment, seldom grow to any considerable size, especially if the trees are in pots or tubs; and where they are upon weak shoots, they rarely come to any thing.

Continue to make cuttings of such exotics as are wanted for increase, if not done the preceding months. The best method of planting cuttings at this season is, to prepare a bed of light rich earth, into which they should be planted pretty close together, and then arch the bed over with hoops, covering the bed close with oiled paper to shade them in hot weather, and observe to water them duly when they require it; but let them be exposed every night to receive the dew, which will be of great use to them; but this is to be practised only upon such sorts as are not very tender, because the tender stove-plants will require a moderate hot-bed to make them put out roots, especially the succulent plants; such as *cereus*, *euphorbias*, *cactuses*, some sorts of *cotyledon*, &c. but all the sorts of *geraniums*, *myrtles*, *fenechio's*, *arctotuses*, hardy *apocynums*, *melianthus*, *forrel-tree*, *leonurus*, *African sage-trees*, *phlomises*, *hermannias*, *amber-tree*, and other shrubs from the Cape of Good Hope, will take root much better in a bed of rich earth, than if planted in a hot-bed.

Shift such exotic plants as have been raised from seeds in the spring, putting them into separate pots; and such as were separated the latter end of May, or the beginning of the last month, requiring larger pots than they were first planted into, should now be shifted again; but, unless they are such as grow fast,

fast, it will be best to confine their roots, and not over pot them, for that will prevent their growth: then plunge such of them as are tender into the hot-bed of tanners bark, observing to water them and shade the glasses until they have taken new root; after which, they must have air and water in proportion to the heat of the weather.

Wash and clean the leaves and tender shoots of the choice exotic plants from filth and insects, both which commonly infest them at this season (especially those in the bark-stove,) which, if not cleaned in time, will spread themselves over most of the other plants in the same stove, so as not to be easily destroyed, and not only render the plants unsightly, but greatly retard their growth.

In hot weather give the tender exotics as much free air as possible, especially when there is not much wind stirring; and in the middle of the day it will be proper to shade the glasses of the hot-beds where they are near the plants, when the sun is violently hot, otherwise the earth in the pots will dry too fast: this should also be practised in small stoves where the glasses are near the plants; but in large airy stoves where the glasses are at a distance, they will not require shading, provided they are drawn down to admit a sufficient portion of air.

Stir up the tan of the beds whose heat begins to decline, and add a little new bark, which will renew the heat and cause it to continue a considerable time longer: at the same time such plants as require it should now be shifted, giving them larger pots, if their roots have been confined.

The ananas will now ripen very fast if the season be warm: therefore when the fruit is cut, the pots with the old plants should be plunged into a warm bed, to force out suckers early enough to take off before winter; in order to which, they should have their large leaves shortened, and all the under leaves

should be stripped off, which will cause the sucker to push out very soon.

Where the anana plants, which are to fruit the next season, have filled the pots with their roots, they may be now shifted into the pots they are to stand in to bear fruit: by doing this so early in the year, they will have time to make good roots before winter: for if they do not fill the pots before spring, they seldom produce very large fruit. The tan-beds in which they are placed for the next year, should be kept in a good temperature of heat, but a large share of free air should be admitted at all times when the weather is favourable.

Make layers of the Spanish, Arabian, and Azorian jasmynes; as also of all the tender sorts of passion-flowers, which will easier take root at the tender joints of the new shoots, than from the shoots of the former year: but observe to plunge the pots into a hot-bed, especially such as are tender, otherwise they will not succeed.

Gather all sorts of exotic seeds as they ripen, and spread them upon papers to harden and dry; after which they should be carefully preserved in their pods or husks, until the proper season for sowing them.

Such of the tender annuals as will endure the open air, should be now set out of the hot-beds in some well-sheltered situation, where several will produce seeds better than if kept constantly in them.

Where any of the tender stove plants are infested with insects, or have contracted much filth upon their leaves, they should be washed clean and exposed to the open air in a warm situation, and sheltered from strong winds, which will be of great service to them; but when infested with insects, wash them with water in which there has been a good quantity of tobacco stalks steeped, which will effectually destroy them, where carefully applied, especially if  
the



the plants are in health. Some of the top glasse of the stove should also be constantly drawn down every day in warm weather, for at this season most plants perspire freely; which, if pent up too close, will cause them to look sickly, and occasion their leaves to change their colour, so that insects will soon attack them.

*Plants in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN,  
and STOVE.*

Oranges, lemons, limes, citrons, and shaddocks, myrtles of several sorts, amomum plinii, barba joyis or silver-bush, cistus halimi folio, cistus ledon three or four sorts, male cistus of several sorts, Spanish jasmine, geraniums of several sorts, tree scabious of two sorts, yellow Indian jasmine, azorian jasmine, ilex-leaved lantana, Warner's or cape jasmine, and Arabian jasmine, colutea Æthiopica, asclepias of several sorts, blue and scarlet cardinal-flowers, cassias of several sorts, mimosa of several sorts, grewia, sensitive and humble plants of several sorts, coral-tree, lotus argentea cretica, lotus hæmorrhoidalis, ononis three or four sorts, passion-flowers of many kinds, coffee-tree, white Spanish broom, fabago with round and oblong fruit, fabago with winged fruit, wackendorfia, othonna of two or three sorts, cape phillyrea, red and white oleanders, double oleander, sweet-scented oleander, stapelea of three sorts, several sorts of mesembryanthemi, creeping cereus, large upright cereus, hibiscus of several sorts, cotyledons of several kinds, ricinus or palma Christi of several sorts, papaya, iatropa or French and common physic-nuts, belly-ache weed, cotton-plant, basella, hæmanthus colchici foliis, double Indian nasturtium, Minorca St. Johnswort, shrubby polygala, digitalis, acanthoides, heliotropium of several sorts, gnaphali-  
H 6 ums,

ums, grass-leaved marigold from the Cape, shrubby African branching starwort with blue flowers, lantana of five or six sorts, phalangiums, blue African crinum, olives, tetragonocarpos, rhamnus, lyciums, shrubby periwinkle from India, shrubby African sage with blue flowers, lentiscus, aloes of several sorts, yucca, Indian flowering reed, superb lily, turnera, adhatoda, two sorts, momordicas, melon-thistle, quamoclit, tamarind-tree, amber-tree, diosma three or four sorts, sorrel-tree, Jacobæa lily, phytolacca Mexicana, phytolacca malabarica, celastrus of two sorts, wormwood-tree, bermudiana palmæ folio, plumeria, hedyсарums, amaryllis, broad-leaved asphodel from the Cape, pancratium of three sorts, crinum, iris uvaria, rauvolfia, piercea, martinia three sorts, johnsonia, phyllanthus, spigelia, chironia, China agnus castus, crotolarias, waltheria, climbing dragon, saururus, costus, maranta, kempferia, clusia, ceylon leadwort, lotus with black flowers, ruellia of two or three kinds, solanums of several sorts, physalis of several sorts, double stramonium, malpighias, matrocenia, shrubby African alcea, perennial tobacco, Canary ox-eye daisy, African doria with orach leaves, chrysocoma of two or three kinds, bupleurum arborefcens, caper-bush, crassulas, anthericums, African passerina, lavatera Africana frutescens, royeria, shrubby heliotropium of Peru, shrubby phytolacca of Peru, d'ayena, ternatea, kleinia two or three sorts, with some others.

## A U G U S T.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**T**HE beginning of the month sow onions, to supply the table early in the spring for sallets, &c. and, lest the winter should prove severe, it will be proper to sow a few Welsh onions at the same time, for these will endure the greatest cold when the common sorts are frequently destroyed; but these have a stronger flavour than the common sort, which is the only reason why they are not so much esteemed.

Sow spinach for a supply in winter and spring. The best sort to endure cold, is the prickly-seeded, which is what most people sow at this season, it being much hardier than the round-leaved; of this there are two or three kinds, which differ in the size of their leaves; but the largest and most profitable is, what gardeners call the burdock spinach.

About the tenth or twelfth day of this month, sow your early Battersea and Yorkshire cabbage seed; for that sown earlier, will in mild winters frequently run to seed in the spring: and if sown later than this time, the plants will not have strength to resist the cold, nor will they come so early, provided they stand through the winter, as those sown at this time.

The twenty-first or twenty-third of this month sow some cauliflower-seed for the early crop, to be planted under bell or hand-glasses, or close to south  
aspected



aspected walls where they are designed to stand open; there should also be some more sown about the twenty-sixth day for a second crop, to plant under frames to abide the winter; for it often happens in mild seasons, that many plants first sown run to seed in the spring, for four or five days difference in sowing occasions great alterations in these plants: therefore where there is not a second supply, there will be a great disappointment when the first miscarry; besides, these will come to flower after the first is gone, so that the table will be supplied much longer with the second sowing, especially if the seeds last sown are of a late kind of cauliflower.

About the middle, or toward the end of this month, sow some common cabbage and brown Dutch lettuce, to be planted under frames to come early in the spring; and part of them may be planted on warm borders without covering, which will live through the winter, provided it be not very severe: you may also toward the end of the month sow some Cos and Cilicia lettuce, to plant on warm borders near walls, pales, or hedges, where, in a mild winter, they will live without any covering, though it will be proper to have some plants in frames, for those near walls are often killed in severe frosts; and some of these should be left in the spring upon the same borders, which will be fit for use very early the following season, before those transplanted out from these borders, or from under frames: but where left, they should not be too close together, nor too near the wall, being apt to draw up weak near walls, pales, or hedges.

In moist weather transplant endive and celery for blanching, which should be well watered to settle the earth to their roots; and in dry weather water them until they have taken good root.

You

You may now transplant some of the lettuces sown the former month, for a supply in autumn: these should be planted in a warm situation, lest the frosts, which often happen early in October, should injure them; and water them until they have taken root.

Toward the latter end of the month sow several sorts of seeds, which remain a long time in the ground, which, if sown in the spring, will often miscarry; as chervil, angelica, lovage, masterwort, scurvy-grass, fennel, alexanders, sweet fesceli, corn sallet, and some others, which always succeed better when sown at this season, than in the spring.

Your beds of coleworts, &c. sown the last month, should be carefully weeded; and if the plants are very thick, some of them should be drawn out, and transplanted into another spot of ground, that the rest may have more room to grow.

Cut off the flowering branches of most sorts of aromatic plants past flowering, as lavender, rosemary, savory, hyssop, &c. that they may make new shoots before winter; but do not perform this work in very dry weather, for many times the plants are destroyed by it, especially if they are cut too close, when there happens to be a long drought after.

Pull up onions, garlick, rocambole, and eschalots, when their leaves begin to wither and fall, and spread them thin in an airy place to dry, before they are put up for winter use.

In dry weather earth up your celery which is large enough, observing not to bury the hearts of the plants, for that will rot them. Also tie up endive full grown, or cover it with boards or tiles, to blanch; this must also be performed when the leaves are very dry, otherwise the plants will rot.

Your artichokes planted latest last spring, will now begin to shew their fruit, therefore all small  
suckers

suckers coming out on the sides of the stalks should be cut off, for if permitted to remain on, they will weaken and starve the top fruit; you should also clear them from weeds, or any other large growing plants which stand near them.

Transplant broccoli (not planted out the former month) into the place where it is to remain for flowering, observing to water it duly until it has taken root. This should be planted in rows about two feet and a half asunder, and a foot and a half distance from each other.

Transplant some savoys to come late in the spring; in the severe winter they will not grow large, nor cabbage so well; but in mild winters they often succeed, and come late in the spring.

Observe to keep the melons from too much wet, which often causes the plants to decay before the fruit is ripe, especially the cantaleupe, and other curious sorts that are impatient of wet; so that where treated in the common method, the plants generally decay before their fruit is ripe, and are of no value.

Cucumbers for pickling are now in season, therefore they should be looked over twice or three times a week to gather such as are fit; for in a short time, they will grow too large for that purpose; they must also be frequently watered in dry weather, which will cause them to produce a greater quantity of fruit.

The asparagus planted last spring, should be carefully cleared from weeds; for at this season it will make new shoots, which will be much stronger, where they are not injured by weeds or other plants, than on the contrary.

Winter crops, such as parsnips, leeks, beets, cabbages, &c. should be constantly kept clear from weeds, which, if suffered to grow, will greatly injure them, and the weeds will soon scatter their seeds.



seeds at this season; whereby the ground will be plentifully stocked with them, which cannot be rooted out in many years.

The dunghills should also be cleared from weeds, particularly chenopodii and nightshade, which are now very common upon almost every dunghill; and if the seeds are permitted to scatter, when the dung is carried into the garden, they will be mixed therewith, and thereby fill the ground; therefore they should be pulled up and cast into the heap, to rot at some distance from the garden or dunghill, or dried and burned; for if only hoed down, and permitted to lie upon the dunghill (as is by some practised,) the seeds will ripen as they lie, and be almost as bad as if suffered to grow to maturity.

You may in this month plant slips of sage, rosemary, stoechas, lavender, mastic, and other aromatic plants, where it was omitted in the spring; but they will not be near so strong, or capable of resisting the cold of the next winter so well as those planted in the spring; therefore will require to be sheltered, if the winter prove severe.

Cut such herbs as are now in flower to distil, or to dry for winter use, always observing to do it when they are dry, and hang them up in a dry shady place; for if dried in the sun, they will shrink up, turn black, and be of little worth.

Continue to sow the seeds of cresses, rape, turnip, radish, mustard, and other kinds of salad herbs every week, that the table may not be unfurnished, for now these sorts soon grow too large for use.

Gather all sorts of kitchen garden seeds, now ripe, spreading them upon mats to dry; and then beat or rub them out of their husks or pods, and put them up till the seasons for sowing them.

The radish seed now in pod must be guarded, to prevent birds from devouring it, which they will do in a short time, if not continually watched.

Sow

Sow turnips for a latter crop, which may be done any time before the twentieth day of this month; but those sown later seldom apple well, especially if the autumn prove cold.

Earth up finnochia full grown, to blanch it, that it may be fit for use; and continue to transplant celery into drills, that there may be a succession for the table through the season.

Spinach sown the end of last month for winter use, will now be fit to hoe, which should be done in dry weather, that the weeds which are cut may be soon killed; for in moist weather they will take root again, and require another cleaning. At this time the spinach should be cut down where it grows too close, for the plants should not be left closer to each other than three inches, that they may have room to spread, and produce large leaves, in which the goodness of winter spinach consists.

*Produce of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, kidney-beans, several kinds of peas, artichokes, garden beans, carrots, cabbage lettuces of several sorts, finnochia, celery, turnips, cucumbers, melons, onions, purslane, all sorts of young sallot-herbs, some late cauliflowers, endive, sorrel, baum, burnet, merigolds, beet, spinach, potatoes, mushrooms, tomatos, basil, thyme, savory, marjoram, clary, mint, sage, rosemary, lavender, hyssop, capsicums for pickling, cucumbers for pickling, large-rooted parsley, fennel, dill, sprouts from cabbage-stalks, card beet, cicers, radishes, scorzonera, horse-radish, nasturtium Indicum, the flowers for sallots, and the seeds for pickling; pumkins, gourds, parsnips, and some other sorts.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN and VINEYARD.*

Look carefully over wall-fruit-trees, to destroy snails and other vermin, which gnaw the choice fruits and spoil them. Destroy sparrows and tom-tits, which will peck your choice pears, figs, and grapes, as fast as they ripen, where not defended; and if not done the former month, you should fix some phials with honey-water on different parts of your trees to destroy the wasps, which will drown themselves by attempting to drink of the water. These phials should be fixed before the fruit begins to ripen, when the wasps and flies will be much sooner inticed than after they have tasted the fruit; so that by the timely use of this method, the fruit may be preserved.

Where any branches of the trees project from the wall, or have been displaced by winds, &c. they should be carefully fastened in their due position, that the fruit may receive the benefit of the sun; but do not pull off their leaves (as by some persons practised,) for this exposes the fruit too much, whereby it becomes hard, and seldom ripens kindly, especially when done long before the fruit ripens.

The vines in the vineyard and against walls should now be gone over for the last time, pulling off all trailing branches lately produced, and fasten the loose branches in their proper places, that the fruit (now full grown) may receive the benefit of the sun and air. Also observe to keep the ground clear from weeds between the rows of vines, that the sun may dry up the moisture every day, so that the reflection of heat may be greater to ripen the fruit.

Untie the buds of fruit-trees inoculated the last month, otherwise their bandage will pinch the bark



bark of the stocks, and prevent their growing equally in the part where the bud is put in: observe also to clear the lower part of your stocks from shoots, and keep the ground clear from weeds near the roots of your fruit trees.

### FRUITS in *Prime*.

Apples; the summer white cousin, margaret apple, codlin, summer pearmain, summer pippin, and some others.

Pears; the jargonelle, Windsor, cuisse madame, orange musk, gros blanquette, musk blanquette, long-stalked blanquette, poir sans peau, muscat robine, amber pear, green orange, cassiolette, Magdalen pear, gros oignonet, poir rose, summer boncretien, caillot rofat, petit russelet, with others of less note.

Peaches; red and white magdalen, early Newington, the mignonne or minion, Italian peach, noblest, bellows or bellis, violette hative, la chevreuse, or belle chevreuse, early admirable, albemarle, rivette peach, montaubon, royal george, purple alberge, chancellor, bourdine, with some others.

Nectarines, Roman red, elruge, Newington, Brugnion, Italian, and Murray.

Plums; Orleans, white perdrigon, violet perdrigon, red imperial, white imperial or bonum magnum, le royale, chestnut plum, drap d'or, St. Katharine, roche courbon, reine claudé, commonly called in England green sage, la mirabelle, apricot plum, prune Monsieur, maitre claudé, royale dauphin, with some others.

Grapes; the July, white sweet-water, black cluster, munier, chasselas, white muscadine, white frankindal, black sweet-water, and Orleans.

Figs; the early white, long blue, long white, black ischia, brown or chestnut ischia, large yellow ischia, green with white flesh, green with purple

purple flesh, and green with red flesh, Brunswick, Malta, black Naples, and Cyprus fig.

Filberts, nuts, mulberries, Alpine strawberry, gooseberries, currants, black cherry, Hertfordshire cherry, amber, and Morello cherries; melons, and in the stove the anana or pine apple, and the musa.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

The beginning of this month you should look carefully over the stocks budded the last month, and loosen the bandage, lest the buds should be pinched thereby; and where any shoots are produced below the buds, they should be cut off. Also look over your trees budded the former year, or grafted in the spring, cutting off all shoots produced below the place where they were budded or grafted, for if these are permitted to grow, they will starve the buds or grafts.

Keep the ground clear from weeds between your trees, and train up the several sorts of evergreens, forest-trees, and shrubs, for the several purposes they are designed, but do not trim the stems of standard trees too close; for if they have not some small shoots left on the sides of their stems, to detain the sap for strengthening the stems, they will not be able to support their heads.

Toward the end of this month begin to clear and trench the ground, where you intend to plant out stocks, or young forest-trees in autumn, that the rain may soak and mellow the ground before the season of planting; and if your land is stiff, the laying it a month or six weeks in ridges before it is planted, will mellow the cods, and render them much easier to be broken than if newly dug.

Look carefully to your young seedling-trees, to observe that they do not suffer by drought, nor over-borne by weeds, which at this season soon get up to a considerable height.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Transplant the layers of carnations, pinks, and double sweet-williams, which by this time will have taken root, if timely laid. Those choice sorts of carnations, designed for pots, may be planted at this time, each in a small halfpenny pot, filled with fresh light earth, and placed in a shady situation until they have taken root; after which remove them into a more open situation, where they may remain until the end of October, when they should be placed under a hot-bed frame, or plunged into an old bark-bed without heat, and arched over with hoops, that they may be covered in winter, to protect them from hard rains, snow and severe frost; but they should be always open in mild weather, otherwise they will draw up weak. In this manner they may be much better preserved than if planted out at first into pots where they are to remain for blowing, because they will stand in a sixth part of the compass; and in the spring they may be turned out of the small pots with the earth to their roots, whereby they will not receive any check, and place them into larger pots to flower. But those carnations, pinks, and sweet-williams, designed for the borders of the pleasure-garden, should be now planted in beds in the flower-nursery, to remain till the middle of October, when you may dig the borders of the pleasure garden, and new plant them; at which time they may be taken up with a ball of earth to their roots, and planted in the borders with other flowers.

Now shift your choice auriculas into fresh rich earth, observing to clear them from dead leaves, and place them in a shady situation until they have taken root; this will strengthen the plants greatly, and improve their flowers the following spring.

You may yet remove the roots of bulbous irises, fritillarias, and hyacinths of Peru; and also the roots



roots of lilies, martagons, crown imperials, pæonias, and flag irises, whose leaves are now decayed; but if suffered to remain much longer unremoved, many of them will push out fresh fibres, when it will be too late to remove them, but especially white lilies, because they soon put out new leaves; after which time, if they are removed, they rarely flower the following season.

Gather all sorts of flower-seeds as they ripen, and spread them to dry in the sun; after which, they should be preserved in their pods or husks, until the seasons for sowing them, for the seeds of most plants may be kept longer good in their pods than when rubbed out.

Transplant polyanthes, primroses, and seedling auriculas, observing to shade and water them until they have taken root, as also to close the earth to their roots, otherwise the worms will draw them out of the ground; to prevent which, some persons make a bed of cold dung, beating it down very close, then lay good earth thereon, three or four inches thick, and plant their seedling auriculas into it: this dung keeps down the worms, and preserves the plants from being turned out of the ground, and in the spring they will root into the dung, whereby they will be improved.

Cut down the stalks of such plants as have done flowering, and are decayed; and fasten all tall-growing plants to sticks, to support them from being broken or blown down by strong winds, which often reign at this season.

The pots of annual plants must now be duly watered in dry weather, otherwise they will soon lose their beauty; and such as are tender should be removed into shelter when the nights begin to be cold, that they may perfect their seeds, which in bad seasons seldom ripen well, if not protected from the inclemency of the weather; particularly the double stramonium, double balsamine, quamoclit, deep blue convolvulus, with some other tender sorts.

Toward

Toward the latter end of this month begin to prepare your beds to receive your choice hyacinths, tulips, and ranunculuses, that the earth may settle before the roots are planted, otherwise when it sinks unequally, there will be holes on the tops of the beds, which will detain the water, whereby the roots in those places will be rotted. If these beds are made three feet deep, and some very rotten neats dung, or rotten tanners bark, laid in the bottom, the fibres of these roots will strike down into it in the spring, and receiving great nourishment, it will cause them to flower very strong; but the earth of these beds should not be screened very fine, but only the larger stones raked out, and all the clods well broken, for when it is too fine it is very apt to bind in winter.

Clean all the parts of your flower-garden from weeds, which, if permitted to stand, will shed their seeds in a short time, whereby your garden will be so stocked with them as not to be rooted out in several years.

You may now sow the seeds of anemonies, pulsatillas, ranunculuses, crocuses, fritillarias, hyacinths, tulips, narcissuses, cyclamen, irises, auriculas, lilies, martagons, polyanthus, &c. in pots or boxes filled with light rich earth, observing not to cover the seeds which are thin and light too deep, for they will rot in the ground when buried deep, especially the ranunculuses, pulsatillas, anemonies, auriculas, polyanthus, and fritillarias; but the larger seeds may be covered thicker. These pots or boxes should be placed where they may have the morning sun till ten or eleven o'clock, for if too much exposed to the heat of the sun at this season, the seeds will not succeed so well; they must also be frequently refreshed with water, but give it them very gently, otherwise they will be in danger of being washed out of the ground.

The seeds of several kinds of annual flowers may now be sown on warm borders to stand the winter, that

that they may flower early the following summer, whereby they will be much stronger, and produce a greater quantity of flowers than those sown in the spring, and their seeds will constantly ripen better. Of these are the sweet pea, Venus navel-wort, dwarf annual stock, Lobel's catchfly, xeranthemums, sweet fultan, cerinthe of three or four sorts, myosotis, chrysanthemum, adonis, meadia, Cape Horn pea, Indian scabious, and most sorts of umbelliferous plants.

You may now propagate the double scarlet lychnis, double rose campion, double rocket, gentianella, double ragged robin, batchelors button red and white, double catchfly, and Canada leonurus, by slipping and parting their roots; but these slips should be planted in shady borders, or otherwise they must be duly shaded every day in dry hot weather with mats, and constantly supplied with water, until they have taken root: they will make very good plants (provided they are carefully planted and duly watered) by the beginning or middle of October, when they may be either planted into pots, or the borders of the flower-garden, where they will flower strong the following season.

The pleasure-garden must now be duly looked after to keep it neat, for in moist weather the grass must be frequently mowed, rolled, and polled, to have it fine: the gravel walks must also be kept clean from weeds, and constantly rolled; and as the leaves of trees often begin to fall at this time, they should be daily swept up to have the whole garden decent.

*Plants now in flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Some carnations, painted lady pink, old-man's-head pink, female balsamine, marvel of Peru, amaranthuses, gomphrenas, several sorts of starwort, golden-rods of several kinds, scarlet and

I

blue



blue cardinal's flower, campanula of several sorts, hollyhocks, colchicum of chio, autumnal cyclamens, greater convolvulus of several sorts, flos adonis, Venus looking-glass, Venus navel-wort, Africans, and French marigold; sweet sultans, Indian scabious, nigellas, candy tuft, apocynums, sweet pea, Tangier pea, everlasting peas, sun-flowers of many kinds, lavateras, mallows of several sorts, linarias, centaurias, ketmia, vesicaria, of four kinds, stramoniums, tuberoses, sclareas, geraniums, lychnises, annual stocks, blattaria lutea, double ptarmica, xeranthemums, two or three sorts of marigolds from the Cape of Good Hope, onagras, lysimachias, veronicas, autumnal hyacinth, globe-thistles, dwarf annual stock, nasturtium Indicum, Fairchild's mule, Virginian spider-wore, catanance quorundam, catanance flore luteo, elichrysum Americanum, stoechas citrina, double feverfew, coronilla herbacea, chrysanthemums, eryngiums, glauciums, asclepias or swallow-wort with white, yellow, and black flowers, periplocas, capnoides, or evergreen fumitory, aconitum lycotonum luteum, aconitum salutiferum, napellus cœruleus, alceas, helianthemums, double sopewort, argemone mexicana, antirrhinums, lupines of several sorts, lavendula folio dissecto, iris uvaria, cerinthe with purple and yellow flowers, persicaria orientalis, physalis of several sorts, limoniums, dracocephalum, molucca levis & spinosa, solanums of various kinds, melongena, hedyсарums, phalangiums, oriental bugloss, alyssums, ambrosia of three sorts, basil, capsicum, palma Christi, tobacco, clinopodium virginianum, commelina, China starwort with single and double red, blue, and white flowers, monarda of three sorts, trachelium umbelliferum, convolvulus minor with white, blue, and striped flowers, Hawk-weeds of divers sorts, purple senecio, several sorts of ononis, some sorts of astragalus, Canary lavender, several sorts of vervain,

vain, echiums, globularia, collinsonia, poliums, spigelia, lychnideas, perennial blue lupine, eupatoriums, dianthera, rudbeckia of several sorts, ruyfchiana, acanthus, cirsiiums, greater centuary, carthamus, glycine, perennial fumitories of several sorts, gnaphaliums, lunarias, chrysocoma, three or four sorts of bupthalmum, zinnia, gaura, orobus, tragopogon of two or three sorts, scorzonera, bisserula, clitoria, hibiscus of several sorts, hæmanthus, with some others.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Common white jasmine, passion flower, periplocā, scorpion fena, shrubby althæa of several sorts, agnus castus, honeysuckles, mallow-tree, shrubby Canary hypericum, stinking shrubby hypericum, laurustinus, double virgins-bower, bignonia or trumpet-flower, angelica-tree, magnolia or laurel-leaved tulip-tree, traveller's-joy, musk rose, bladder fena of three sorts, Spanish broom, cistuses of several kinds, phlomis, celastrus, sumach of several sorts, double and single pomegranate, cytisuses of three or four sorts, catalpa, clethra, itea, diervilla, hydrangea, lotus of two or three sorts, spireas, prinos, several sorts of dyers-broom, tamarisk, medicago frutescens, periclymenum virginianum, azalea, kalmia, rhododendron, andromeda, azederach, kidney-bean-tree, cashioberry-bush, thymelea, toxicodendron, spartiums, genistas, with some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which now may be gathered for use.*

Bear's breech, vervain-mallow, garlick dill, nightshade, bishopsweed-feed, love-apple, vervain, gooseberry, arum or cuckow-pintle-roots, Italian starwort, yellow starwort, golden rod, basil, summer

mer savory, briony-berries, navew-roots, honey-fuckle, caplicum or Indian pepper, safflower, knot-grass, nettle-seed, onion-seed, fleawort, cornelian cherry, coriander-seed, carrot-seed, endive, arse-smart, jasmine-flowers, glasswort, lupine, marjoram, tobacco, poppy-heads, stœchas or French lavender, thorn-apple.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, and STOVE.*

About the beginning of this month inoculate orange-trees, observing to turn that side of the stock where the bud is put in, from the sun. Cut off oranges, jasmines, and other exotics, which were inarched the former spring, from their mother-trees, being careful in the operation not to loosen the graft from the stock, nor should the clay or wax be rubbed off until the following spring.

The beginning of this month is a proper season for shifting aloes, sedums, mesembryanthemi, cereuses, euphorbias, and other exotic succulent plants, now in full growth, which will take root again sooner than at any other time of the year: also at the same time take off the offsets of aloes, and plant them into small pots filled with fresh sandy earth, placing them where they may have the morning sun, observing to refresh them now-and-then with a little water in dry weather, which, if duly observed, there will be no occasion to give them any artificial heat to encourage them to take root, for at this season they are greatly disposed to send forth roots.

The several kinds of tender exotic plants, constantly preserved in the bark-stoves, should now be shifted, that they may make strong roots before winter; for if shifted too late in the season, they do not recover it before the cold comes on, which checks their growth, so that they will not appear  
so



so vigorous, nor will they be so strong to maintain themselves in winter: but if they are not shifted at this season, their roots will be so matted in the pots that they grow mouldy in winter and decay; which has often been destructive to many choice plants.

The beds in which the ananas are placed should be now refreshed with some new tanners bark, (provided it was not done the former month,) for the evenings toward the end of this month often begin to grow cold; and if the heat of the beds also decline, the plants will receive a check; and this being the principal season of their growth, it will prevent their strengthening themselves for fruit the following year; nor will the heads or offsets newly planted, be sufficiently furnished with roots before winter, if the beds are not kept in a kindly temperature of warmth; and as the nights grow cold, the glasses should be covered with mats to keep them warm; but the plants designed to fruit the next year, should not be too much forced at this season, especially such as are forward, lest it drive them into fruit in the winter, which is often the case: and even the suckers, taken off early the same season, are sometimes forced into fruit a year too soon, when they are kept too hot, or by receiving a great check in their growth. The plants which are to produce fruit the following year, should now be shifted into pots where they are to remain, if not done in July; and if disturbed later in the season, they will not have time to make good roots before winter. This is to be understood of the plants designed to fruit in pots: for those to be planted in the tan in autumn, should not be disturbed at this season; for they must never be transplanted after they shew their fruit, as that will greatly retard them, and cause their fruit to be small.

The several kinds of hardy green-house plants should now be shifted, and such as require it must have larger pots; for if their roots are too much

confined, and matted about the pots, they will grow mouldy and decay. When shifted, they should be placed in a shady situation until they have taken fresh root; after which they may be exposed again to the sun until the time of housing them: but do not expose them too much to strong winds, which will blow them out of the pots again, when they have been lately removed, unless supported by stakes.

You should now take some of the earth out of the tubs or pots of orange-trees, filling them up again with rich fresh earth, which will encourage them to support their fruit in winter.

Wash and cleanse the leaves and stems of your coffee-trees, and other exotic plants from filth, which they are very subject to contract at this season; and if not cleaned off, will entice vermin, to the great injury of your plants.

Toward the latter end of the month you may remove your cereuses, euphorbiums, and other very tender succulent plants placed abroad, into the stove again, or into the green-house, to protect them from great rains or early frost; for at this season the nights begin to grow cold, and there often happens much rain, which is very injurious to them, when exposed thereto; but if the season is warm, they may continue abroad a fortnight longer.

*Plants in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN,  
and STOVE.*

Geraniums of several kinds, mesembryanthemi of various kinds, stapelia of two sorts, several sorts of aloes, sedums, cotyledons, myrtles, oranges, cistuses, colutea Æthiopica, several sorts of passion-flower, sensitive plant, humble plant, Indian figs, oleanders, alceas, ketmias of several sorts. hæmanthus, cardinal-flower, Ægyptian sea lavender, leonurus minor, arctotufus, St. John's-wort of  
Minorca,

Minorca, latropha of several sorts, quamoclit, Spanish jasmine, Arabian jasmine, Azorian jasmine, Indian yellow jasmine, laurel-leaved jasmine, apocynums, acacias, fena Alexandrina, cassias of several sorts, hedyсарums, elichrysums, Indian nasturtiums with a double flower, ragwort, dorias, senecio folio retuso, canna Indica, fabagos, trachelium umbellatum azurium, limonium asplenii folio, limonium siculum gallas ferens, turnera, convolvuluses of several sorts, plumeria, phytolacca, piercea, poliums, solanums, lotus argentea cretica, martynia, Indian arrow-root, cestrums, bassella, cotton plant, Indico plant, guava, costus Arabicus, eupatoriums, bupthalmums, carica papaya, conyzas, cereuses, euphorbii, melon thistles, diosma of three sorts, blue flowering sage from the Cape, crinum, pancratiums, limodorum, kempferia, clitoria, spigelia, passerina, royeria, arum scandens, waltheria, polyanthes, sida, caper, chironia, China chaste-tree with cut leaves, several sorts of ricinus, crotolarias, ononises, malpighia, cacalia of two or three sorts, grewia, volkhameria, black flowering lotus, milleria two sorts, guanabanus, or four sop, cornutia, tournefortia, shrubby polygala, hermannias, saururus, plumbago, wackendorfia, ambrosia from Peru, d'ayena, shrubby heliotropium of Peru, blue branching starwort from Africa, erhetia, robinia, tradescantia, commelina, wormwood-tree, Canary convolvulus, shrubby convolvulus, bignonias, lantana of several sorts, sorrel-tree, toxicodendron crassulas, cyanella, with some others.



## S E P T E M B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**T**H E middle of this month plant out your cauliflower-plants sown in the last month, placing them either upon old cucumber or melon-beds; for if put upon beds without any dung under them, the worms will draw them out of the ground; but if the season proves cold, and the plants backward, it will be proper to make a slight bed with warm dung, which will bring them forward: the distance these plants should be allowed is three inches from row to row, and about two inches asunder in the rows, which will be sufficient room for them to grow till toward the end of October, when they must be transplanted again into their winter-beds, or in rows to be covered with bell or hand-glasses.

Toward the middle of this month sow some seeds of Cos, Cilicia, and brown Dutch lettuces, to plant under frames or hand-glasses, which may be covered in severe frost; that if those on warm borders are destroyed, these may be preserved: and if the former escape, these will come after them, and the table be better supplied.

The cardoons planted out in June should now be earthed up; in doing which, carefully tie up their leaves with an hay-band; then lay the earth up to each plant about eighteen inches high, being  
careful

careful not to bury their hearts. This work should always be performed in dry weather.

You may now make mushroom-beds; in doing which you must observe to make choice of dung as hath laid about three weeks or a month on an heap, whereby its great heat is lost; nor should the dung intended for this purpose be thrown on an heap to ferment, as is the practice for hot-beds; because if it ever is violently hot, it will not take the spawn of the mushrooms near so well, as that not so much fermented, which is the reason of some persons preferring the dung of stone horses to that of other animals; and let your knobs of spawn be laid to dry in a shady place a fortnight before you put them into the bed. The particular directions for making those beds may be seen in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY.

Hoe and clean turnips, and the spinach sown last month, from weeds, cutting out the plants where too close, observing, if possible, to do this in dry weather, otherwise the weeds will take root again, and be very troublesome. Also weed the beds of onions, carrots, cauliflower, cabbage plants, and coleworts, sown the last month; for if weeds are permitted to grow, they will soon over-top the plants and spoil them.

Earth up your celery as it advances in height, observing always to do it in dry weather; and be careful not to earth it above the hearts of the plants, because that will prevent its growing tall, and often occasion its rotting.

The middle of this month you may safely transplant most sorts of perennial aromatic plants, as rosemary, lavender, stœchas, &c. which will take root again before the frost comes on to prevent them; but this should be done in moist weather.

Continue to sow small sallot-herbs, such as radish, turnip, cresses, mustard, chervil, &c. but

as the cold increases they should have a warmer situation, otherwise the morning frosts will loosen the ground, and thereby turn their roots out to the air, whereby they will be destroyed.

Gather all sorts of seeds as they ripen, and spread them to dry upon mats or cloths; and then beat them out of their husks, and put them up in a place until the seasons for sowing them.

In moist weather you may transplant your cole-wort plants sown in July, into the places where they are to remain till spring; and you should also transplant your cabbage plants sown the beginning of August, that they may acquire strength before they are planted out for good.

Transplant some of your late sown endive on borders under warm walls, pales, or hedges, to stand till February before it is blanched; and in dry weather tie up endive full grown to blanch it for use: or if the plants are covered close with tiles or boards, they will blanch equally well.

If the season prove dry, water your last crop of cauliflowers, which will be fit for use the next month; otherwise their heads will be very small, especially if the ground be dry.

Continue to keep all your late crops clear from weeds; for if they are not well cleaned before the great rains of autumn fall, it will be difficult to destroy them afterward; for at this season they are generally produced in plenty.

Toward the latter end of this month transplant lettuces of several sorts upon warm borders, where they may remain to cabbage early in the Spring; but you may plant them pretty close together at this season, because if they live through the winter, part of them may be transplanted out in the spring into an open spot of ground, where they will grow larger than those left in the border, but not fit for use so soon by a fortnight or three weeks; which

is



is an advantage in having them continue so much longer.

At the end of this month you may cut down the haulm of asparagus beginning to wither, and clear the weeds from off the beds into the alleys where they should be buried, and the earth laid upon the beds to new mould them; and where the beds want dunging, there should be some very rotten dung taken out of old cucumber and melon-beds, and laid upon them after the weeds are hoed off, and then the dung covered over with part of the earth from the alleys.

If there should happen much rain at this season, your young cauliflower plants must be protected therefrom; otherwise it will cause their stems to turn black, and the outside skin will decay in a short time. This is what gardeners term black shanked.

Most of your summer crops being entirely cleared from off the ground, in dry weather hoe and clear it from weeds, which will preserve it neat and clean until you shall prepare it for fresh crops, or till it is trenched up to lie till spring; weeds growing after the crops are taken off the ground, impoverishes it, though not suffered to seed.

At the end of this month plant some beans, and sow some early peas; the best sort of beans for this purpose are the mazagan, in warm borders; where, if they abide the winter, they will produce their crops early the succeeding spring.

Transplant your latter crop of celery into drills, which at this season should always be planted on drier ground than the former; for as this is to remain till the spring, it will be in danger of rotting on a very moist soil.

You should now transplant the last crop of brocoli where it is to remain, that it may acquire strength before the frost comes on to check it; and draw earth up to the stems of your former crops, which will greatly protect them from the frost.

There

There may now also be some carrot seeds sown upon warm borders, where, if they survive the winter, they will come early in the spring, whereby the table may be supplied with young carrots for a month or six weeks, before those sown in the spring will be fit for use.

The carrots sown in the fields for feeding sheep, or deer, &c. should, toward the end of this month, be drawn out of the ground and housed, to preserve them; they should lie four or five days to dry, then be properly stacked up in a good dry barn, with dry sand laid between them to prevent their rotting, and when hard frost comes on, they should be covered with straw or dried fern, to prevent their being frozen; where this is practised, these roots will be an excellent winter and spring pabulum for most cattle, but especially for sheep and horses.

#### *Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, carrots, artichokes, parsnips, potatoes, shallots, onions, leeks, garlick, celery, endive, cabbage lettuce of several sorts, scorzonera, falfasy, mushrooms, cucumbers for pickling, melons, kidney-beans, rouncival peas, marrowfat peas, garden beans planted late, beets, turnips, radishes, large rooted parsley, black and white Spanish radishes, sprouts from the early cabbage stalks; and, for soups, chervil, sorrel, tomatos, gourds, squashes, burnet, cardoon, chard beets, parsley, origanum; as also thyme, basil, marjoram, hyssop, winter-savory, and all sorts of young sallet-herbs.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

Your fruits should now be gathered as they ripen, for those in eating this month seldom continue long good; but towards the end of the month some sorts of winter fruit will be fit to gather; but let them remain as long upon the trees as the weather will permit, for when gathered too early, their skins will shrivel, and the fruit not keep well; there will be no danger of their suffering upon the trees until the mornings begin to be frosty, when you must not suffer the fruit to hang longer, especially the melting pears; because if frost should pinch their skins, it will greatly injure them. Always observe to gather your fruit when they and the leaves of the trees are perfectly dry, otherwise it will not keep.

The grapes of the vineyard now almost ripe, must be guarded from birds, otherwise they will make great havock where suffered to feed upon them without molestation; and where they have pecked any of the grapes, the flies and wasps will immediately attack them, and eat them up.

Transplant strawberries, raspberries, gooseberries, and currants, towards the end of this month, if the weather prove moist, otherwise it will be better to defer it until the beginning of the next month: and this is the best season to plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants, which will take root and make better plants than those propagated by suckers.

Your fruit-trees against the wall of the forcing-frame must now be pruned and trained close to the wall or espalier, that their buds may be preparing before the season for applying the heat.

You should now prepare the ground where fruit-trees are designed to be planted the next month, that it may lie to mellow and sweeten; and where  
new



new borders are made, it will have time to settle before they are planted; but if the borders were prepared in the former month, the ground should be now turned over again, which will prevent the growth of weeds, and be of great service in exposing the earth to the air, and hereby the clods will be broken and rendered fit to receive the trees.

### FRUITS in *Prime*.

Peaches; the nivette, Portugal peach, belle-garde or gallande, rossanna, pourpreé tardive, purple alberge, old Newington, teton de Venus, pavy royal, admirable, monstrous pavy of pompone, catherine, rombouillete, malacoton.

Plums; white pear plum, bonum magnum, green gage, reine claudé, perdrigon, St. Catherine, and imperatrice, damsons, and bullace.

Pears; poir du prince, autumn bergamot, Swiss bergamot, brute bonne, beurre-rouge, doyenne or St. Michael, verte-longue, mouille bouche d'automne, summer boncretien, rouffelet de reins.

Grapes; the chasselas, white muscadine, red muscadine, black morillon, red morillon, white morillon, currant or Corinth grape, parsley-leaved grape, black, red, and white frontignacs, Warner's red Hamburgh, black Hamburgh, St. Peter or Hesperian grape, Orleans, Malmsey, miller grape, Damask grape, pearl grape, party coloured grape, with some others.

Several sorts of figs, walnuts, filberts, hazel-nuts, quinces, medlars, lazaroles; and, against north walls, some currants and Morella cherries, upon hot-beds, melons.

Apples; embroidered apple, pearmain, golden rennet, red calville, white calville, courpendu, aromatic pippin, rennet grise, cathead, quince apple, spice apple, with some others.

In the bark-bed, the ananas, or pine-apple.

*Work*

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

The middle or latter end of this month, you may plant cuttings of laurel in shady borders, observing to water them frequently in dry weather, which will promote their taking root; for at this season there is little danger of their growing, provided they are duly watered.

You may also plant cuttings of honeysuckles, gooseberries, currants, and several other hardy trees and shrubs, which will grow from cuttings, for at this season they generally succeed better than in spring.

The ground where you intend to plant out your young stocks for fruit-trees, and other hardy trees and shrubs, should now be well dug (if it was not done the former month,) that the rain may soak into it, and moisten it before the trees are planted.

Toward the end of the month you may begin to transplant some sorts of fruit-trees, forest-trees, hardy shrubs, &c. observing to remove those first whose leaves are most decayed; but if the season prove dry, it will be better to defer it till rain falls; but if there is a necessity to remove them, they must be now and then watered, otherwise their bark will shrink; and the trees thus early removed, will push out new fibres in a fortnight or three weekstime: but the trees should be well supported with stakes, otherwise the strong winds will blow them out of the ground in winter, or displace them so much as to injure their young roots: there should also be some mulch laid upon the surface of the ground about their roots the beginning of November, before the cold weather sets in, to prevent the frost from penetrating, which will greatly damage these new fibres. The trees thus managed will be so well settled and rooted before the succeeding summer,

mer, that dry weather will not injure them near so much as those planted in spring; for which reason most skilful nursery-men choose to plant out their quarters of stocks for fruit, forest-trees, and flowering shrubs, at this season; because, where there are large quantities, it will be very expensive to water them; but for very moist land it will be better to defer this planting till spring, because the wet in winter will often rot the tender fibres of new-planted trees as fast as they are put out, but especially in very moist seasons.

Where furs, pines, and other resinous trees are grown so rude as to require some of their branches to be cut off, this is the best season for such operations, for now they are not so subject to weep as in the spring; and there will be time for their wounds to heal over before the great rains in winter comes on, or hard frost, both which are hurtful to fresh wounded trees. Walnut-trees and maples should also be trimmed at this season, where it is necessary, for the same reason.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

7 Dig the borders of your flower-garden, and if necessary, add fresh earth or very rotten dung, and plant all sorts of hardy flowers therein, observing to mix them in such a manner that there may be a regular succession of flowers throughout the season, in the different parts of the garden.

Now is the time for transplanting biennial and perennial flowers, sown and raised in the flower-nursery, into the borders of the pleasure-garden, where they are designed to flower.

The layers of pinks, carnations, and sweet-williams, not transplanted from the old roots the former month, must be no longer deferred; because if not planted early in September, they will not have time enough



enough totake root before the frosty weather comes on, whereby they will be in danger of suffering.

Plant early tulips in a warm situation, where they may be defended from cold winds; in which places they will flower in March, or earlier, according as the season is more or less forward.

The choice hyacinth roots should now be planted; in doing which, after having prepared the beds with good earth (mixed up according to the directions given in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY,) about three feet deep, you should take the earth out of the beds about six or eight inches deep; then make the bottom level, and draw the lines lengthwise and across the beds, at the distance the roots are to be placed, that they may stand equally in rows; then place the roots upright exactly in the middle of each square, and lay the earth on them gently, being careful not to displace them: the beds must be filled up about five inches thick with earth above the top of the bulbs. This is a much better method of planting them, than that of making holes for each root with a dibble or other instrument.

The box-edgings, grown too thick, should now be taken up and parted, planting it down again according to the directions given in the GARDENERS DICTIONARY; and the edgings planting the last season, and not succeeded well, may now be repaired.

Prepare the beds for the choice anemonics, ranunculuses, and tulips, the beginning of this month, if not done the last, for the earth should be allowed some time to settle before the roots are planted; otherwise it will settle unequally afterwards, when there will be danger of losing the roots in places where the beds settle in holes, because the wet will be detained there, and rot them.

The

The beginning of the month you should plant some of your ordinary double anemonies in warm borders, where they may be screened from cold winds; in which places they will flower early in the spring, provided the season prove favourable.

Slip and plant out polyanthuses, primroses, London pride, thrift, double catchfly, pinks, peach-leaved bell-flower, scarlet lychnis, rose campion, daisies, double camomile, double ragged robin, feverfew, and all sorts of hardy fibrous-rooted plants propagated by parting their roots; observing to close the earth fast to their roots when you plant them, otherwise the worms will draw them out of the ground.

Cut down the stalks of decayed flowers, and where they are not to be transplanted, dig the ground about them, and add some rotten dung or fresh earth to the borders, which will greatly strengthen their roots.

You may yet sow the seeds of irises, tulips, crown imperials, hyacinths, fritillarias, colchicums, cyclamens, ranunculuses, anemonies, and most other bulbous and tuberous-rooted flowers; though it were better if done the middle of the last month, especially if the season was moist, otherwise it is as well now, provided it be done early. They should be sown in pots or tubs filled with light fresh earth, and pretty thick, observing not to cover them too thick with earth, especially the ranunculuses and anemonies, whose seeds are very thin and subject to rot, if buried too deep. They must be placed to have only the morning sun until the beginning of the next month, when you must remove them into a warmer situation. But if the season prove dry, they should be refreshed gently with water.

Sow the seeds of auriculas and polyanthuses in pots or boxes of light rich earth, being very careful

ful not to bury the seeds too deep; which often destroys them, or at least cause them to remain in the ground until the second spring, before the plants come up.

Toward the latter end of the month you may plant your choice anemonies, ranunculuses, and tulips, observing always to do it in showery weather when the earth is not over dry; for if it continue dry weather any considerable time after they are planted, they will grow mouldy and decay. These roots must be planted about six or eight inches asunder, and the anemonies and ranunculuses should be covered about two or three inches with earth, according as it is light or heavy, over the top of their roots; but the tulips should have at least six inches of earth about their roots, which will cause them to flower very strong.

If the season prove very wet, you should shelter your pots of choice auriculas and carnations therefrom; or lay the pots down on one side, that the wet may run off; for great rains at this season will fill the mould so full of moisture, that it will not dry again before winter, whereby the roots of choice flowers will be rotted, or at least greatly prejudiced.

Toward the end of the month you may transplant most sorts of hardy flowering trees and shrubs, which will succeed better when removed at this season, than in spring, especially upon dry grounds, and not require so much water the following summer: for they will take root in a short time; and being well rooted before the drought of the spring comes on, there will be little danger of their miscarrying.

This is a proper season for parting and transplanting all the sorts of flag-leaved irises, peonies, aconites, gentiellae, tuberos-rooted geraniums, asphodel lilies, double meadow-sweet, lily of the valley,



valley, Solomon's seal, acanthus, hardy apocynums, columbines, scarlet lychnis, campanulas, perennial lathyrus, several sorts of foxgloves, perennial poppy, &c. that they may be well rooted before the spring, otherwise they will not flower so strong the following summer. You may also part the roots of the early flowering asters and golden-rods, whose stalks are beginning to wither; and plant them out into large borders, allowing them proper room, otherwise their roots will spread over whatever plants grow near them, but the late flowering kinds should not be removed before the latter end of next month.

This is the best season for transplanting all sorts of hardy wood plants and flowers into wilderness quarters, where they will make a fine appearance the spring following.

It is also the best season to transplant laurels, laurustinuses, and arbutus; for the laurels now begin to prepare their buds for the next year's shoots, and the other two begin to produce their flowers: therefore the sooner they are planted when the rains begin to fall in the autumn, the better they will succeed.

*Plants now in flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Annual stock-gilliflowers, scabiouses, sweet sultan, marvel of Peru, female balsamine, China pinks, Africans, French marigolds, hollyhocks, chrysanthemums, capsicums, lupines of several sorts, sweet-scented peas, Tangier peas, double ptarmica or sneezewort, true saffron, carthamus or bastard saffron, autumnal crocuses, cyclamens, colchicums, autumnal hyacinth, asters of several sorts, five or six sorts of golden-rod, double sopsawort, double camomile, larkspurs, tree primrose, polyanthus, spiderwort, auriculas, snap-dragon, Venus looking-glass, Venus navel-wort, candy tuft, China

Sept.  
Chi  
lych  
bear  
alk  
foco  
lium  
orien  
forts  
fun-  
ease,  
ruys  
nite,  
cofur  
narda  
or th  
buglo  
veral  
with

Jas  
flower  
single  
vatera  
laurus  
tus, si  
frutesc  
kalmia  
broom  
phoric  
futus,

MEDI

Cala  
cherry,

China starwort, helianthemums, heliotropiums, lychnises, campanulas, autumnal gentians, scarlet bean, oriental persicaria, stramoniums, solanums, alkekengi with large blue flowers, fantolinas, chrysocoma, chelone with white and red flowers, poliums, gomphrenas, xeranthemums, centaureas, oriental mallow, lavatera, hesperis two or three sorts, hibiscus vesicaria three sorts, several sorts of sun-flower, gnaphaliums, eupatoriums, heart's-ease, red garden valerian, catanance quorundam, ruyschiana, rudbeckia, filphium, large blue aconite, wholesome wolfsbane, cerinthe, alysson fruticosum, dianthera, hydrangea, tetragonotheca, monarda, ambrosia, old-man's head pink, ononis two or three sorts, scrophularias, dodartia, echiums, bugloss of three or four kinds, convolvulus of several sorts, double and single Indian nasturtium, with some others.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Jasmine, monthly rose, musk rose, passion-flower, arbutus, pomegranate, with double and single flowers, shrub cinquefoil, mallow-tree, lavatera frutescens, hibiscus syriaca, or althæa frutex, laurustinus, honeysuckle, scorpion fena, agnus castus, sumach of several sorts, celastrus, medicago frutescens, shrubby St John's-wort, itea, clethra, kalmia, azalea, dwarf medlar from Crete, Spanish broom, Pocock's bladder fena, hamamelis, symphoricarpos, cistuses, lucca broom, cytissus hirsutus, tamarisk, with some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which may now be gathered for use.*

Calamus aromaticus, the fruit of the winter cherry, arum or cuckow-pintle roots, wholesome wolfsbane

wolfsbane roots, Barberry fruit, hemp seed, capficum or Indian pepper, bastard saffron, cucumber seed, bitter vetch seed, fennel seed, fenugreek seed, alifander seed, walnut fruit, lettuce seed, lentil seed, lovage seed, gromwell seed, flax seed, hops, millet seed, sweet fern seed, garden cress seed, Macedonian parsley seed, candy carrot seed, common parsley seed, radish seed, elder berries, savin, fefeli seed, flixweed seed, mustard seed, nightshade, golden-rod.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, and  
STOVE.*

The very tender sorts of succulent plants removed out of the stove in summer, must now be carried into the green-house for a fortnight, especially if the season proves wet, or the nights cold; for by favour of the weather, these plants are sometimes permitted to remain abroad until the end of this month; when at other times it is often so bad, as to render it necessary to carry them in at the beginning or middle of the month; for much wet is very prejudicial to them, and small morning frosts would destroy or greatly damage many of them: therefore every one should be directed by the season, when to remove these plants into the house.

If the bark beds in which the pine-apples are plunged have lost their heat, they should be refreshed, by stirring the bark up with a fork, and adding some fresh tan thereto, which will renew the heat; and if the nights prove cold, the glasses should be carefully covered, that the plants may be kept in a growing state; for it is better to keep them in the frames until the middle or end of October, if the season be not too cold, than to place them in the stove too early; because, whenever you remove them into the stove, there must be fires made



made every night, which will often dry the earth in the pots so fast that they will require to be frequently watered, which is not so proper for them at this season, but this is to be understood of such plants only as are placed in a dry stove in winter; for those designed to be plunged into a bark-bed in the stove, may be removed thither toward the end of the month; at which time the tan must be renewed, that it may retain a warmth through the winter; and those plants intended to be planted into the tan for the next year's fruit, should now be shaken out of the pots, and planted as they are designed to remain, that they make good roots before winter, for upon this depends their producing large fruit.

Toward the latter end of this month the orange-trees should be removed into the green-house, observing always to do it in a dry day, when the leaves have no moisture upon them, and place them thinly in the house, and as near the windows as possible; for there will be no occasion for placing them as they are to stand during the winter, until the myrtles and other hardy plants are brought into the house, which need not be done until the middle or end of October, unless the nights prove very cold and frosty; for the longer they can be kept abroad, the better they will thrive, and be in less danger of suffering in winter; but if the orange-trees are kept abroad too long, their leaves will change to a pale yellowish colour; and when this happens, they rarely recover their verdure till the following summer.

The other kinds of exotic plants intended for the stove, or glass-cases where constant fires are not necessary, must be removed into shelter as the season grows cold, beginning with the tenderest first, and so proceed on to the more hardy kinds; and never place them in exact order until they are all housed.

The

The latter end of this month, or beginning of the next, the tan-beds in the stove should be prepared to receive the tenderest exotic plants, which must be placed therein when the bark begins to warm; but care must be taken not to suffer the bark to heat violently, for that will injure the roots of the plants, and endanger their health; because when they receive damage at this season, it is almost impossible to recover them in winter; therefore if the bark be found too hot, the pots must not be plunged therein until the heat be abated.

When the exotic plants are placed in the house, care should be taken to pick off all decayed leaves from them, and clear them and their branches from filth or insects, which, if permitted to remain upon them, will greatly injure them; and the earth in the pots should be loosened with a small trowel, being careful not to injure their roots; and where the stems or branches of the plants have contracted filth, they should be well cleaned before they are placed in the stove.

*Plants now in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, GARDEN, and STOVE.*

Oleanders with double and single flowers, *colutea Æthiopica*, *amomum Plinii*, myrtles, tree candy tuft, scabious-tree, houseleek-tree, several sorts of *mesembryanthemi*, *cotyledons*, aloes, Indian fig, double *nasturtium*, Spanish jasmine, azorian jasmine, yellow Indian jasmine, Arabian jasmine, *tuberoſe*, Guernsey lily, *Belladonna* lily, *leonurus*, *cytisus incanus*, capers, *granadillas*, sensitive and humble plants, *heliotropium*, *arborescens*, amber-tree, *apocynums*, *asclepias* of several sorts, *lantanas* of several sorts, *abutilons*, *ſtapelia*, *canna Indica*, bean caper, Indian arrow-wort, African  
alcea,

alcea, African groundfel-tree, indigo, palma Christi, sparges, euphorbii, physic nut, gnaphaliums, grewia, carica or papaw, turnera, stramoniums, diosmas, chironia, arctotuses, solanums, spartiums, dorias, lotus hemorrhoidalis, cardinal's flower, cassias, fena Alexandrina, fena spuria, hibiscus of several sorts, piercia, pancratiums, crinum two sorts, hæmanthus with colchicum leaves, and also the broad-leaved sort, plumeria, bauhinia, martynia, milleria, cestiums, limodorum, rauwolfia, malpighia, convolvuluses, bassella, physalis three or four sorts, spigelia, oldenlandia, maurocena, cliffortia, lotus with black flowers, African wood-forrel, ornithogalum luteum, kleinia, saururus, anthericums, ginger, costus, kempferia, volkhameria, galingale, d'ayena, ruellia, barleria, sweet-scented heliotrope from Peru, phylica, commelina, rondeletia, upright torch thistle, clutia, geraniums of several sorts, arums, tournefortia, zinnia two sorts, clitoria, centaurea of several sorts, shrubby phytolacca, with some others.



## O C T O B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**A**SPARAGUS-BEDS not dressed the former month, should now be done by cutting down the withered haulm, and hoeing the weeds from the beds into the alleys; then dig the alleys, and cast the earth over the beds, burying the weeds; but where the beds want manuring, which they should have annually, there should be some very rotten dung laid over them after the weeds are cleaned off, and the earth of the alleys spread thereon. When this is finished, there may be one row of cabbage or colewort plants planted in the middle of each alley, where in severe winters these will often escape, when those planted on the level ground are destroyed; and as they will be taken away in March, by the time the asparagus-beds are dressed in the spring, they will not injure it in the least.

In dry weather continue to earth up celery and cardoons to blanch them, and draw up some full-grown endive to plant on the sides of the ridges to whiten, because the cold at this season increasing, will injure it where remaining above ground tied up to blanch, as was directed in the former month, especially if it prove frosty; but in mild seasons the endive, tied up, will continue good till the middle of next month.

Transplant

Transplant brown Dutch and common cabbage lettuces, upon warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges, to abide the winter; as also some cos, Cilicia, and imperial lettuces; but it will be proper to plant some of all these sorts upon beds, to be covered with frames or mats in winter, because if the frost should be very severe, it will destroy the cos and Cilicia lettuces, where exposed to the open air. But the plants put under frames, should be smaller than those planted in open borders, because the large, when covered, will be apt to be too forward in mild winters.

The spinach, carrots, onions, &c. which were sown the end of July, or in August, must now be kept clean from weeds, for if permitted to grow, they will over-run and spoil the crops, especially the spinach, which will rot off wherever they spread over it.

Plant beans and sow peas upon dry grounds, and in warm situations, which should be repeated twice; the first at the beginning, and the other at the end of this month; if the first should be too forward to stand the winter, the second, being put into the ground later, may succeed.

Toward the end of this month, transplant the cauliflower plants where they are to abide the winter; some of which should be put under bell or hand-glasses, if you have any, observing to put two plants under each glass, because if one of them fails, the other will be sufficient; for in the spring if they both live through the winter, one must be transplanted out. Those put under glasses will come earlier than those wintered in beds, and transplanted out in the spring, by a fortnight, or more. You may also plant some of them on warm borders, near walls, pales, or hedges, where, if the winter doth not prove very severe, they will stand very well. But those intended for the general crop,

must be planted under frames to secure them against hard frost.

The cabbage plants sown in the beginning of August, should now be transplanted out for good (especially of the early kind;) but it will be proper to have some in a warm situation reserved, lest the frost should destroy those in the full ground; or if any now planted out, run up to seed in the spring, which is frequently the case in mild seasons, or when the seed is sown too early, there may be a supply to make them good. As to the long-sided cabbage, which is a later sort, that need not be planted out for good till February.

Where any beds of Welsh or common onions were sown, they should be cleaned from weeds, for at this season the blades of the Welsh onions will entirely decay; so that before the culture of them was fully known, many persons have supposed the onions were dead and dug up the beds; but when suffered to remain, in six weeks or two months after, they will come up again very strong, and resist the severest frost; so that when all the common sort of onion is destroyed by the cold, these will remain, which was the occasion of their being so much cultivated in gardens near London some years since; but their strong flavour renders them less esteemed than the other sort, so that of late years they have not been so generally propagated.

You must now sow all sorts of sallet-herbs upon moderate hot-beds, either under frames, or arched over with hoops, where they may be covered with mats or frames, to protect them from frost, otherwise they will be in danger of being destroyed as soon as they appear above ground; but where there are many bell or hand-glasses, the seeds may be sown under them, notwithstanding the two cauliflower plants there planted; and if the seeds are  
not



not sown too near the stems of the plants, or the falletting be not suffered to remain too long about them, it will not injure them, this being constantly practised by the gardeners near London with good success.

Some of the late sown colewort plants, should now be planted out where they are to remain for spring use, that they may succeed those planted out the former month.

The cauliflowers sown in May, will now begin to shew their heads; therefore they must be diligently looked over two or three times a week, to break down some of the inner leaves upon them, which will protect them from the frost or wet, which, with their exposure to the sun, will change their colour, and cause them to be unsightly.

The stems of broccoli should be earthed up, to protect them from frost; but be careful that the earth be not drawn into the hearts of the plants, for that will spoil their heads, if not destroy them.

Toward the end of this month some of the leaves of the artichokes should be cut close to the surface of the earth, and the ground between them should be trenched, observing to lay a good ridge of earth over each row, to protect them from frost, but by no means lay new dung about them, as by some unskilful persons is too often practised, which renders them hard and woody in the spring, and causes them to produce small and ill-nourished heads; but where the ground wants amendment, there should be some very rotten dung buried between the rows, when it is trenched, which will greatly strengthen them. If the season is likely to continue mild, this work had better be deferred a month later.

You may now sow some radishes upon warm borders, to come early in the spring; and if some carrot-seed is mixed with the radish-seed, if the former

former be destroyed, the carrots may stand, and come early in the spring.

Make moderate hot beds to plant mint and tansey upon, that both may be fit for use by Christmas, when they are often required; which will continue to produce, until those in the open air come in, provided they be secured from frost.

Make hot-beds for asparagus, when it is required to have it in December; but where not wanted so early, it is better to stay until December or January; for it will not be near so large, nor well coloured, when produced in the middle of winter, as that in February, and after; but in some families asparagus is required all the winter, therefore there must be one bed, at least, made in this month.

The mushroom-beds must be now carefully guarded from wet and frost, either with frames and glasses, or thatch; for if the wet soaks into them, it will destroy them. If this be carefully observed, a crop of mushrooms may be continued all the winter.

The dung of melon and cucumber-beds made last spring, should be laid on the quarters of the kitchen-garden, as also that of the lay-stall, that it may be spread on the surface, ready to be dug into the ground, when the quarters are trenched.

Cut down the decayed stalks of mint, tarragon, baum, and other perennial rooted plants, whose stalks are annual: the beds should also be cleaned from weeds, and if a little rotten dung is spread over them, it will greatly amend them; the alleys also should now be dug, and made clean.

Beds of seedling asparagus plants intended for transplanting the succeeding spring, should have some very rotten dung spread over them, toward the end of the month, when the haulm is decayed; which

which will prevent the frost from injuring the buds, if the winter prove severe, and be of great service to the plants.

Reed-fences in the kitchen-garden should now be tied anew with osiers, to prevent their being blown down by the strong winds which usually happen at this season, or soon after.

### *Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, savoys, cauliflowers, some artichokes, carrots, parsnips, turnips, onions, leeks, potatoes, rocambole, shallots, beets, skirrets, scorzonera, falfafy, turnip-rooted and black Spanish radishes, and sometimes the common sort in mild seasons are now plenty; celery, endive, cardoons, finnochia, chervil, cornfallet, rape, radish, mustard, cresses, lettuce, large parsley roots, chard beet, cauliflower broccoli, and all sorts of young fallet-herbs; and on warm borders some cabbage lettuce, spinach, coleworts, borecole, turnip-rooted cabbage, sorrel, marigolds, mushrooms, sprouts, with sage, rosemary, thyme, winter savory, pot marjoram, and many other aromatic plants.

### *Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

The middle or latter end of this month is a good time to prune peach-trees, nectarines, apricots, and vines, which is much better than to stay until the spring, as is the common practice; for if this work be done early in autumn, the wounds will heal over before hard frost comes on to injure the shoots, and there will be no danger of injury; by cutting off all useless branches, and shortening those designed to be left, the trees will be stronger, and the blossom



form buds better nourished; for when the shoots are left to their full length till spring, the buds upon the upper part of the branches will be larger and more turgid than those on the lower part; the sap flowing more plentifully towards the ends of the shoots, whereby the buds below upon those parts of the shoots, designed to be left for bearing, are thereby rendered weaker: besides, by pruning at this season, the borders may be dug and made clean before winter, and there will be less business to do in the spring, when the ground is to be cropt; therefore the sooner this work is done, when the leaves begin to fall, the better.

You may also prune pears, apples, and plums, which may be continued until the latter end of next month, according as the season proves favourable; but it should never be performed in hard frosty weather, the weak shoots being subject to perish at the places where they are cut.

This month the grapes in the vineyard must be gathered in dry weather, when there is no moisture on the vines; also be careful not to put any unripe or decayed grapes among the good ones, for they will spoil the wine.

The grapes designed to be preserved for winter, after those upon the vines are gone, should now be cut, with a joint of the vine to each bunch, and hung up in rows, so as not to touch each other, in a warm room, where fires are pretty constantly kept in winter, where they will keep till February.

If the soil of the garden be dry, this is the best season for transplanting all sorts of fruit-trees; and if they can be purchased from nursery-gardens, you may have much greater choice of plants now than in spring, when the nurseries are generally cleared of the best trees: in the choice of them, take such as are upon young stocks, which have not been headed down, and whose grafts or buds are of one year's growth;

growth; nor should those designed for walls or espaliers be cut down until the spring, their roots only should be pruned, and all the small fibres entirely cut off; for if they are left on, they soon grow mouldy and perish, frequently injuring the new fibres sent out from the roots. After the trees are planted, their branches should be fastened to the wall, pale, espalier, or otherwise to stakes, to prevent their being loosened by the winds; and some mulch should be laid upon the surface of the ground about their roots before winter, to prevent the frost from penetrating them; but this mulch need not be laid, until there is danger of hard frost, because where it is laid about them early, and pretty thick, it will keep out the autumnal rains, and thereby do more hurt than good.

Plant gooseberrie, currants, raspberries, and strawberries, that they may take root before winter; for many of them planted at this season, will produce fruit the following summer; whereas, when planted in the spring, they have seldom strength enough to produce any (or at least very few) until the second year.

You may now transplant stocks of all kinds of fruit in the nursery, to graft or bud the most generous kinds upon; in doing which, if you observe to mulch the ground about their roots before winter, to keep the frost out, it will be of great service.

The old beds of strawberries should now be dressed; in doing which, they should be cleaned from weeds, and the strings or runners taken off close to their stems; then the alleys should be dug, and after breaking the earth fine, spread it over the beds between the plants, being careful not to bury them. The rows of raspberries should also be now planted, and the old ones intended to remain pruned, cutting out the old wood, and the ground between the rows

should be dug, which will make the place neat, and greatly encourage them.

The currant bushes may now be pruned, and their branches tied up with a withy, and the ground between them dug, and planted with coleworts or cabbage plants, to remain till spring, where they will sometimes abide the winter, when they are destroyed in more open situations; for the currant bushes will prevent the frost from penetrating so deep into the ground, as it will where it is entirely clear: you may also prune gooseberry bushes, and dig up the ground between them; and, where there is room, you may plant some of the like plants, which may be taken off in the spring, before the bushes put out their leaves, and by digging, the fruit of both sorts will be greatly improved.

Preserve the stones or kernels of such fruit as you intend to sow, to propagate for stocks in sand, until the season for sowing them; but place them out of the way of mice and rats, which will destroy them if they get to them; and, whenever you put any of them into the ground, the same caution must be observed, for these vermin will soon destroy your kernels, if not prevented.

Gather all sorts of winter fruit; this must always be done when the trees are perfectly dry, otherwise it will not keep so well. The choice sorts of winter pears should be laid in an heap in a dry place, for about a fortnight or three weeks, to sweat; after which carefully wipe them dry, and put each sort into a separate basket, with paper round the side and the bottom of each; also over the fruit, to exclude the external air; by which method they will keep much better than where spread thin on shelves, and exposed to the air, whereby their skins will become flaccid; and if the most choice sorts are each wrapped in white paper, it will prevent their touching each other, and preserve them longer.

FRUITS



## FRUITS in Prime.

There is yet the bloody, malacoton, old Newington, double swalsh, and some catherine peaches; grapes, late figs of the second crop, medlars, servises, quinces, black and white bullace, imperatrice plum, with walnuts, hazle-nuts, and almonds.

Pears; the doyenne or St. Michael, beurre-rouge, Swiss bergamot, verte-longue, long-stalked, muscat, monsieur Jean, rousseline, green sugar, besidery, marquis, muscat fleury, bes de la mote, chat-brulé, swan's egg, crasan, St. Germain, bessy chaumontelle, and autumn bon-cretien from a warm wall, with others of less note.

Apples; golden rennet, golden pippin, Loans' pearmain, quince apple, red rennet, autumn pearmain, red calville, white calville, rennet grise, royal russet, embroidered apple, with some others.

*Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

The beginning of this month continue to trench the ground for planting out young stocks, to ingraft and bud the several sorts of fruits upon, as also flowering shrubs and other wilderness trees. About the middle of the month begin transplanting them into quarters, placing them in rows, and allow them a proper distance according to their several growths.

This month is the most proper season for transplanting most sorts of hardy trees, especially in dry soils; for now they will soon push out new roots, whereby they will be established before the drought  
of

of the succeeding summer, and be in much less danger of suffering than those transplanted in the spring. But be careful to stake all standard trees; and those against walls, pales, or espaliers, should be fastened thereto, otherwise the wind will turn them aside and displace them, by which the tender fibres, newly pushed out from their roots, will suffer much to the great injury of the trees.

In dry weather carry dung into the nursery where it is wanted, and spread it upon the surface of the ground round the stems of young trees; this will keep the frost out of the ground, and the rains of winter will wash in the salts to their roots; and in the spring, when the ground is dug between the trees, the dung may be buried.

You may now put into beds the stones of muschel plums for stocks, observing to cover them an inch thick with light earth; and then lay some light mulch over the surface of the bed, to keep out the frost, and prevent the mice from getting to them.

This is the proper season to sow acorns, which will sprout, if kept long out of the ground, and thereby spoiled. You may also sow beech-mast as soon as it is ripe, for this will not keep good long out of the ground. Hawthorns of all sorts, yew berries, and hips of roses, should now be sown, observing to cover the beds, as directed for the muschel plums: the seeds sown at this season, will often come up the succeeding spring, whereas those sown in the spring, if they do grow, will not come up until the spring following; but many people dig a trench in the ground about a foot deep, and lay the haws, hips, and hollyberries therein, covering them over with earth pretty thick, letting them remain one year, then they take them out, and sow them in beds the following October, and the plants will come up the spring after.

This

This is also the best season for sowing all sorts of maple-seed; for those kept out of the ground till spring rarely grow, or at least not until the year after.

Prune all sorts of forest-trees and flowering shrubs; in doing which all rude branches should be cut off close to the stems, and not leave spurs, as too often practised, which renders them very unsightly; also be careful to leave a sufficient quantity of branches on the stems of young standard trees, to detain the sap for the augmentation of their trunks, otherwise they will not be strong enough to support their heads.

Now is the best time to make layers of elms, limes, and all other hardy trees and shrubs which shed their leaves in winter; doing which at this season, will greatly promote their taking root; for the moisture in winter will settle the ground about them, and prepare them for pushing out roots early in the spring.

Take off the layers of elms, limes, and other forest trees, or flowering shrubs, laid down the former year; then prune their roots, and plant them in rows in the nursery. You may now plant out suckers of lilacs, roses, and other flowering trees and shrubs, propagated this way, into the nursery, where they may remain two years, to get strength before they are placed where they are to remain.

Plant cuttings of the several sorts of honeysuckles, laurels, Portugal laurel, and other hardy trees and shrubs, in a loamy soil, where they will succeed much better than in a light, rich, or sandy ground.

This is also a proper season for planting cuttings of plane-trees, poplar-trees, and alders, in a moist ground, but not in very wet soils; in making the cuttings, a knot of the former year's wood should

be



be preserved at the bottom of each. By observing this few of them will fail.

The best sorts of gooseberries and currants may now be propagated from cuttings, which, if properly chosen, and carefully planted, will make good plants in one year, and those so raised are much preferable to suckers.

Lay down the shoots of laurustinus and phillyrea this month: the former of these will be rooted well in one year, but the latter should remain two years before they are disturbed.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

The middle or latter end of the month finish planting all sorts of flower-roots, designed to be put into the ground before Christmas; as tulips, anemones, ranunculuses, crocuses, jonquils, hyacinths, narcissuses, bulbous irises, martagons, orange lily, and all such as have been kept above ground since their leaves decayed in summer; for if any of them are suffered to remain a few weeks after their leaves are decayed, they will push out fresh fibres, when it will be too late to take them up. Nor should they remain long out of the ground, for if some of them are kept long, they will decay: so that the bulbous-rooted flowers, not taken up at the proper season, should not be now disturbed, lest thereby they be destroyed; or, if they live, they will be so weakened, as to prevent their flowering the following summer, and sometimes they are two or three years before they recover.

Transplant into the borders of the flower-garden most sorts of hardy tuberoses or fibrous-rooted plants; such as holyhocks, Canterbury-bells, French honeysuckles, columbines, monks-hoods, daisies, chrysanthemums, polyanthes, sweet williams, London pride,

pride, campanulas, the early-flowering asters, and golden-rods, spiderwort, asphodel or kingspear, pionies, wall-flowers, thalictrums, eryngiums, thrift, perennial sun-flowers, great bluebottle, tuberoserooted irises, centaureas, double feverfew, double camomile, doricum, cirsiums, cassida or skullcap, everlasting pea, perennial astragalus, hardy apocynums, perennial poppy, yellow and tangier fumitaries, bean caper, foxgloves, horned poppy, perennial navelwort, several sorts of phlox, alyssum of Crete, tree primrose, rudbeckia or dwarf sun-flower, perennial geraniums, St. Peter's-wort, violets, honesty or fatten-flower, globe ranunculus, lysimachias, dwarf cistuses, double and single rose campion, ragged robin, monarda of three sorts, ruyschiana, double pilewort, with many other sorts, observing to intermix them in such manner, that there may be a succession preserved throughout the season.

Clean all the borders from weeds, and those not dug the former month, should be no longer deferred, observing to renew them with fresh earth, or very rotten dung, in the manner directed the former month. You may also continue to plant box-edgings to borders where wanted, and repair them where decayed: this may be done any time before the frost sets in, so as to freeze the ground.

Borders dug and planted the beginning of September, should now be raked over again, which, if properly done in dry weather, will destroy all young weeds come up since, and make the borders clean and handsome all the winter season.

The beds of seedling hyacinths, tulips, fritillaria, and other bulbous-rooted flowers, as have remained in the ground all the year, must now be carefully cleared from weeds, and have fresh rich earth sifted over them half an inch thick, which will preserve the roots from frost, and greatly strengthen them.

The

The pots and boxes of seedling flowers should now be removed out of their shady situation, where they remained during the heat of summer and autumn, and placed in a warmer position, to enjoy as much of the benefit of the sun as possible, and be screened from cold winds: they should also be cleaned from weeds. In doing this, great care must be taken not to draw the bulbs out of the ground; for as they are very small, they are easily drawn out with the roots of the weeds, especially if large, or have taken deep root; and after this is done, sift a little fresh earth over them, not too thick, lest the roots be buried so deep as to rot in the ground, especially in stiff land.

The end of this month the pots of choice carnations should be placed under cover, to defend them from violent rains, snow, and severe frost, all which are enemies to them; therefore, if planted in small halfpenny pots, as directed in the month of August, they may be placed very close together in a garden frame, or upon a bed arched over with hoops, and covered with mats in bad weather, but in mild dry seasons they cannot have too much air; or if plunged into the ground, or rotten tan up to their rims, to prevent the frost from penetrating quite through to their roots, it will be a more secure method than to let them stand upon the surface of the ground.

The pots of choice auriculas should have their decayed leaves taken off, and laid on one side, or placed under cover, to prevent their receiving too much wet, which will be apt to rot them, though they will endure cold very well; but the latter method is most eligible.

Transplant most sorts of flowering shrubs and trees; as roses, honeysuckles, Spanish broom, cytisus, laburnums, alhæa frutex, spiræas, gelder rose, lilacs, scorpion fena, bladder fena, virgins bower, double flowering peach, almonds, double  
flowering



flowering cherry, bird cherry, robinia, scarlet horse chestnut, scarlet flowering maple, syringa, jasmines, catalpa, mezereons, upright honeysuckle, trumpet honeysuckle, flowering raspberry, double bramble, cockspur hawthorn, double hawthorn, shrub cinquefoil, cornelian cherry, quick-beam, privet, cherry plum, sumach, coccygia, sea buckthorn, bladder-nut, arbutus, laurustinus, Glaston bury-thorn, several sorts of sumach, tamarisks, &c. which, if planted at this season, will take root before winter, whereby they will be in less danger of suffering from drought the following spring, and most of them flower the next summer; whereas those removed in spring, will require to be constantly watered in dry weather, and rarely flower the same year: but such shrubs as are not hardy, and planted at this season, must have some mulch laid upon the surface of the ground about their stems in winter, to prevent the frost from penetrating to their roots: but this should not be done till the frost comes on; before which time the mulch will do more harm than good, by preventing the rain from entering to their roots.

Clean the walks and lawns near your wildernesses of the leaves fallen from the trees, for if suffered to rot upon the grass, they will greatly injure it; and if they remain upon gravel-walks to rot, they will discolour the gravel, and render it unsightly: and large gravel-walks, seldom used in winter, may now be trenched up, and laid in ridges, which will prevent weeds and moss from growing, and preserve the gravel fresh. But this is only to be practised where they are not used in winter, or not sufficient help allowed to roll them constantly.

Prune flowering shrubs; as roses, honeysuckles, spiræas, &c. taking off suckers from their roots, which, if suffered to remain, will starve the old plants, and prevent their flowering; the lilac, in particular, which generally sends forth great numbers,

bers, if they are not annually taken off, will spread over the ground to a great distance, and make a thicket; but the trees will not flower near so well, as when kept clear and single. These suckers, if wanted, may be planted in the nursery, where, in two or three years time, they will get strength enough to be transplanted where they are to remain.

Where there is ground designed to be laid out for pleasure, either in a flower garden or wilderness, which cannot be got ready for planting before the spring, there should now be no time lost in preparing it, that it may be exposed to the frost in winter, which will mellow it; besides, if the frost continue long, it may prevent working till the season be too far spent for planting in the spring, whereby a whole season will be lost.

The beginning of this month plant cuttings of the double chrysanthemums, both white and yellow, in pots filled with good earth, placed in a shady situation, observing to water them frequently in a dry season. They will soon take root, if under a common frame, protected from frost in winter, with as much air as possible in mild weather, and the plants will be strong enough by spring, to plant in the borders of the flower-garden; by this method they will all have double flowers, but the plants so propagated will soon become barren, and produce no seeds.

In this month put the bulbous roots of tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, narcissuses, &c. upon glasses filled with water, to flower in rooms early in the spring: they should have as much free air as possible, while the weather continues mild; for if kept in close rooms, their leaves and stalks will be drawn up so weak, that their flower-stalks will not be able to support the flowers as they should; therefore they should not be set in rooms, until the flowers are almost ready to open; nor exposed to bad

bad weather, after they begin to put out their leaves; so that if placed near the windows of a green-house, where they may have free air in mild weather, and be screened from cold, they will produce much stronger flowers. The glasses for this purpose are now well contrived, and so generally known, as to render their description unnecessary.

*Plants now in flower in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Several sorts of starworts (and in open mild seasons there still continue Africans, French marigolds, marvel of Peru, balsamine, sweet-smelling reseda, amaranthus tricolor and cockscomb, gomphrena with white and purple flowers, palma Christi, diamond ficoides, and some other tender annual plants,) several sorts of golden-rod, autumnal crocuses, yellow autumnal amaryllis, cyclamens, colchicums, China pinks, sweet sultans, polyanthus, auriculas, three-coloured violets or heart's-ease, China starwort of three colours, oriental persicaria, chrysanthemum creticum, linaria, stock-gilliflowers, physalis, bupthalmum, tuberoses, Guernsey lily, belladonna lily, rudbeckia or dwarf sun-flower, heliotropium, oriental bugloss, American dogbane of several sorts, asclepias of three or four sorts, snapdragon, saffron, bastard saffron, double feverfew, convolvuluses of several sorts, sweet-scented peas, lupines, Venus looking-glass, Venus navelwort, double thorn-apple, centaurea of several sorts, hawk-weeds, some single anemonies, sun-flowers, Indian scabious, broad-leaved phlox, trachelium, dianthera, eupatoriums, alysson fruticosum, diaccephalum of several sorts, oriental sage, helenia, honeywort, autumnal gentian, old-man's-head pink, several sorts of lychnis, double sopewort, Tradescant's



descant's spiderwort, commelina, chelone, some sorts of scrophularia, tobacco aconite with large blue flowers, wholesome wolfsbanes, campanula patula, with some others.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Arbutus, or the strawberry-tree, late flowering honeysuckle, evergreen honeysuckle, althæa frutex, passion-flower, cytisus lunatus, ketmia syriaca, laurustinus, monthly rose, musk rose, shrub cinquefoil, flowering raspberry, male cistus, phlomis, hamamelis, double pomegranate, scorpion fenna, agnus castus, pyracantha in fruit, euonymus or spindle-tree in fruit, groundsel-tree, several sorts of sumach, tamarisk, eastern bladder fenna, bignonia or trumpet-flower, hydrangea, itea, clethra, Spanish broom, lucca broom, red spiræa, white American spiræa, galeopsis frutescens, American trailing arbutus, shrubby St. John's-wort, with some others.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which may now be gathered for use.*

Calamus aromaticus-roots, winter cherry, wholesome wolfsbane-root, arum roots, asarabacca-roots, berberry-fruit, saffron, beet-root, eringo-root, ash-tree-seed, henbane-root and seed, juniper-berries, hysage-seed, valerian root, favin, popewort-root, sea lavender-root, scorzonera-root, skirret-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, and STOVE.*

The beginning of this month, if not done the former, remove your orange-trees into the greenhouse, observing, as already directed, to do it in a dry day; as also to clean their heads and stems before

fore they are housed, and stir the earth on the top of the tubs or pots, adding a little very rotten neat's dung, which will refresh the trees, and prevent moss from growing on the tubs or pots.

Also carry into the conservatory your tender geraniums, double Indian nasturtium, Spanish jasmines, azorian jasmines, yellow Indian jasmines, mesembryanthemi, sedums, cotyledons, amber-tree, sorrel-tree, malabar nut, leonurus, hermannias, diosma, celastrus Africanus, phylica, lotus sancti Jacobi, striped and spotted aloes, kleinias, arctotuses, Canary campanula, sisyinchiums, elichrysums, clusia, arbor molle, chironia, lyciums, watsonia, Ixia, African wood sorrel, gladiolus Indicus, Indian flowering reed, lentiscus, solanums, physalis frutescens, Persian cyclamen, African king's spear, with many other sorts, hardy enough to remain abroad until morning frosts come on, when they should be removed into shelter; but they must have as much free air as possible, when they are in the house, during the continuance of mild days; for if too close shut up when first housed, they will take damp, and their leaves sometimes decay and fall off: they must also be frequently refreshed with water, and the decayed leaves constantly picked off.

The tan-beds in the stove not already renewed, must now be no longer deferred; for the cold increasing, will check the tender exotics, if not placed into new beds; in doing which take care not to plunge the pots into the bark until it begins to warm; nor should they be put deep, if it be too hot, in which place it will be safer to plunge them but a small depth at first, until the violent heat is abated; for if the roots of the plants are scorched, they rarely recover again. Also observe to wash the leaves and stems of plants as have contracted filth, or are infested with insects; otherwise they will spread themselves over all those near them, and be very injurious to them.

Toward

Toward the latter end of the month shelter the myrtles, oleanders, cytisuses, dorias, gum cistus, common aloe, candy tuft-tree, osteospermum, perennial bupthalmum, worm-wood, royenias, olives, tetragonias, large magnolia, Indian bay, African tansey, heliotropiums, cliffortia, wackendorfia, shrubby aster, and other hardy exotic plants; at which time all the plants in the green-house should be placed in such manner, that the branches may not interfere with each other, but that their heads may stand single, and the air freely pass between them.

The ananas or pine apples which are to fruit the next season, and have been kept during the last summer either under frames or in a nursery-stove, must now be placed in the bark-bed in the stove, where they are designed to remain to ripen their fruit, to enjoy a proper degree of heat; and during the winter they must be refreshed frequently with water, which in hard frosts should be placed in the stove twenty-four hours before it be used, but not too near the fire-place or flues, lest it be made too warm, but only to acquire a proportionable warmth with the air of the house; for if their fibres be much dried in winter, the plants will receive so great injury as to render the fruit small; and by this neglect also many times the young plants, raised from the last year's crowns and offsets, are brought to fruit, which were not designed for fruiting until the following year; and so consequently their fruit will be very small, and of little value: but on the other hand, there must be great care taken not to give them too much water, nor repeat it too often, for much wet will be equally injurious to them.

The beginning of this month, if the season has proved so favourable as to permit the tender plants to remain long abroad, should now be removed  
into



into the stove the following sorts; American viburnum of several sorts, acacias, apocynums, Indian flowering reed, coral-tree, lotus sancti Jacobi, African aloes, torch thistles, malpighia, tithymals, hemanthus, phillyrea capensis, Indian figs, volkhameria, protea, fiddle wood, turnera, solanums, hibiscus of several sorts, justicia, tree phytolacca, myrtus zeylanica, euphorbia of several sorts, and such other plants as will bear the open air in summer; which should be first placed in the greenhouse for a fortnight or three weeks, to enjoy free air; and toward the middle of the month they must be placed in the stove, to remain during winter.

Toward the end of the month, as the nights grow cold, begin to make fires in the stoves; but do this with caution: for if the heat be too great, it will cause the plants to shoot, whereby they will be weakened; and the season being too far advanced to permit their shoots to grow strong, their leaves will often decay and fall off. Observe also to refresh the plants with water pretty often; for when fires are made in the stove, they will dry the air of the house, and occasion the plants to perspire more freely than before, whereby they will require more water: give it not in large quantities, but rather frequently, and no more than sufficient to reach their fibres toward the bottom of the pots, at each time. When their leaves decay, they must be picked off, and the stove constantly kept clear from the fallen leaves, cobwebs, or any other filth; which not only renders the house neat, but is very necessary to preserve the plants in health.

*Plants now in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, and  
STOVE.*

The scarlet flowering geranium, geranium with an asarabacca leaf, mesembryanthemi of several sorts, cotyledons, chrysanthemums, Spanish jasmine,

mine, Arabian jasmine, ilex-leaved lantana, Indian yellow jasmine, arctotus, Persian cyclamens, aloes, of many kinds, Canary campanula, cassia bahamensis, sensitive and humble plants, Guernsey lily, belladonna lily, several sorts of passion-flower, leonurus, euphorbia of several sorts, alcea grossulariæ folio, double-flowering myrtle, yucca Indica, polygala arborescens, shrubby St. John's-wort from Minorca, papaya, hibiscus of several sorts, senecio folio retusa, opuntia, plumeria, turnera, sherardia, malpighia, sena spuria, limodorum with purple flowers, solanums, conyza, martynia, clutia, milleria, lantana, rauwolfia, maranta, ginger, costus, salvia Africana, arum caulescens, arum scandens, spigelia, diosma, polyanthes, crinum, phytolacca, piercea, kleinia, crassula, African king's-spear, phylica, pancratium, bassella, plumbago, zygo-phylum, acacia, hæmanthus, double oleander, lotus Sancti Jacobi, branching aster from the Cape of Good Hope, with blue flowers, Canary lavender, grass-leaved African marigold, volkhameria, amaryllis with ciliated leaves, and some others.

NOVEM-

## N O V E M B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

THE ground between the artichokes must now be trenched, and the earth between the roots laid in ridges over them equally on the sides and tops, to prevent their injury by frost; which will preserve them much better than long dung, as is by some ignorant persons used. But before this be done, the plants should be cut off quite close to the surface of the ground, unless where there are some very strong plants knit for fruit, which may be tied up with a small hay-band, and the earth laid up close to them to preserve them from frost; but if the weather should afterwards be severe, the roots must be covered over with a little dry litter, which should always be taken off again when the weather is mild. By this method artichokes may be preserved all the winter; but in mild seasons, this work should be deferred to the end of this month or beginning of the next: for when earthed too early, they are apt to shoot through the ridges of earth before Christmas, and are then in danger of being cut off by frost; so that where there is but a small quantity, which may be earthed in a little time, it should be done as late in the season as the mild weather will permit; but in gardens where there are great quantities, they must begin earlier, lest the frost should set in before they have finished. These ridges of earth will be sufficient to preserve the artichokes in all common winters; but if the frost happens to be very severe, as it was in the

L

winter



winter 1767-8, lay straw, long dung, peas-haulm, fern, or tanners bark over the ridges, which, if either of these coverings be laid pretty thick, will entirely secure them from being destroyed; but this covering should be removed as soon as the severe frost is over.

The asparagus-beds not dressed the last month, should not be deferred any longer than the beginning of this; therefore the haulm should be cut down, and the weeds should be hoed from off the beds in the alleys, where they must be buried; and the earth spread over the beds, in the manner directed in the former month.

In mild weather the cauliflower and lettuce plants under glasses or in frames, should have as much free air as possible, by setting off the glasses every day in dry weather, and in wet they should be kept over them; but raise them on one side with props, to let in as much air as possible, for much wet will cause them to rot: nor must they be too closely covered, lest they draw up too weak, which will endanger them, if much frosty weather without sun in the day-time succeeds, when they will require to be closely covered, perhaps for several days together.

Sow peas, and plant beans in dry weather, to succeed those planted in the former month; and draw earth to the stems of peas and beans already come up, which will preserve them from injury by the frost.

Sow sallot-herbs upon moderate hot-beds; as lettuce, cresses, mustard, rape, radish, turnip, &c. that the table may be constantly furnished with them; and in dry weather take up full grown endive, and lay it into trenches to blanch, observing always to place it horizontally on the sides of the ridges towards the sun, that the wet may run off, otherwise it will rot the plants: earth up celery to blanch it, being careful not to bury the heart of the plants;

plants; but this work must always be done in dry weather.

Dung and trench the ground designed for early crops, laying it in ridges until wanted, which will be of great service to refresh and sweeten the ground; and where the land is stiff, the frost will mellow and soften it; besides, by getting as much of this work performed as can be conveniently, it will put the business forward in the spring, when many other things are required to be done.

The beginning of this month sow carrots and radishes on warm borders, near pales and hedges, to come early in the spring, if not performed the latter end of the last month; if so, there may be more seeds sown the latter end of this, whereby there will be a greater chance of success.

The spinach, onions, and other crops sown in July and August, must be constantly cleared from weeds, which will overspread the crops, and, by detaining the moisture, cause them to rot.

Pick all decayed leaves off the cauliflower plants, and draw earth up to the stems of those under bell or hand-glasses, being careful not to draw the earth into their hearts, for that will destroy them.

Make hot-beds for asparagus to supply the table at Christmas; these will not produce so large nor so many heads as beds made the beginning of January, nor will they be near so well-coloured: so that persons desirous to have green well-coloured asparagus, should not make beds at this time.

Take up the roots of carrots, parsnips, potatoes, beets, farsafy, scorzonera, large-rooted parsley, &c. toward the end of this month, and lay them in sand, where they may be defended from frost, wet, and vermin. For frost and much wet will destroy them, and vermin will devour the roots; where this is neglected, should the ground be frozen up for any continuance, there will be no possibility of getting the roots out of the ground for use; and

when the frost is over, those left in the ground will soon decay.

If this month prove dry and frosty, you must carry dung into the quarters of the kitchen-garden, that it may be ready when wanted to dig the ground, which will forward your affairs greatly. The not observing this, often causes a great hurry of business, which ought to be avoided as much as possible; and whenever this happens, many things are either entirely neglected, or slighted over too carelessly.

Fresh tie the reed-hedges with osiers, if not done the former month, otherwise the strong winds which usually happen at this season will tear them from the stakes and break the reeds, rendering them troublesome to repair.

Hot-beds either for salleting, circumbers, or any other purpose, must be carefully attended at this season; the nights being long and cold, and the days frosty, wet, or foggy, little air can be given them, whereby the plants often grow mouldy and rot off; and the heat of the beds being often greatly abated either by rain or snow, renders it difficult to manage them at this season.

Autumnal cauliflowers should now be carefully looked over two or three times a week, to break down the leaves over the heads that appear, to guard them from wet and morning frosts, which will discolour those exposed thereto, and pull up the heads full grown for use.

#### *Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, savoys, cauliflowers which were sown in May, browncole or borecole, some late artichokes, red cabbages, spinach, sprouts of cabbages, onions, leeks, garlick, rocarnbole, shallots, turnips, beets, carrots, parsnips, skirrets, farsafy, potatoes, scorzonera, horse-radish, Jerusalem artichokes,  
black



black and white Spanish radishes, large-rooted parsley, sage, coleworts, mushrooms, and on the hot-beds some asparagus, &c.

For falllets; lettuce, cresses, turnip, mustard, corn-fallet, coriander, burnet, and other small herbs from hot-beds or warm borders near walls; as also endive, celery, and, if the season be mild, some brown, Dutch, and common cabbage lettuces.

For soups; beets, cardoons, thyme, celery, chervil, marigold, winter savory, hyssop, sorrel, parsley, pot marjoram, with some others.

*Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN.*

If the season be mild you may still prune peach-trees, nectarines, apricots, pear-trees, apple-trees, vines, and other kinds of fruit-trees, against walls, espaliers, or standards; but defer it not too late in the month, especially if the season be inclinable to hard frost and snow, particularly the tender kinds of stone fruit; because great snows succeeded by severe frost sometimes hurt the branches of the trees, when the wounds are fresh; but pears and apples are not in much danger of injury.

Divest your fig-trees of all their late fruit, which, if left on, will rot and infect the tender branches; then nail the shoots close to the wall, whereby they will be protected from frost much better than if left at a distance. Also place pannels of reeds before them, if the frost should be very severe in winter, which will preserve the young fruiting branches from being killed, and cause the fruit to come out much earlier the following spring, than those left open; and fig-trees growing against espaliers should be loosened, and their branches tied together and covered with hay-bands, straw, or peas-haulm, to protect them from frost; by which management a good crop may be constantly obtained.

Fruit-trees planted the former month for standards should be carefully staked, and those against walls and espaliers must be fastened, to prevent their being displaced by the wind, whereby their new fibres sent forth from their roots since planted, would be destroyed, to their great prejudice. Also observe to lay some mulch upon the surface of the ground about their roots (where not done already,) to prevent the frost from penetrating the ground to their roots.

The beginning of this month transplant fruit-trees upon a warm dry soil, if the weather be mild; but it would have been better done the former month, because the ground being then warm, the trees put out fibres very soon after planting, which strengthens them to endure the cold; whereas those late planted, rarely take fresh rooting until the spring.

Plant gooseberries, raspberries, strawberries, and currants if the weather be mild; and dig between gooseberries and currants formerly planted, to clear the ground from weeds; but first prune the trees, that there may be no litter afterwards; and if you want ground for kitchen herbs, plant coleworts for spring use among them.

Clear the strawberry-beds from weeds and runners, and dig up the alleys between the beds, spreading a little of the earth upon the beds, which will greatly strengthen them; but if the ground be very poor, it will be proper to spread a little very rotten dung over them, which will be very serviceable.

If any late fruits are still remaining upon the trees, gather them the first dry day; for if they are suffered to hang longer, they will be in danger of perishing by frost and wet: and the fine winter pears and apples gathered the last month, must now be packed up close in baskets, with double papers at their bottom and round their sides; and when the fruit is placed therein, there should be a good covering of wheat straw laid over the paper, and  
placed

placed where neither frost nor too much air can get to them, otherwise they will perish, or their skins shrink in a short time.

#### FRUITS in Prime.

Pears ; sucre-vert, la Chasserie, la marquise, chat-brulé, le besidery, crasane or bergamot crasane, Martin sec, l'amadote, Louise-bonne, colmar, St. german, bezy de chaumontelle, petit oin, virgouleuse, Spanish boncietien, ambrette, with some others.

Apples ; rennette grise, aromatic pippin, non-pareil, golden pippin, calville rouge, calville blanc, courpendu, fenouillette, Herefordshire pearmain, Holland pippin, French pippin, Kentish pippin, harvey-apple, pile's ruffet, golden ruffet, wheelers ruffet, winter queening, winter pearmain, pear ruffet, with some others of less note.

Bullace, chestnuts, hazlenuts, walnuts, medlars, services, almonds, with some late grapes.

#### *Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

If, in the former month, you could not complete transplanting the trees in the nursery, it may be continued the beginning of this ; for when completed early in the season, new fibres will push out from their roots before winter ; whereas all trees planted at the end of this month, or in the two following, seldom put out roots until spring ; the ground being then rendered cold, vegetation is at a stand, till the warmth of the spring puts the juices into motion again.

Lay mulch upon the surface of the ground about the stems of new planted trees, to prevent the frost from penetrating their roots, which often destroys the young fibres, and greatly weakens, and in very wet ground frequently kills them.



Continue to carry dung into such parts of the nursery as require it, in dry weather, and spread it upon the surface of the ground between the trees, that the rain in winter may wash the salts into the ground before it is dug up in the spring.

Where you intend new plantations in spring, the ground should now be prepared by trenching it well, and laying it in ridges, that the frost may mellow it.

Fasten all new planted trees with stakes, &c. that the strong winds at this time may not displace them.

Hardy exotic trees or shrubs in pots, should now be plunged either into the earth, or some old tan-bed in a warm situation, to prevent the frost from freezing the roots through the sides of the pots, which is often destructive to them while young.

The beds of young seedling exotic trees or shrubs should now be protected from severe frost, by plunging the pots in the manner before-mentioned, and arching them over with hoops, and covering them with mats before the frost is severe, or laying peas-haulm, or other light covering over them; which must be taken off in mild weather.

*Work to be done in the FLOWER-GARDEN.*

The beginning of this month all the bulbous-rooted flowers designed for planting before Christmas, should be planted; for if deferred till late in the month, there is seldom time enough for them to strike roots before the frost comes on, which will prevent them, whereby they will be in danger of suffering by this neglect.

The boxes and pots of seedling bulbous-rooted flowers should now be placed in a warm situation, to enjoy the sun and be screened from cold winds.

Cut down the stalks of late flowering plants beginning to decay, and rake over the borders of the pleasure-garden to stir the surface of the ground,  
which

which will prevent weeds and moss from growing; being careful not to stir the earth too deep, lest the roots should be injured.

If the season continues mild transplant peonies, monk's-hood, flag-leaved irises, and many other knobbed-rooted plants, as also lychnises, veronicas, Canterbury-bells, London-pride, fraxinella, gentianella, yellow gentian, late flowering starworts and golden-rods, wall-flowers, French honeysuckle, honesty, double rocket, double rose campion, and other hardy fibrous-rooted plants, though it would have been better if performed the former month; because if the frost should set in soon after they are planted, it will prevent their taking root.

The beds of seedling bulbous-rooted flowers not removed the last season, should be raked over, to prevent weeds and moss growing, if not done the former months; and fresh earth should be spread over their surface, as also tanners bark, to prevent the frost from injuring them; and when there is a probability of very severe frost, if the beds are covered over with some rotten tan, it will secure the young roots effectually.

The pots of choice auriculas and carnations must be sheltered from hard rains, frost, and snow, by covering them with mats, cloths, or frames where they can be spared; but where there is not convenience of either sort, they should be laid down on one side to prevent the moisture from soaking into the earth, which often rots them.

If the season continues mild, the following flowering-shrubs may be yet transplanted; roses, lilacs, syringas, jasmines, laburnums, spiræa frutex, honeysuckle, hypericum frutex, colutea, bladder nut, hydrangea, rhododendron, arbutus, viburnum, scarlet horse chesnut, and most other hardy flowering-shrubs, if the soil be dry where planted, otherwise it is better to defer it till February.

Turn over composts prepared for pots or borders, that the parts may be equally mixed, and receive the benefit of air and frost to sweeten them, and render them looser. And prepare fresh composts at this season, that there may not be wanting a supply the following year; for it is much better to have three or four stocks under each other, that they may lie the longer, whereby they will be better meliorated and prepared for use; for if their parts be not well mixed, the plants will not thrive near so well.

Toward the latter end of this month, if the season prove wet or frosty, the beds of choice anemones, ranunculuses, and hyacinths, beginning to appear above ground, should be arched over with hoops, covered with mats or cloths in bad weather, and to prevent the frost from penetrating the roots, and keep off heavy rains and snow, which, if permitted to soak into the beds, will often cause the roots to rot in spring: but as the hyacinth rarely comes up so soon, the bed may be covered with old tan five or six inches thick, which will prevent the frost from penetrating the ground, and secure the roots.

The wilderness quarters should now be trimmed and dug between the trees, if neglected the former months, which will render it neat, and encourage the growth of the trees; but where flower-roots grow, care must be taken not to destroy them.

In very wet or frosty weater, when little work can be done in the garden, prepare seeds ready for sowing in spring, and make a large quantity of numbers to label your choice flowers; and be sure to prepare your tools, that they may be ready when the weather is favourable.

Roll and pole your grass well, for the ground being moistened, the roller will press it close, which will make the grass fine, and be a great advantage to the sward.

Keep



Keep the gravel-walks clean from weeds and moss, for now they will spread greatly, and be difficult to eradicate in the spring.

*Plants now in flower in the open air.*

Some sorts of late starworts, two or three sorts of golden-rods, annual stock-gilliflower, double colchicum, heart's-ease or pansies, three or four sorts of perennial sun-flowers, plumbago or lead-wort, Indian scabious, iron-coloured fox-glove, old-man's-head pink, antirrhinum, tansey-leaved ox-eye; and if the season is mild, some single anemonies, and polyanthus narcissuses, where they were not removed the last summer; as also the purple ragwort, eupatoriums, clinopodiums, and helenias.

*Hardy trees and shrubs now in flower.*

Arbutus, or strawberry-tree with flowers and ripe fruit, laurustinus, some late musk roses, passion-flower, clematis boetica, medicago frutescens, genista spinosa, and in mild seasons, the eastern colutea diervilla, pyracantha, cretan mespilus, and two sorts of euonymus in fruit.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which may now be gathered for use.*

Calamus aromaticus-roots, iris-roots, asparagus-roots, swallow-wort-roots, beet-roots, elecampane-roots, eryngo-roots, fennel-roots, henbane-root, artichoke-roots, savin, scorzonera-root, skirret-root, tormentil-root.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE, and STOVE.*

The beginning of this month all the hardy exotic plants permitted to remain abroad till this time, but  
require

require protection in winter, should be removed into the green-house, or place designed for them in winter; and now it is full time to place the plants in the order they are to remain all the winter; in doing which, observe to place the tallest plants backward, and to let them slope down gradually toward the front; but not placed so close as that their branches may interfere, for that will greatly injure their heads.

In mild weather the hardy exotic plants should have as much free air as possible admitted to them, by opening the glasses every day; and the plants should be daily looked over to see which want water: for there are some sorts requiring to be watered three or four times a week, when others do not above once; therefore they must not be all watered at the same time, but only such as require it; this should be performed in a morning, that the damp may pass off before the windows are close shut in the evening, otherwise it will injure the plants.

Also frequently pick off all decayed leaves from the plants, and not permit them to fall among the pots and tubs, making a litter in the house, and as they rot will infect the air; which being imbibed by the plants, will cause them to change their leaves to a pale sickly complexion.

As the cold advances, the fires in the stove should be increased proportionably, being careful not to overheat the air, lest the plants shoot too freely, which is injurious to them; nor should it be too cold, lest their leaves decay and fall off, and the extreme parts of the plants perish: therefore the success in managing tender exotic plants, greatly depends on keeping the air of the stove in a proper temperature, and duly proportioning the quantity of water at this season of the year.

In winter pick off all decayed leaves from the tender plants in the stove, and clean their leaves and stems from the filth they are very subject to contract,

tract, and wash off all insects, which often infest many, but especially the coffee-tree.

The anana or pine-apple plants must not be suffered to remain longer in the bark-beds under frames than the beginning of the month, when they should be removed into the stove, observing to do it in a warm day, and place them in a warm situation, without which they seldom produce fruit: this is only to be understood of those kept in a dry stove in winter, for where there is a tan-bed in the stove, the plants must be placed in it before this time.

*Plants in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE, and STOVE.*

Several sorts of aloes, some geraniums, sedum arborescens. cotyledons, arctotus, phylica, leonurus two sorts, Canary campanula, candytuft-tree, yellow Indian jasmine, Indian nasturtium with a double flower, Spanish jasmine, American and ilex-leaved lantana, fenecio folio retuso, large blue virginian starwort, double-flowered myrtle, cassia bahamensis, papaw-tree, chrysanthemum arborescens, African shrubby doria, perennial buphtalmum, Canary base-horehound, Indian flowering reed, malpighia mali punici facie, cacalia, sensitive plants, azorian jasmine, clusia, tetragona, several sorts of mesembryanthemi, crassulas, guajava, poinciana, crinum, melocactus minor, piper, arum scandens, turnera, African shrubby sage with blue flowers, Persian cyclamen, African asphodel, gnaphalium two or three sorts, teucrium boeticum, heliotropium Canariense, apocynums, oriental ptarmica, chrysocoma, stoechas with sawed leaves, two or three sorts of passion-flower, African shrubby mallow, shrubby heliotrope from Peru, branching China starwort, crinum with blue umbellated flowers, African wood sorrel with large purple flowers, anthericums, shrubby phytolacca from Peru, adhatoda or snap-tree, hermannias, diosma, Mexican clary, Guernsey lily, belladonna lily, with some others.

DECEMBER



## D E C E M B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

**T**HIS month is subject to different sorts of weather; sometimes the ground is frozen up, so that little can be done in the garden; at other times hard rains and thick stinking fogs render it very uncomfortable stirring abroad, but especially to persons of tender constitutions: and this weather is also very injurious to tender plants.

If this season is mild, you may earth up artichokes neglected the former months; in doing which, if the ground be not very good, bury some rotten dung in it, which will greatly promote their growth the following spring.

Carry dung into the quarters of the kitchen-garden and spread it on the ground, trenching them up where no crops remain, laying the earth in ridges, that it may be mellowed by frost, and be fit for use when the season for cropping comes on; if this be neglected in winter, there will be so much other business to do in the spring, that there will not be time to trench it properly, which frequently occasions its being slightly performed.

Pick snails out of the holes of old walls, or from under pales, hedges, broken pots, or other rubbish; as also behind the stems and branches of wall fruit-trees, in which places they lay themselves up during the winter, and may be easily taken before they get abroad again.

Sow

Sow cresses, mustard, rape, radish, turnip, and other sallit-herbs, upon a moderate hot-bed, covered either with frames, and arched over with hoops or mats; for these seeds will not come up, where exposed to the open air.

In mild weather observe to uncover the cauliflower plants under frames every day, that they may enjoy the free air, otherwise they will draw up weak: and constantly pick off all decayed leaves, which, if suffered to remain, will be very injurious to them; especially if it happens that the weather will not permit the beds to be uncovered for two or three days together in hard frosts, when decayed leaves, rotting in the beds, will emit a rancid vapour, which mixing with the confined air of the beds, will render it unwholesome.

Earth up celery to blanch it; this must be done in dry weather, otherwise it will rot it. It should now be earthed up as near the tops of the plants as possible, to protect it from frost; and at the approach of hard frost, cover celery and endive with fern, straw, or peas-haulm, to prevent the ground being frozen, otherwise it cannot be taken up during the frost's continuance. And earth up cardoons as near their tops as possible, for the same reason.

In mild weather take up endive in a dry day, and hang it up in a dry place for two or three days, that the moisture may drain from between the leaves; and then lay it in ridges on a dry spot of ground horizontally to blanch it, observing to close the leaves up regularly, and put it into the ground almost to the tops of the plants.

You may now make hot-beds for asparagus, for a supply about the latter end of January; for at this season it will be near six weeks from the time of making the beds, before it will be fit to cut, if the beds be of a due temperature of heat.

About

About the middle of the month, if the weather be mild, sow early peas on warm borders to succeed those sown the former months; and observe to draw the earth up about the stems of those come up, and in bad weather cover them with straw or reeds to protect them from frost; and if some old tan is laid over the ground about their stems, it will prevent the frost from penetrating, and greatly protect the plants.

Take up cabbages and favoys designed for seed, and hang them up in a dry room by their stalks for a week or ten days to drain; and then plant them down in a warm border almost over their heads, leaving only their upper part above ground; but the earth should be raised in a hill about each, to throw off the wet, which, if detained, will cause them to rot: there should also be particular care taken to plant each kind separately at a distance, for when planted near each other, the farina of the flowers will intermix, whereby their seeds will be degenerated: and if the frost prove severe, cover them over with dry straw, peas-haulm, or fern, to prevent it; for want of this precaution, in hard winters they are frequently destroyed.

Sow radishes, carrots, and lettuce, in warm borders near walls or pales, for an early crop, because those sown the former months may be destroyed, and these escape; for which reason it is necessary always to have two or three crops, one under the other, in case any fail.

Toward the latter end of the month plant Sandwich and Toker beans, being hardier than the Windsor, and very proper to succeed the Mazagan beans planted the former months, that there may be a constant supply of them.

When the ground is frozen so hard that it cannot be dug, the fences of the garden may be repaired where necessary; dung should be carried into the quarters,



quarters, that it may be ready when the frost goes off; and persons having any seeds remaining in their pods or capsules, they should be made clean and ready for sowing; and prepare all tools fit for use, that there may be no delay, when the season is favourable, for cropping the ground.

You must now be very careful of your mushroom-beds, to cover them with fresh dry straw, so thick as to keep out the frost and wet, both which are injurious to the beds; but where proper care is taken, there will be a constant supply of them in the most rigorous seasons.

#### *Products of the KITCHEN-GARDEN.*

Cabbages, savoys, red cabbages, borecole, some cauliflowers, if the season proves mild; purple and white broccoli, carrots, parsnips, turnips, potatoes, skirrets, scorzonera, farsafy, beets, large-rooted parsley, and horse-radish.

Onions, leeks, garlic, rocambole, eschalots, thyme, winter savory, hyssop, sage, rosemary, chard beets, cardoons, celery, endive, mushrooms, sorrel, turnip-rooted cabbage, parsley, chervil, and some other herbs for soup.

For sallots; cresses, mustard, rape, radish, turnip, small lettuce, and other sallot-herbs, upon the hot-bed; celery, endive, burnet, and brown Dutch lettuce from under glasses in mild weather; with mint and tarragon upon hot-beds made the beginning of last month, and asparagus upon those made in October.

#### *Work to be done in the FRUIT-GARDEN and ORCHARD.*

If the season be mild, the ground designed for planting fruit-trees in February should now be trenched, and the borders of the fruit-garden mended where necessary, with fresh earth and very rotten

rotten dung well mixed together, which will greatly encourage their growth, and also add to the size and goodness of their fruit.

It will not be proper to prune fruit-trees, either against walls or espaliers, at this season, unless it should be very mild weather, lest the frost should set in soon after, which would injure the wounded branches, especially of peaches, apricots, and other tender stone fruit-trees.

Examine the trees in orchards, and cut off all dead branches from them, as also such as cross each other; in doing which observe to make the wound sloping, and as smooth as possible, that the wet may the easier pass off without entering the wounds; but the branches should be cut off close to the stems, and not left in spurs, as by some unskilful persons too often practised.

Dung and plough the ground of orchards between the standard-trees, which will be of great service to them, and cause the fruit to be fairer and better tasted.

The vines in the vine-yard should now be pruned, if not done the former month; for where there is much of this work to perform, it should be begun as soon as the leaves fall, otherwise it may occasion part of them to be left undone till the spring, when the sap will flow out at the wounds, and weaken the plants.

In frosty weather be careful to cover the ground about new planted trees with mulch, to prevent the frost from penetrating to their roots, for this will greatly injure the young fibres.

Also be very careful to keep the frost out of the room where the choice winter fruits are put up, for whenever any are frozen, they certainly decay soon after. Where orchards or nurseries are inclosed with quick hedges, they may now be trimmed;

med; and if grown thin, be plashed and laid so as to make the fences close at bottom.

### FRUITS in Prime.

Pears; the colmar, St. Germain, St. Andrew, virgouleuse, ambrette, leschasserie, epine d'hyver, St. Augustine, beurre d'hyver, louise-bonne, l'ama-dotte, Spanish boncretien, poire de livre, ronville, citron d'hyver, roussette d'hyver, martin sec, Holland bergamot, muscat d'alleman, bezy de chaumontelle, with some others.

Apples; the nonpareil, golden pippin, French pippin, Holland pippin, Kentish pippin, Pile's russet, winter pearmain, Wheeler's russet, hautebonne, rennet grise, aromatic russet, winter gilliflower, golden russet, pear russet, harvey apple, winter queening, with some others of less note.

As also medlars, services, almonds, some grapes, where they have been carefully preserved, chestnuts, walnuts, and small nuts.

### *Work to be done in the NURSERY.*

In this month and the next it is very unsafe to transplant trees, therefore little can be done in the nursery except carrying in dung where wanted; and in mild weather prepare the ground, for trees designed to be planted in the spring.

Observe now to lay mulch about the stems of new planted trees, where omitted in the former months, otherwise the frost will enter the ground, and pinch all the new fibres, whereby the trees will be greatly weakened.

In frosty weather look well to nurseries exposed to hares, rabbits, &c. for in such seasons these animals will be apt to bark young trees and spoil them.

It



If the weather be mild, continue to dig between the trees in the nursery, where not already done, observing, as before directed, not to injure their roots.

Be careful also to secure such young exotic trees as have not strength to resist the cold of our climate, by laying mulch round their stems, and in severe frost cover their tops with peas-haulm, fern, straw, or other light covering; but let it not remain after the frost is over, lest it cause a mouldiness upon the tender shoots for want of air.

Cover beds of seeds and acorns sown in October, to prevent vermin getting at them, and to keep the frost out of the ground, which might greatly injure such of them as are sprouting.

You should now plash hedges round your nursery or orchard, and repair your other fences, for this is the most leisure time of the whole year in the nursery.

*Work to be done in the PLEASURE-GARDEN.*

Beds of choice ranunculuses, anemonies, and hyacinths, should be carefully covered in very wet or frosty weather, both which are equally prejudicial to them; such as are come up should be covered with mats, but the other with tanners bark.

The pots or boxes of seedling flowers should be covered in very hard rains or severe frost, otherwise they will be in danger of being destroyed.

Cover the choice carnations and auriculas, to protect them from great rains and snow, which are very injurious to them; but in mild weather they should have as much free air as possible, otherwise they will draw up weak, and become very tender.

Lay mulch about the roots of new-planted trees and shrubs, as also about exotic trees planted in the open air, to prevent the frost from penetrating to their  
their

their roots, which will greatly injure, if not destroy them.

Turn over the several heaps of earth prepared for the flower-garden, that the frost may mellow them; and mix up some new heaps, that there may be a quantity always prepared eight or ten months at least before used.

In mild weather dig and prepare beds and borders ready for planting flower-roots in the spring; in doing which, lay the earth up in a ridge, that the heavy rains may run off, which would render it too wet for planting, if the beds were laid flat to receive all the moisture.

Continue to dig up the ground in the wilderness quarters, that the whole may be rendered neat against the next spring, when the trees begin to bud, and the flowers blow, which will invite persons to walk out; in doing this, be careful not to injure any of them growing between the trees.

Prepare such parts of the garden where flowering shrubs or tender sorts of extotic trees are to be planted in the spring: but this ground should be laid in ridges till the season for planting, that it may mellow and sweeten.

In hard frosty weather, when little work can be done, except covering and uncovering tender plants and shrubs, prepare the tallies to number flowers and seeds when planted or sown, and make all the tools ready for use against spring, when there will be full employment abroad.

*Plants now in Flower.*

Some single anemonies, polyanthus, primroses, stock-gilliflowers, narcissuses, helleboraster, or bear's-foot, alysson halimi folio, red-flowered spring cyclamen, tangier fumitary, narrow-leaved golden rod; and in mild weather sometimes the winter aconite,

aconite, and snowdrops toward the end of the month.

*Hardy Trees and Shrubs now in Flower.*

Laurustinus, arbutus or the strawberry-tree, in flower with ripe fruit, spurge laurel, glastonbury thorn, Virginian groundsel-tree, upright blue-berried honeysuckle, genista spinosa, clematis bœtica, medicago frutescens, and in mild weather the mezezon, and the pyracantha in fruit.

*MEDICINAL PLANTS which may now be gathered for use.*

Beet-root, elecampane-root, fennel-root, henbane-root, helleboraster or bear's-foot, lovage-root, spignel-root, butterbur-root, hogs fennel-root, harts tongue, polypody-root, Solomon's seal-root, favin, fopewort-root, scorzonera-root, skirret-root.

All these roots may be taken up whenever the frost does not prevent it; for as most of these plants are now, in an inactive state, they are in the greatest perfection, either for medicine or the table.

*Work to be done in the GREEN-HOUSE and STOVE.*

If the season be very cold, keep the windows and doors of the green-house close shut; and in frosty nights the shutters should be duly fastened to prevent the frost entering, but in mild weather they should be opened every day, to give light to the plants; and when there is sun in frosty weather, and the air is warmed, some of the glasses should be drawn down, to let in fresh air: but do this with caution, for at this time of the year there is frequently a damp moist air, which if pent up in the house will cause the tender shoots of the plants to grow mouldy and decay; therefore whenever any mouldiness appears,



appears, it should be immediately cleaned off, otherwise it will spread, and infect the neighbouring plants; and diligently pick off all decayed leaves, never suffering them to fall upon the floor, or at least remain in the house, for they will rot and infect the air, to their injury.

The plants should now be watered very sparingly, especially such as are of a succulent nature; as aloes, cereuses, sedums, euphorbia, cotyledons, &c. but the myrtles, amomum Plinii, leonuruses, oleanders, bays, adhatoda, with many other woody plants, must be frequently watered; but in cold weather not too much at a time, but rather often, and in less quantities, so as only to prevent their leaves from shrinking and curling up.

The fires in the stoves must now be carefully kept up, as well in dark foggy weather as severe frost; for if the air be damp, it is equally injurious to them as a sharp air; therefore you must be directed by a well graduated thermometer, as to the degree of heat they require.

The ananas, or pine-apples, must have good share of heat, otherwise they will not produce fruit the following summer: they also require to be refreshed often with water, given them in small quantities at this season, and placed in the stove to warm, at least twelve or fourteen hours before used: where this watering is neglected, or unskilfully performed, the plants are often so checked, as not to be recovered in some months after.

The tender exotic plants plunged in the bark-bed, must now be carefully tended, to water them as they require it; and pick off all decayed leaves, and clear them from insects and filth, which they are subject to contract, especially the coffee-trees, which must be often cleansed, otherwise their leaves will decay.

Mix up the several composts of earth for the exotic plants, and turn over the heaps already prepared,

pared, that their several parts may be better united together.

*Plants now in flower in the GREEN-HOUSE and  
STOVE.*

Leonuruses, candy-tuft-tree, yellow Indian jasmine, Aleppo cyclamens, ascyrum balearicum, geraniums, Spanish jasmine, Arabian jasmine, ilex-leaved lantana, polygala arborefcens, double-flowered Indian nasturtium, onion-leaved asphodel, several sorts of aloes, arctotus, Canary chrysanthemum, rudbeckia or dwarf sun-flower, Canary campanula, African shrubby mallow, piercea in flower and fruit, Virginian large blue aster, senecio folio retuso, phyllica, diosma, some sorts of mesembryanthemi, sensitive plants, Indian flowering reed, malpighia mali punici facie, elichrysus, teucrium Bœticum, heliotropium scorodoniæ folio, clusia, plumbago ceylanense, oriental ptarmica, African wood sorrel with large purple and yellow flowers, black-flowering lotus, Mexican clary, heliotrope from Peru, sedum arborefcens, zygophyllum, calendula Africana, apocynums, with some others; and in fruit ycium pyracanthæ foliis, solanums of several sorts, alkekengi, amomum Plinii.

INDEX.



# I N D E X.

- A.
- A** Butilon 134, 192.  
 Acacia 63, 107, 112, 127, 150, 175, 215, 216.  
 Acanthoides 155.  
 Acanthus 126, 149, 171, 188.  
 Achillæa 149.  
 Aconite 18, 40, 123, 125, 148, 170, 187, 189, 212, 238.  
 Acorn 77, 204, 236.  
 Adders-tongue 108.  
 Adhatoda 134, 156, 229, 239.  
 Adonis 40, 60, 62, 80, 107, 127, 149, 169, 170.  
 African 123, 126, 170, 188, 211.  
 Agnus Castus 150, 156, 171, 189, 212.  
 Agrimony 133, 151.  
 Alaternus 18, 40, 61, 77, 83, 101.  
 Alcæa 127, 156, 170, 174, 193, 216.  
 Alder 205.
- Alexander 50, 159.  
 Alisander 18, 50, 73, 128, 190.  
 Alkekengi 123, 134, 189, 240.  
 Almond 14, 40, 62, 84, 107, 203, 208, 223, 235.  
 Aloe 23, 47, 48, 68, 88, 110, 112, 134, 156, 172, 192, 213, 214, 216, 229, 230, 240.  
 Althæa 127, 150, 171, 189, 208, 212.  
 Alysson 18, 40, 62, 84, 107, 149, 170, 189, 207, 211, 237.  
 Amaranthus 17, 40, 60, 61, 81, 102, 104, 123, 148, 149, 169, 211.  
 Amaryllis 23, 68, 83, 102, 156, 211, 216.  
 Amber 63, 110, 152, 156, 192, 213.  
 Ambrosia 170, 175, 189.  
 Amelanchier 84, 107.  
 Amethystea 149.  
 Amomum Plinii 23, 65, 66, 134, 155, 192, 239, 240.

M

Amorpha



# I N D E X.

- Amorpha* 127.  
*Anana* 22, 29, 46, 67, 87, 111, 120, 132, 153, 154, 165, 173, 182, 214, 229, 239.  
*Anastatica* 147.  
*Andromeda* 171.  
*Androsace* 107.  
*Anemone* 14, 15, 16, 18, 38, 40, 58, 62, 82, 83, 102, 104, 106, 124, 168, 185, 186, 187, 206, 211, 226, 227, 236, 237.  
*Angelica* 159, 171.  
*Anthericum* 87, 112, 134, 156, 193, 229, 131.  
*Antholyza* 48, 68, 88, 112.  
*Anthora* 148.  
*Antirrhinum* 107, 148, 170, 227.  
*Apocynum* 23, 112, 125, 149, 152, 170, 175, 188, 192, 207, 215, 229, 240.  
*Apple* 10, 14, 36, 43, 56, 57, 77, 99, 120, 143, 164, 182, 209, 293, 221, 223, 235.  
*Apricot* 55, 75, 77, 98, 99, 118, 120, 121, 143, 199, 221, 234.  
*April* 69.  
*Arbor Judæa* 63, 84, 107.  
*Arbor Vitæ* 41.  
*Arbutus* 61, 101, 188, 189, 209, 212, 225, 227, 238.  
*Archangel* 108.  
*Arctotus* 23, 48, 68, 87, 110, 112, 129, 133, 152, 174, 193, 213, 216, 229, 240.  
*Argemone* 170.  
*Aria Theophrasti* 84, 108.  
*Arrow root* 134, 192.  
*Arsefmart* 172.  
*Artichoke* 2, 26, 30, 33, 52, 55, 70, 73, 95, 118, 138, 139, 159, 197, 217, 220, 227, 230.  
*Arum* 18, 83, 107, 112, 134, 171, 175, 189, 193, 212, 216, 229.  
*Asarabacca* 18, 41, 106, 212.  
*Asarina* 107.  
*Asarum*, see *Asarabacca*.  
*Asclepia* 133, 134, 155, 170, 192, 211.  
*Ascyrum* 23, 134, 240.  
*Ash* 18, 40, 62, 84, 107, 128, 212.  
*Asparagus* 3, 6, 9, 18, 27, 30, 31, 33, 51, 52, 55, 73, 95, 117, 118, 137, 160, 179, 194, 198, 218, 219, 221, 227, 231, 233.  
*Asphodel* 23, 106, 112, 126, 156, 207, 229, 240.  
*After* 60, 103, 125, 188, 207, 214, 216, 240.  
*Astragalus* 80, 149, 170, 207.  
*Atraphaxis* 112.  
*Avens* 107, 108, 128.  
*August* 157.  
*Auricula* 16, 17, 37, 58, 59, 62, 81, 82, 83, 104, 147, 166, 167, 168, 187, 188, 208, 211, 225, 236.  
*Azalea* 84, 171, 189.  
*Azederach* 150, 171.

B.

# I N D E X.

## B.

*Baccharis* 18, 23,  
*Bachelors-button* 38, 126,  
 169.  
*Balsamine* 40, 60, 80, 81,  
 102, 104, 123, 126,  
 148, 149, 167, 169,  
 188, 211.  
*Barba Jovis* 134, 155.  
*Barleria* 193.  
*Barley* 54.  
*Basil* 123, 139, 151, 162,  
 170, 171.  
*Bassella* 23, 112, 134, 135,  
 175, 193, 216.  
*Bastaria* 108, 112, 134.  
*Bauhinia* 112, 193.  
*Baum* 51, 55, 95, 118,  
 139, 149, 162, 198.  
*Bay* 61, 63, 65, 66, 77,  
 85, 101, 214, 239.  
*Beechmast* 204.  
*Bean-caper* 126, 134, 192,  
 207.  
*Bean-flower* 108.  
*Beans* 1, 2, 3, 8, 24, 26,  
 27, 29, 32, 50, 70, 71,  
 89, 90, 95, 113, 117,  
 118, 137, 139, 150,  
 162, 179, 180, 189,  
 195, 218, 232.  
*Bears-breech* 108, 128,  
 151, 171.  
*Beets* 9, 18, 24, 30, 33,  
 50, 54, 55, 92, 113,  
 139, 160, 162, 180,  
 199, 212, 219, 220,  
 227, 233, 238.  
*Bell-flower* 57, 106, 126,  
 145, 186. See *Cam-*  
*panula*.  
*Belly-ache-weed* 155.

*Benjamin-tree* 62, 84,  
*Berberry* 84, 190, 212.  
*Bermudiana* 48, 68, 156.  
*Betony* 108, 127, 128.  
*Bignonia* 150, 171, 175,  
 212.  
*Bilberry* 84.  
*Birch-tree* 41.  
*Bird Cherry* 84, 107, 209.  
*Birds eye* 106.  
*Birthwort* 18, 48, 106,  
 112, 126.  
*Bishopsweed* 171.  
*Bisserula* 171.  
*Bistort* 18, 106.  
*Bladder-nut* 84, 107, 209,  
 225.  
*Bladder Sena* 39, 84, 107,  
 127, 150, 171, 189,  
 208, 212.  
*Blattaria* 126, 170.  
*Blue-bottle* 108, 128, 207.  
*Borage* 50, 62, 74, 95,  
 107, 108, 118, 128,  
 139.  
*Borbonia* 134.  
*Borecole* 9, 33, 54, 199,  
 220, 233.  
*Box-edging* 39, 146, 185,  
 207.  
*Box-tree* 18, 41.  
*Bramble* 209.  
*Briony* 18, 172.  
*Broccoli* 9, 33, 54, 73,  
 94, 95, 115, 116, 136,  
 138, 160, 179, 197,  
 199, 233.  
*Brooklime* 62, 84, 108,  
 128.  
*Broom* 108, 112, 127,  
 128, 134, 150, 155,  
 171, 189, 208, 212.  
*Brown Jolly* 102.  
*Brunsfelia* 134.

# I N D E X.

- Buckthorn 62, 107, 209.  
 Buglofs 18, 50, 95, 107,  
 108, 118, 126, 128,  
 139, 151, 170, 189,  
 211.  
 Bugule 84, 85, 108.  
 Bullace 203, 223.  
 Buphthalmum 57, 105,  
 107, 149, 171, 175,  
 211, 214, 229.  
 Bupleurum 134, 156.  
 Burnet 9, 33, 50, 55, 73,  
 95, 108, 114, 118, 128,  
 139, 162, 180, 221,  
 233.  
 Butter-bur-root 19, 238.  
 Button-tree 108.
- C.
- Cabbage 5, 6, 7, 9, 26,  
 29, 30, 33, 49, 54, 71,  
 72, 73, 93, 95, 113,  
 118, 135, 136, 137,  
 139, 157, 160, 162,  
 177, 178, 194, 196,  
 199, 220, 232, 233.  
 Cabbage Lettuce. See  
 Lettuce.  
 Cacalia 22, 23, 48, 88,  
 175, 229.  
 Cactus 158.  
 Calamint 128, 151.  
 Calamus 189, 212, 227.  
 Calendula 240. See Ma-  
 rigold.  
 Calla 48, 68, 88, 112.  
 Caltha Palustris 84.  
 Camomile 50, 126, 128,  
 149, 186, 188, 207.  
 Campanula 23, 38, 59,  
 60, 66, 127, 131, 134,  
 149, 170, 188, 189,  
 207, 212, 213, 216,  
 229, 240.  
 Canary Lavender 123,  
 134, 170.  
 Candy-tuft 60, 68, 80, 87,  
 103, 112, 126, 149,  
 170, 188, 192, 214,  
 229, 240.  
 Canna 68, 175, 192.  
 Cannacorus 88, 149.  
 Canterbury-bell 38, 57,  
 60, 80, 103, 125, 145,  
 206, 225.  
 Caper 109, 175, 192.  
 Caper-bush 127, 156.  
 Capnoides 125, 170.  
 Capsicum 52, 60, 95, 102,  
 126, 149, 162, 170,  
 172, 188, 190.  
 Cardinal-flower 149, 155,  
 170, 174, 193.  
 Cardispermum 123.  
 Cardoons 9, 33, 53, 55,  
 116, 176, 180, 194,  
 199, 221, 231, 233.  
 Carduus benedictus 116,  
 128.  
 Carnation 16, 36, 57, 59,  
 80, 81, 103, 104, 105,  
 123, 124, 125, 145,  
 146, 147, 148, 165,  
 169, 184, 208, 225,  
 236.  
 Carob 85.  
 Carragana 84.  
 Carrot 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 24,  
 25, 30, 33, 50, 52, 54,  
 55, 70, 74, 95, 113,  
 118, 135, 139, 162,  
 172, 177, 180, 190,  
 195, 197, 198, 199,  
 219, 220, 232, 233.  
 Carthamus 80, 171, 188.  
 Cassioberry-



# I N D E X.

- Crassula* 23, 88, 112, 130, 134, 156, 175, 216, 230.  
*Creïs* 3, 9, 29, 33, 53, 95, 116, 118, 137, 139, 151, 161, 177, 199, 218, 221, 231, 233.  
*Crinum* 23, 48, 68, 88, 112, 131, 134, 156, 175, 193, 216, 230.  
*Crocus* 40, 62, 102, 104, 123, 168, 188, 206, 211.  
*Crosswort* 108.  
*Crotolaria* 134, 156, 175.  
*Crowfoot* 107.  
*Crown Imperial* 62, 83, 124, 167, 186.  
*Cucumber* 2, 5, 11, 27, 28, 49, 52, 55, 69, 72, 74, 91, 94, 95, 114, 116, 118, 135, 138, 139, 160, 162, 176, 179, 180, 190, 198, 220.  
*Cudweed* 151.  
*Canonia* 68, 88, 112, 131.  
*Currants* 10, 36, 43, 57, 120, 143, 164, 181, 182, 183, 201, 202, 206, 222.  
*Cyanella* 175.  
*Cyanus* 106, 126.  
*Cyclamen* 15, 18, 23, 40, 48, 62, 68, 83, 88, 102, 110, 123, 128, 131, 168, 170, 186, 188, 211, 213, 216, 230, 237, 240.  
*Cypress* 18, 41, 61, 63, 77, 81, 101.  
*Cytisus* 48, 62, 68, 77, 84, 88, 108, 127, 129, 156, 157, 171, 189, 192, 208, 212, 214.
- D.
- Daffodil* 62, 83, 127.  
*Dahoon Holly* 150.  
*Daisy* 38, 57, 62, 84, 85, 105, 107, 108, 206.  
*Dames Gilliflower* 125.  
*Dandelion* 50, 85, 89, 108, 117.  
*Datura* 148.  
*Dayenia* 156, 175, 193.  
*Dead-nettle* 85, 107, 108.  
*December* 230.  
*Dens Canis, or Dog's-tooth* 83, 123, 145.  
*Devil's-bit* 128.  
*Dianthera* 149, 171, 189.  
*Diervilla* 108, 128, 150, 171, 227.  
*Digitalis* 155.  
*Dill* 50, 151, 162, 174.  
*Diosma* 23, 92, 112, 134, 156, 175, 193, 213, 216, 230, 240.  
*Diospyros* 127.  
*Dittander* 128, 151.  
*Dittany* 126, 149.  
*Dock-root* 18.  
*Dodartia* 107, 149, 189.  
*Dodder* 151.  
*Dogsbane* 125, 211.  
*Dogwood* 63, 64, 84, 108, 127, 150.  
*Doria* 129, 156, 175, 193, 214, 230.  
*Doronicum* 207.  
*Dorycnium* 127.  
*Dracocephalum* 60, 149, 170, 211.  
*Dragon* 18, 126, 128, 156.  
*Dropwort* 18, 151.
- Duck's-

# I N D E X.

Duck's-foot, 83.  
Dumb Cane 88, 112.  
Dwarf Annual Stock 60,  
103, 106, 126, 147,  
148, 169, 170.  
Dwarf Cherry 84.  
Dyers-broom 171.  
Dyers-weed 108.

## E.

Echium 171, 189.  
Elder 18, 62, 128, 151,  
190.  
Elecampane 18, 227, 238.  
Elichrysium 88, 112, 129,  
170, 175, 213, 240.  
Elm 41, 205.  
Endive 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 30,  
33, 50, 55, 73, 90,  
115, 118, 136, 137,  
138, 139, 158, 159,  
162, 172, 178, 180,  
194, 199, 218, 221,  
231, 233.  
Eretia 175.  
Eryngium 149, 170, 207.  
Eryngo 18, 212, 226.  
Eschalot. See Scallion.  
Eschalot 9, 26, 33, 53,  
137, 159, 180, 199,  
220, 233.  
Espaliers 11, 34, 96, 118,  
139, 140, 142, 181,  
234.  
Evergreens 19, 39, 41, 61,  
63, 77, 78, 83, 101,  
122, 144, 165.  
Everlasting Pea 80, 125,  
148, 170, 207.  
Euonymus 108, 212, 227.  
Eupatorium 126, 149,  
171, 175, 189, 211,  
227.

Euphorbium 23, 47, 48,  
68, 88, 109, 112, 130,  
134, 152, 172, 174,  
175, 193, 215, 216,  
239.  
Exotics 43, 47, 61, 63,  
64, 65, 66, 67, 77, 87,  
104, 109, 110, 111,  
122, 131, 152, 153,  
154, 172, 174, 191,  
192, 213, 214, 224,  
227, 228, 236, 237,  
239.  
Eyebright 128, 151.

## F.

Fabago 110, 112, 129,  
150, 155, 175.  
Fairchild's Mule 148, 170.  
February 24.  
Fennel 18, 19, 50, 159,  
162, 190, 227, 238.  
Fennel-giant 126.  
Fenugreek 190.  
Everfew 106, 128, 149,  
151, 170, 186, 207,  
211.  
Ficoides 17, 112, 211.  
Fiddlewood 215.  
Figs, or Fig-trees, 9, 34,  
76, 163, 164, 182,  
203, 221.  
Figwort 106, 127, 128.  
Filbert 41, 164, 182.  
Finnochia 54, 73, 93,  
115, 116, 118, 139,  
162, 199.  
Fir 41, 61, 63, 77, 78,  
79, 101, 144, 184.  
Flammula Jovis 126.  
Flax 54, 72, 128, 151,  
190.  
Fleabane 68.

Fleawort

# I N D E X.

- Cashioberry-bush 171. 112, 130, 134, 152.  
 Cassia 23, 68, 112, 134, 155, 172, 174, 175, 239.  
 Cassida 127, 149.  
 Cassine 61, 77.  
 Catalpa 127, 150, 171, 209.  
 Catananche 60, 149, 170, 189.  
 Catchfly 38, 60, 80, 103, 106, 126, 169, 186.  
 Caterpillar plant 60, 80, 103.  
 Catesby's Climber 127.  
 Cat-mint 128, 151.  
 Cats-foot 84, 106.  
 Cauliflower 4, 5, 25, 26, 31, 49, 70, 71, 90, 91, 92, 95, 113, 114, 117, 118, 135, 139, 157, 162, 177, 178, 179, 195, 196, 197, 199, 218, 219, 220, 231, 233.  
 Ceanothus 150.  
 Cedar 61, 63, 64, 77, 79, 101.  
 Celandine 18.  
 Celastrus 68, 110, 112, 127, 134, 150, 156, 171, 189, 213.  
 Celery 3, 9, 30, 33, 50, 55, 71, 73, 91, 115, 118, 136, 137, 138, 139, 158, 159, 162, 177, 179, 180, 194, 199, 218, 221, 231, 233.  
 Centaurea 80, 148, 170, 171, 189, 193, 207, 211.  
 Cerasus. See Cherry.  
 Cereus 23, 68, 88, 109, 112, 130, 134, 152, 155, 172, 174, 175, 239.  
 Cerinthe 127, 169, 170, 189.  
 Cestrum 23, 112, 175, 189, 193.  
 Chamælaea 107.  
 Chard Beet 33, 55, 73, 162, 180, 199, 233.  
 Chaste-tree 175.  
 Chelone 149, 189, 212.  
 Chenopodii 161.  
 Cherry 43, 77, 99, 109, 118, 120, 143, 151, 164, 182.  
 Cherry (black) 164.  
 Cherry (Cornelian) 18, 40, 62, 172, 209.  
 Cherry (Cornish) 84.  
 Cherry (double flowering) 84, 108, 209.  
 Cherry (Perfumed) 107.  
 Cherry Plum 40, 62, 84, 209.  
 Chervil 8, 9, 33, 50, 74, 95, 108, 118, 139, 159, 177, 199, 221, 233.  
 Chestnut 42, 223, 235.  
 Chickweed 41, 89.  
 China Pink 102, 149, 188, 211.  
 China Rose 88.  
 Chinquapin 63.  
 Chironia 112, 134, 156, 175, 193, 213.  
 Christophoriana 127.  
 Chrysanthemum 58, 105, 106, 112, 123, 126, 149, 169, 170, 188, 206, 210, 211, 215, 230, 240.  
 Chrysocoma



# INDEX.

- Chrysocoma* 68, 88, 156, 171, 189, 230.  
*Cicer* 162.  
*Cinquefoil* 107, 127, 150, 189, 209, 212.  
*Cirsium* 127, 171, 207.  
*Cistus* 61, 66, 68, 77, 85, 87, 88, 106, 107, 110, 112, 129, 133, 150, 155, 171, 174, 189, 207, 212, 214.  
*Citron* 66, 112, 125, 133, 155.  
*Cives* 26, 53, 74, 95.  
*Clary* 55, 114, 116, 126, 151, 162, 230, 240.  
*Claytonia* 107.  
*Clematis* 18, 62, 108, 150, 227, 238.  
*Clethra* 127, 150, 171, 189, 212.  
*Cliffortia* 193, 214.  
*Clinopodium* 170, 227.  
*Clitoria* 171, 175, 193.  
*Clivers* 108.  
*Clove-gilliflower* 149, 151.  
*Clover* 54.  
*Clutia* 48, 88, 112, 134, 156, 193, 213, 216, 230, 240.  
*Cneorum* 150.  
*Coccygia* 127, 209.  
*Cockscomb* 17, 211.  
*Coffee* 22, 46, 48, 67, 68, 87, 111, 112, 134, 155, 174, 229, 239.  
*Colchicum* 62, 83, 102, 170, 186, 188, 211, 227.  
*Coleworts* 9, 33, 54, 73, 95, 135, 159, 177, 178, 194, 197, 199, 202, 221, 222.  
*Collinsonia* 171.  
*Coltsfoot* 41, 62, 85.  
*Columbine* 38, 58, 60, 103, 106, 108, 126, 145, 188, 206.  
*Colutea* 88, 107, 127, 134, 155, 174, 192, 225, 227.  
*Comfrey* 108, 128, 151.  
*Commelina* 170, 175, 193, 212.  
*Compost* 16, 90, 110, 132, 226, 239.  
*Convolvulus* 60, 80, 88, 103, 112, 123, 134, 149, 167, 170, 175, 189, 193, 211.  
*Conyza* 129, 149, 175, 216.  
*Coral-tree* 48, 68, 88, 112, 134, 155, 215.  
*Coriander* 9, 33, 95, 172, 221.  
*Coriaria* 41.  
*Cork-tree* 64.  
*Cornflag* 106, 126, 131.  
*Corn Sallet* 25, 118, 137, 159, 199, 221.  
*Cornutia* 175.  
*Corona Regalis* 48.  
*Coronilla* 68, 84, 88, 108, 126, 149, 170.  
*Costus* 156, 175, 193, 216.  
*Cotton-plant* 133, 155, 175.  
*Cotyledon* 21, 47, 48, 68, 88, 109, 112, 130, 134, 152, 155, 174, 192, 213, 215, 230, 239.  
*Couch-grass* 41.  
*Cowslip* 85.  
*Cranes-bill* 108, 126, 128.  
*Crassula*

# I N D E X.

- Fleawort 172.
- Flixweed 190.
- Flower-fence 23.
- Flower-Garden work 57,  
101, 123, 184, 206,  
224.
- Fluellin 151.
- Forest-tree 19, 20, 39, 41,  
78, 144, 165, 183,  
184, 205.
- Fox-glove 38, 88, 103,  
106, 112, 125, 126,  
128, 134, 145, 188,  
207, 227.
- Fraxinella 58, 106, 126,  
215.
- French Honeysuckle 38,  
57, 60, 80, 103, 125,  
126, 145, 206, 225.
- Friars Cowl 83.
- Fritillary 87, 123, 124,  
145, 168, 186, 207.
- Fruit Garden work 9, 33,  
55, 74, 96, 118, 139,  
162, 181, 199, 221,  
233.
- Fruits in Prime 13, 36, 57,  
77, 99, 120, 142, 164,  
182, 203, 223, 235.
- Fruit-trees 10, 11, 19, 20,  
33, 35, 55, 56, 63, 74,  
75, 76, 78, 98, 99, 140,  
143, 162, 163, 164,  
181, 183, 184, 200,  
221, 233, 234.
- Fumitory 62, 83, 89, 108,  
126, 150, 171, 207,  
237.
- G.
- Galeopsis 212.
- Galingale 193.
- Garlick 9, 26, 33, 137,  
139, 159, 171, 180,  
220, 233.
- Gaura 60, 171.
- Gelder Rose 107, 208.
- Genista 128, 150, 171,  
227, 238.
- Genistella 150.
- Gentian 18, 106, 127,  
189, 211, 225.
- Gentianella 38, 84, 126,  
169, 187, 225.
- Geranium 23, 44, 48, 58,  
68, 87, 106, 110, 111,  
129, 134, 152, 155,  
170, 174, 187, 193,  
207, 213, 215, 230,  
240.
- Germander 127, 128, 151.
- Gesneria 134.
- Ginger 193, 216.
- Ginseng 150.
- Gladiolus 23, 48, 68, 213.
- Glasswort 172.
- Glaucium 170.
- Globe Thistle 127, 149,  
170.
- Globularia 107, 171.
- Glycyne 149, 150, 171.
- Gnaphalium 133, 155,  
171, 189, 230.
- Goats-rue 151.
- Golden Rod 38, 57, 125,  
149, 169, 171, 188, 190,  
207, 211, 225, 227,  
237.
- Gomphrena 40, 81, 148,  
149, 169, 189, 211.
- Gooseberry 10, 36, 43, 57,  
120, 143, 151, 164,  
171, 181, 183, 201,  
202, 206, 222.
- Gourd 94, 162.
- Grafting 10, 43, 56, 57,  
63, 74, 78, 86, 99,  
104.

# I N D E X.

- 104, 165, 172, 200.  
 Granadilla 192.  
 Grape 14, 98, 120, 163,  
 164, 181, 182, 200,  
 203, 223, 235.  
 Grass 57, 79, 105, 169.  
 Grass-plot 146.  
 Grass-walks 39, 79, 105,  
 209, 226.  
 Gravel-walks 39, 79, 105,  
 169, 209, 227.  
 Green-house work 20, 43,  
 65, 85, 108, 129, 151,  
 172, 190, 212, 227,  
 238.  
 Grewia 134, 155, 175.  
 Gromwell 190.  
 Ground-ivy 41, 85, 108.  
 Groundsel 23, 89, 108,  
 117, 193, 212, 238.  
 Guajava 230.  
 Guanabana 175.  
 Guava 175.  
  
 H.  
  
 Hamanthus 88, 102, 112,  
 131, 134, 155, 171,  
 174, 193, 215, 216.  
 Halleria 129.  
 Hamamelis 18, 40, 189,  
 212.  
 Hare-bell 85, 106.  
 Harts-tongue 238.  
 Haw 63, 108.  
 Hawkweed 170, 211.  
 Hawthorn 84, 107, 127,  
 204, 209.  
 Hazel-nuts 41, 182, 203,  
 223.  
 Hearts-ease 18, 40, 62,  
 84, 106, 189, 211, 227.  
 Hedges 2, 6, 8, 19, 51,  
 146, 220, 236.  
 Hedyfarum 106, 134, 156,  
 170, 175.  
 Helenia 211, 227.  
 Helianthemum 126, 150,  
 170, 189.  
 Heliotropium 88, 112,  
 134, 149, 155, 156,  
 175, 189, 192, 193,  
 211, 214, 230, 240.  
 Helleboraster 18, 40, 237,  
 238.  
 Hellebore 18, 40, 62,  
 112, 126, 14.  
 Hemlock 25, 128.  
 Hemp 54, 72, 190.  
 Henbane 18, 151, 212,  
 247.  
 Hepatica 38, 40, 58, 62,  
 83.  
 Herb Paris 108.  
 Herb Robert 128.  
 Hermannia 23, 48, 68, 88,  
 110, 112, 129, 134,  
 152, 175, 213, 230.  
 Hermodactyl 62.  
 Hesperis 189.  
 Hibiscus 23, 40, 60, 81,  
 123, 133, 155, 171,  
 189, 193, 215, 216.  
 Hieracium 58, 60, 80,  
 126, 148.  
 Hips of Roses 204.  
 Hollow-root 62.  
 Holly 42, 61, 64, 77, 78,  
 101, 127, 149, 150, 204.  
 Hollyhock 80, 103, 125,  
 145, 149, 170, 188,  
 206.  
 Honesty 107, 207, 225.  
 Honeyfuckle 39, 41, 62,  
 84, 107, 127, 128,  
 150, 151, 171, 172,  
 183, 189, 205, 208,  
 209, 212, 225, 238.  
 Honeywort



# I N D E X.

Honeywort 84, 106, 127,  
150, 211.

Hops 33, 72, 73, 190.

Horehound 128, 151, 230.

Horminum 150.

Horse-chestnut 48, 107,  
128, 209, 225.

Horse-radish 139, 162,  
220, 233.

Horsetail 108.

Hot-bed 3, 5, 7, 8, 12,

24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30,

32, 33, 35, 39, 40, 43,

44, 47, 49, 51, 52, 55,

60, 61, 62, 65, 66, 67,

70, 72, 74, 77, 80, 81,

95, 104, 109, 110, 123,

130, 131, 152, 153,

166, 182, 196, 198,

218, 219, 220, 221,

231, 233.

Hound's-tongue 128.

Housleek 48, 68, 88, 128,  
192.

Humble plant 88, 155,  
174, 192, 216,

Hyacinth 14, 15, 18, 40,  
58, 62, 82, 83, 88,

102, 106, 124, 145,

166, 168, 170, 185,

186, 188, 206, 207,

210, 226, 236.

Hydrangea 150, 171, 189,  
212, 225.

Hypericum 48, 84, 88,  
110, 127, 150, 171,  
225.

Hyssop 9, 33, 51, 53, 55,  
73, 93, 114, 118, 126,

128, 151, 159, 162,

180, 221, 233.

## J.

Jacca 126, 147.

Jacobæa 68.

January 1.

Jasmine 23, 39, 48, 68,

84, 86, 107, 109, 110,

112, 125, 127, 134,

146, 150, 151, 154,

155, 171, 172, 175,

189, 209, 213, 215,

216, 230, 240.

Jatropha 112, 134, 155,  
175.

Indian Cress 52.

Indian Fig 112, 130, 174,  
192, 215.

Indian, Pink 60, 81, 105,  
123.

Indian flowering Reed  
112, 134, 156, 213,

215, 230, 240.

Indian Yellow 23.

Indigo 175, 193.

Indigo (Bastard) 150.

Inula 149.

Johnsonia 156.

Johnswort (St.) 68, 127,

128, 151, 155, 174,

189, 212, 216.

Jonquil 83, 206, 210.

Iris 15, 18, 40, 62, 83,

105, 106, 126, 145,

150, 156, 166, 168,

170, 186, 187, 206,

207, 225, 227.

Itea 127, 150, 171, 189,  
212.

Jujube 112.

July 135.

June

# INDEX.

- June 113.
- Juniper 61, 63, 64, 78,  
101, 212.
- Justitia 68, 215.
- Ivy 18.
- Ixia 23, 48, 68, 88, 112,  
132, 213.
- K.
- Kalmia 150, 171, 189.
- Kempferia 112, 156, 178,  
193.
- Ketmia 17, 127, 170,  
174, 212.
- Kidney-bean 28, 29, 53,  
55, 70, 74, 90, 95,  
115, 118, 135, 139,  
162, 171, 180.
- Kiggelaria 112, 134.
- King's Spear 213, 216.
- Kitchen Garden products  
9, 33, 54, 73, 95, 118,  
139, 162, 180, 199,  
220, 233.
- Kitchen Garden work 1,  
24, 49, 69, 89, 113,  
135, 157, 176, 194,  
217, 230.
- Kleinia 130, 156, 193,  
213, 216.
- Knotgrafs 128, 151, 172.
- L.
- Laburnum 39, 84, 107,  
225.
- Ladies-bedstraw 128, 151.
- Ladies-mantle 106, 108,  
128.
- Ladies-slipper 106.
- Ladies-smock 83, 107,  
108.
- Lamium 127.
- Lantana 23, 48, 68, 87,  
129, 133, 134, 155,  
156, 175, 192, 216,  
230, 240.
- Larch-tree 62, 63.
- Larkspur 40, 60, 125,  
147, 149, 188.
- Lathyrus 148, 188.
- Lavatera 23, 60, 80, 126,  
134, 149, 156, 170,  
189.
- Lavender 33, 70, 93, 114,  
116, 118, 126, 151,  
159, 161, 162, 174,  
177, 212.
- Lavender Cotton 51, 70,  
128.
- Lavender-spike 51, 128.
- Lavendula 170.
- Laurel 62, 83, 84, 107,  
128, 150, 183, 188,  
205.
- Laurus Regia 134.
- Laurustinus 18, 40, 62,  
66, 83, 84, 85, 171,  
188, 189, 206, 209,  
212, 227, 238.
- Lawn 39, 79, 105, 209.
- Layers 41, 43, 101, 109,  
122, 123, 145, 147,  
154, 166, 205.
- Lazarole 63, 182.
- Leadwort 156, 227.
- Leeks 6, 9, 30, 33, 50,  
53, 70, 74, 92, 95,  
113, 117, 160, 180,  
199, 220, 233.
- Lemon 23, 66, 112, 125,  
133, 155.
- Lentil 190.
- Lentiscus 110, 134, 156,  
213.
- Leontopetalon 84.
- Leonurus

# INDEX.

- Leonurus 23, 129, 152, 169, 174, 192, 213, 216, 230, 239, 240.  
 Leopardbane 84, 106.  
 Lettuce 1, 8, 9, 24, 29, 33, 51, 71, 72, 74, 93, 95, 115, 118, 139, 158, 159, 162, 176, 178, 180, 190, 195, 199, 218, 221, 232, 233.  
 Leucanthemum 57.  
 Lilac 39, 84, 107, 205, 208, 209, 225.  
 Lily 48, 84, 88, 105, 106, 108, 123, 125, 126, 131, 145, 148, 151, 156, 167, 168, 187, 192, 206, 211, 216, 230.  
 Lime 41, 112, 127, 133, 155, 205.  
 Lime-tree flowers 128.  
 Limodorum 175, 193, 216.  
 Limonium 149, 170, 175.  
 Linaria 80, 126, 148, 170, 171, 211.  
 Lion's-tail 48.  
 Liquorice 18, 27.  
 Liverwort 41, 62.  
 London Pride 106, 186, 206, 225.  
 Loofestriſe 126, 128.  
 Lotus 23, 68, 80, 88, 129, 134, 155, 171, 175, 193, 213, 215, 216, 240.  
 Lovage 151, 159, 190, 212, 238.  
 Love Apple 60, 123, 171.  
 Love-lies-a-bleeding 60.  
 Lucern 54.  
 Lungwort 62, 84, 106, 108.  
 Lupine 80, 103, 126, 149, 170, 171, 172, 188, 211.  
 Lychnidea 103, 106, 171.  
 Lychnis 38, 57, 59, 60, 80, 84, 103, 125, 126, 145, 146, 149, 169, 170, 186, 188, 189, 211, 225.  
 Lycium 68, 88, 112, 134, 156, 213, 240.  
 Lyfimachia 149, 170, 207.  
 M.  
 Madder 19.  
 Magnolia 61, 77, 127, 150, 214.  
 Maidenhair 18, 40.  
 Malabar--nut 213.  
 Mallow 23, 80, 107, 112, 127, 128, 134, 149, 150, 151, 156, 170, 171, 189, 240.  
 Malpighia 23, 48, 68, 88, 112, 134, 156, 175, 193, 215, 216, 230, 249.  
 Mandrake 18, 108.  
 Manna Ash. See Ash.  
 Maple 62, 84, 108, 184, 205, 209.  
 Maranta 134, 156, 216.  
 March 49.  
 Marigold 23, 25, 50, 55, 60, 68, 80, 88, 102, 112, 114, 116, 126, 128, 129, 139, 149, 151, 156, 162, 170, 188, 199, 211, 216, 221.  
 Marjoram 33, 53, 70, 74, 114, 139, 162, 172, 180, 199, 221.  
 Martagon



# INDEX.

- Martagon 106, 126, 145,  
 148, 167, 168, 206.  
 Martynia 123, 134, 148,  
 156, 175, 193, 216.  
 Marvel of Peru 60, 81,  
 102, 123, 149, 169,  
 188, 211.  
 Marum 93, 118.  
 Masterwort 18, 151, 159.  
 Mastich 70, 93, 118, 151,  
 161.  
 Matted Pink 107.  
 Maudlin 106, 128.  
 Maurocenia 156, 193.  
 May 89.  
 Meadia 84, 107, 169.  
 Meadowsweet 187.  
 Medicago 68, 77, 88,  
 127, 171, 189, 227,  
 238.  
 Medicinal Plants 18, 41,  
 62, 84, 108, 128, 151,  
 171, 189, 212, 227,  
 238.  
 Medlar 14, 63, 107, 182,  
 189, 203, 223, 235.  
 Melianthus 85, 88, 112,  
 127, 134, 152.  
 Melilot 128, 151.  
 Melocactus 112, 230.  
 Melon 5, 11, 27, 28, 49,  
 52, 69, 72, 91, 92, 95,  
 114, 117, 118, 137,  
 139, 160, 162, 164,  
 176, 179, 180, 182,  
 198.  
 Melongena 17, 170.  
 Melon Thistle 23, 47, 134,  
 156, 175.  
 Mercury 108.  
 Mesembryanthemi 22, 23,  
 40, 47, 48, 68, 87,  
 109, 130, 133, 148,  
 155, 172, 174, 192,  
 213, 215, 230, 240.  
 Mezereon 18, 40, 62, 151,  
 209, 238.  
 Milfoil 128, 151.  
 Millecia 175, 193, 216.  
 Millet 190.  
 Mimosa 88, 134, 155.  
 Mimulus 149.  
 Mint 7, 9, 33, 51, 55,  
 72, 95, 116, 118, 139,  
 162, 198, 233.  
 Moldavica 80.  
 Molle 213.  
 Mollucca 170.  
 Moly 106.  
 Momordica 40, 156.  
 Monarda 149, 170, 189,  
 207.  
 Monkshood 106, 206, 225.  
 Moon Trefoil 61, 107.  
 Morea 68.  
 Moss (Cup) 41.  
 — (Tree) 41.  
 Motherwort 151.  
 Moth Mullein 84, 106,  
 126, 149.  
 Mouse-ear 84.  
 Mugwort 128.  
 Mulberries 164.  
 Musa 165.  
 Muscari 62, 83.  
 Mushroom 3, 9, 28, 33,  
 95, 162, 177, 180, 198,  
 199, 221, 233.  
 Musk Rose 150, 171, 227.  
 Mustard 3, 9, 29, 33, 53,  
 71, 95, 116, 118, 128,  
 139, 151, 161, 177,  
 190, 199, 218, 221,  
 231, 233.  
 Myosotis 169.  
 Myrica 150.  
 Myrsine 112.  
 Myrtle 23, 44, 65, 66,  
 77.

# INDEX.

- 77, 85, 107, 109, 112, 129, 133, 152, 155, 174, 191, 192, 214, 216, 230, 239.  
*Myrtus* 223.
- N.
- Napellus* 170.  
*Narcissus* 15, 18, 40, 62, 83, 105, 106, 124, 145, 168, 206, 210, 227, 237.  
*Nasturtium* 23, 60, 80, 103, 134, 149, 155, 162, 170, 175, 189, 192, 213, 230, 240.  
*Navelwort* 40, 62, 106, 108, 207.  
*Navew-root* 172.  
*Nectarine* 55, 96, 98, 118, 119, 120, 143, 164, 199, 221.  
*Nettle* 62, 84, 107, 127, 172.  
*Nigella* 60, 126, 149, 170.  
*Nightshade* 117, 161, 190.  
*Noli me tangere* 106.  
*November* 217.  
*Nursery work* 19, 41, 63, 77, 100, 121, 143, 165, 183, 203, 223, 235.  
*Nuts* 14, 63, 164, 235.
- O.
- Oaks* 61, 63, 77.  
*October* 194.  
*Oculus Christi* 151.  
*Oldenlandia* 193.  
*Oleander* 85, 110, 134, 155, 174, 192, 214, 216, 239.  
*Oleaster* 127, 150.
- Olive* 85, 88, 133, 156, 214.  
*Omphalodes* 107.  
*Onaga* 170.  
*Onion* 9, 26, 27, 33, 50, 70, 74, 92, 94, 95, 113, 135, 137, 139, 150, 157, 159, 162, 172, 177, 180, 195, 196, 199, 219, 220, 233.  
*Onobrychis* 107.  
*Ononis* 108, 134, 150, 155, 170, 175, 189.  
*Opuntia* 216.  
*Orach* 50, 117, 128.  
*Orange* 20, 23, 44, 65, 66, 85, 86, 108, 109, 112, 125, 129, 133, 151, 155, 172, 174, 191, 212.  
*Orchard work* 233.  
*Orchis* 19, 84, 106.  
*Origanum* 118, 151, 180.  
*Ornithogalum* 68, 84, 88, 107, 126, 131, 145, 148, 193.  
*Orobus* 106, 147, 171.  
*Orpine* 128, 151.  
*Osteospermum* 23, 214.  
*Othonna* 68, 88, 112, 129, 155.  
*Ox-eye* 126, 151, 156, 227.

## P.

- Palm-tree* 134.  
*Palma Christi* 123, 170, 193, 211.  
*Pancratium* 23, 48, 68, 88, 102, 112, 134, 156, 175, 193, 216.  
*Panicles* 40, 62, 227.
- N 2      Papaw

# I N D E X.

- Papaw 134, 193, 230.  
 Papaya 23, 112, 155, 175, 216.  
 Parsley 8, 9, 19, 24, 25, 33, 50, 52, 55, 72, 73, 95, 118, 139, 162, 180, 190, 199, 219, 221, 233.  
 Parsnip 6, 9, 24, 30, 33, 50, 55, 70, 74, 92, 95, 113, 160, 162, 180, 199, 219, 220, 233.  
 Parthenia 149.  
 Passiflora 134, 156, 175.  
 Passiflora, or Passion-flower 109, 112, 121, 127, 134, 150, 154, 155, 171, 174, 189, 212, 216, 227, 230.  
 Pavia 150.  
 Pea (Cape Horn) 169.  
 Peach (double flowering) 208.  
 Peaches 55, 96, 97, 98, 99, 118, 119, 120, 143, 164, 182, 203, 234.  
 Peach-tree 84, 199, 221.  
 Pears 10, 13, 14, 36, 43, 57, 77, 120, 142, 163, 164, 181, 182, 200, 203, 223, 235.  
 Pear-tree 84, 221.  
 Peas 1, 3, 8, 24, 26, 27, 32, 50, 54, 55, 70, 71, 72, 74, 89, 90, 95, 118, 139, 162, 179, 180, 195, 218, 232.  
 Pellitory 128.  
 Pennyroyal 50, 118, 128, 151.  
 Peppermint 128, 151.  
 Periclymenum 171.  
 Periploca 128, 150, 170, 171.  
 Periwinkle 18, 40, 84, 106, 126, 156.  
 Persicaria 105, 170, 189, 211.  
 Persimon. See Pishamin.  
 Peter's-wort 18, 126, 207.  
 Phalangium 156, 170.  
 Phillyrea 41, 61, 77, 83, 101, 155, 206, 215.  
 Phlomis 85, 107, 110, 112, 127, 134, 150, 152, 171, 212.  
 Phlox 126, 149, 207, 211.  
 Phyllica 23, 48, 69, 110, 193, 213, 216, 230, 240.  
 Phyllanthus 134, 156.  
 Physalis 156, 170, 193, 211, 213. See Alkekengi.  
 Physic-nut. See Papaya.  
 Phytolacca 154, 156, 175, 193, 215, 216, 230.  
 Piercea 112, 134, 156, 175, 193, 216, 240.  
 Pilewort 19, 62, 83, 207.  
 Pimpernel 89, 108, 117, 128.  
 Pine 19, 41, 61, 77, 78, 79, 101, 122, 144, 184, 190.  
 Pinks 38, 57, 60, 80, 81, 103, 106, 123, 125, 145, 147, 149, 166, 169, 184, 186, 189, 211, 227.  
 Piony 18, 106, 108, 167, 187, 207, 225.  
 Piper 134, 230.  
 Pishamin 63, 108, 150.  
 Pistachia nut 63, 107, 128.  
 Plane 63, 108, 205.  
 Plantain 105, 108, 128.  
 Plants in flower 18, 23, 40, 48, 62, 68, 83, 87, 106.



# I N D E X.

- 106, 111, 125, 133, 148, 155, 169, 174, 188, 192, 211, 215, 227, 230, 237, 240.  
Pleasure-Garden work 14, 36, 79, 123, 145, 166, 236.  
Plumbago 175, 216, 227, 240.  
Plumëria 134, 156, 175, 193, 216.  
Plumbs 43, 77, 118, 143, 164, 182, 200, 203, 204.  
Poinciana 230.  
Poley-mountain 126, 149.  
Polium 171, 175, 189.  
Polyanthes 175, 216.  
Polyanthus 17, 18, 37, 40, 62, 81, 83, 145, 167, 168, 186, 206, 211, 237.  
Polygala 48, 68, 88, 110, 112, 134, 155, 175, 216, 240.  
Polypody 238.  
Pomegranate 109, 127, 134, 150, 171, 189.  
Pompion 94.  
Pomum Amoris 60.  
Poplar 63, 168, 205.  
Poppy 60, 106, 126, 128, 149, 172, 188, 207.  
Potatöe 9, 30, 33, 55, 139, 162, 180, 199, 219, 220, 233.  
Primrose 18, 60, 62, 85, 126, 145, 149, 167, 186, 188, 207, 237.  
Prinos 171.  
Privet 108, 128, 150, 209.  
Protea 215.  
Pforalea 112, 133.  
Parnica 126, 149, 176, 188, 230, 240.  
Prelia 127.  
Pulsatilla 83, 106, 168.  
Pumkin 137, 162.  
Purpurea 108.  
Purslane 32, 52, 53, 55, 70, 74, 90, 95, 118, 139, 151, 162.  
Pyracantha 18, 77, 84, 107, 212, 227, 238.  
Q.  
Quamoclit 156, 167, 175.  
Quick-beam 108, 209.  
Quince 182, 203.  
R.  
Radish 1, 3, 7, 9, 24, 29, 33, 50, 52, 53, 70, 71, 73, 85, 91, 95, 116, 118, 138, 139, 161, 162, 180, 190, 197, 199, 218, 220, 231, 232, 233.  
Ragged Robin 38, 58, 106, 126, 148, 169, 186, 207.  
Ragwort 48, 107, 127, 175, 227.  
Rampion 9.  
Ranunculus 14, 15, 16, 38, 58, 82, 83, 102, 106, 107, 124, 168, 185, 186, 187, 206, 226, 236.  
Rape 3, 9, 29, 33, 53, 71, 116, 118, 139, 161, 199, 218, 231, 233.  
Rasberry 10, 12, 36, 56, 127, 128, 143, 151, 181, 201, 222.  
Rasberry

# I N D E X.

- Raspberry (flowering) 150, 209, 212.  
 Rauwolfia 88, 112, 134, 156, 193, 216.  
 Reeds 55, 199, 221, 232.  
 Reseda 102, 105, 123, 127, 211.  
 Restharrow 108, 128, 150, 151.  
 Rhamnus 156.  
 Rhapontic 106.  
 Rhododendron 171, 225.  
 Rhubarb 18, 106.  
 Rhus 110.  
 Ricinus 40, 149, 155, 175.  
 Robinia 108, 175, 209.  
 Rocambole 9, 26, 33, 53, 74, 137, 139, 159, 199, 220, 233.  
 Rocket 106, 151, 169, 225.  
 Rondeletia 193.  
 Ros Solis 128, 151.  
 Rose 39, 84, 107, 125, 127, 128, 146, 150, 189, 205, 208, 209, 212, 225.  
 Rose Champion 38, 57, 59, 60, 126, 145, 149, 169, 186, 207, 225.  
 Rosemary 9, 33, 51, 55, 70, 74, 93, 106, 107, 128, 159, 161, 162, 177, 199, 233.  
 Rose-root 62, 83.  
 Royenia 112, 156, 175, 214.  
 Rudbeckia 150, 171, 189, 207, 211, 240.  
 Rue 70, 151.  
 Ruellia 156, 193.  
 Rupturewort 128.  
 Ruyschiana 127, 150, 171, 189, 207.  
 Rye 54.  
 S.  
 Safflower 172.  
 Saffron 80, 83, 102, 123, 188, 190, 211, 212.  
 Sage 9, 33, 51, 55, 70, 74, 88, 93, 106, 112, 114, 118, 128, 129, 134, 139, 151, 152, 156, 161, 162, 175, 199, 211, 221, 230, 233.  
 Saintfoin 54.  
 Sallet-herbs 3, 9, 25, 29, 30, 33, 50, 53, 55, 71, 73, 90, 116, 118, 136, 139, 161, 162, 177, 180, 196, 199, 218, 231, 233.  
 Sallafy 9, 25, 33, 74, 94, 139, 180, 199, 219, 220, 233.  
 Salvia 216.  
 Sanguinaria 84.  
 Sanicle 128.  
 Santolina 126, 150, 189.  
 Sassafras 63, 64, 150.  
 Savin 190, 212, 127, 238.  
 Savoy 6, 7, 9, 29, 30, 33, 49, 51, 54, 72, 73, 91, 94, 95, 113, 136, 160, 199, 220, 232.  
 Saururus 156, 175, 193.  
 Saxifrage 19, 40, 62, 84, 85, 107, 128.  
 Scabious 60, 68, 87, 105, 107, 110, 112, 126, 128, 134, 145, 149, 155.

# I N D E X.

- 155, 169, 170, 188,  
 192, 211, 227.  
 Scallion 26, 53, 74.  
 Sclarea 149, 170.  
 Scordium 151.  
 Scorpion Sena 39, 84,  
 128, 171, 189, 208,  
 212.  
 Scorzonera 9, 25, 33, 94,  
 139, 162, 171, 180,  
 199, 212, 219, 220,  
 227, 233, 238.  
 Scrophularia 60, 149, 189,  
 212.  
 Scurvy-grass 108, 159.  
 Sea-Cabbage 107.  
 Sea-Pink 107.  
 Securidaca 80.  
 Sedum 21, 23, 47, 62,  
 109, 130, 133, 172,  
 174, 213, 239.  
 Self-heal 128.  
 Sena 39, 48, 175, 193,  
 216.  
 Senecio 48, 68, 152, 170,  
 175, 216, 230, 240.  
 Sensitive plant 161, 174,  
 192, 216, 230, 240.  
 September 176.  
 Service 14, 84, 108, 203,  
 223, 235.  
 Sesseli 151, 159, 190.  
 Shaddock 133, 155.  
 Shepherds-pouch 89.  
 Shepherds-purse 85, 108,  
 117, 128.  
 Sherardia 216.  
 Sida 149, 175.  
 Silphium 150, 189.  
 Silverweed 108, 128.  
 Sifyrinchium 48, 68, 88,  
 112, 131, 213.  
 Skirret 9, 19, 25, 33, 51,  
 94, 199, 212, 220, 227,  
 233, 238.  
 Smallage 18, 50.  
 Smilax 126.  
 Snail-plant 60, 80, 103.  
 Snapdragon 107, 126,  
 188, 211.  
 Sneezwort 151, 188.  
 Snowdrop 18, 40, 62, 83,  
 104, 123, 127, 238.  
 Solanum 112, 134, 156,  
 170, 175, 189, 193,  
 213, 215, 216, 240.  
 Soldanella 40.  
 Solidago 23.  
 Solomon's Seal 19, 84, 106,  
 188, 238.  
 Sopewort 149, 170, 188,  
 211, 238.  
 Sorrel 9, 25, 33, 50, 55,  
 73, 88, 95, 108, 110,  
 114, 118, 134, 139,  
 152, 156, 162, 175,  
 180, 199, 213, 221,  
 233.  
 Southernwood 51.  
 Sowthistle 117, 128.  
 Spartium 150, 171, 193.  
 Spearmint 128, 151.  
 Speedwell 58, 107, 128,  
 151.  
 Spiderwort 106, 126, 149,  
 170, 188, 207, 212.  
 Spigelia 149, 156, 171,  
 175, 193, 216.  
 Spignel 18, 238.  
 Spinach 8, 9, 24, 33, 50,  
 52, 54, 73, 91, 95, 128,  
 135, 137, 139, 157,  
 162, 177, 195, 199,  
 219, 220.  
 Spindle tree 77, 84, 127,  
 212.

Spiræa



# INDEX.

- Spiraea* 84, 107, 127, 150, 171, 208, 209, 212, 225.  
*Spleenwort* 18.  
*Sprouts* 9, 33, 54, 162, 180, 199, 220.  
*Spurge* 68, 107, 193.  
*Spurge-Laurel* 18, 40, 41, 62, 238.  
*Squill* 127, 131.  
*Stachys* 88.  
*Stapalea* 155, 174, 192.  
*Star Flower* 62.  
*Starwort* 38, 40, 48, 68, 81, 88, 102, 112, 123, 129, 149, 155, 169, 170, 171, 175, 189, 211, 225, 227, 230.  
*Statice* 149.  
*Stock-gilliflowers* 60, 80, 104, 106, 125, 145, 149, 188, 211, 227, 237.  
*Stocks* 19, 20, 35, 42, 56, 66, 75, 78, 79, 100, 164, 165, 170, 183, 184, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204.  
*Stoechas* 70, 108, 114, 118, 128, 151, 161, 170, 172, 177, 230.  
*Stonecrop* 108, 128.  
*Stove work* 20, 43, 65, 85, 108, 120, 151, 172, 190, 212, 227, 238.  
*Stramonium* 17, 40, 60, 123, 156, 167, 170, 189, 193.  
*Strawberry* 12, 18, 35, 36, 56, 76, 77, 100, 120, 128, 143, 164, 181, 201, 222.  
*Strawberry-tree* 18, 61.  
*Succory* 128, 151.  
*Succotrina* 24.  
*Suckers* 94, 173, 181, 206, 209.  
*Sultan* 60, 81, 102, 105, 123, 126, 147, 149, 169, 170, 188, 211.  
*Sumach* 88, 107, 127, 129, 134, 150, 171, 189, 209, 212.  
*Summer Savory* 70, 171.  
*Sunflower* 57, 60, 126, 149, 170, 189, 207, 211, 227, 240.  
*Swallow-wort* 18, 125, 149, 227.  
*Sweetbriar* 128.  
*Sweet-scented Pea* 60, 80, 103, 147, 148, 169, 170, 188, 211.  
*Sweet-William* 38, 57, 60, 80, 103, 123, 125, 145, 147, 148, 165, 184, 206.  
*Symphoricarpos* 189.  
*Syringa* 127, 209, 225.

## T.

- Tabernemontana* 134.  
*Tamarind-tree* 156.  
*Tamarisk* 127, 150, 171, 189, 209, 212.  
*Tangier Pea* 60, 80, 103, 148, 170, 188.  
*Tansy* 7, 33, 48, 50, 55, 68, 88, 118, 128, 151, 214.  
*Tarconanthus* 23.  
*Tarragon* 9, 33, 51, 55, 72, 95, 128, 198, 233.  
*Teasle* 108.  
*Ternatea* 156.  
*Tetragonia* 68, 88, 214, 230.

## Tetrabo-

# INDEX.

- Tetragonocarpus 156.  
 Tetragonotheca 189.  
 Teucrium 68, 85, 88, 111,  
     134, 230, 240.  
 Thalictrum 106, 207.  
 Thorn Apple 102, 117,  
     134, 172, 211.  
 Thorn (Christ's) 107.  
 Thorn (Glastonbury) 18,  
     41, 84, 209, 238.  
 Thorn (White) 107.  
 Thrift 38, 57, 106, 126,  
     186, 207.  
 Thyme 9, 33, 51, 53, 70,  
     73, 114, 118, 128, 139,  
     151, 162, 180, 199,  
     221, 233.  
 Thymelea 171.  
 Tithymalus 134, 215.  
 Toad-flax 88, 107, 151.  
 Tobacco 123, 149, 156,  
     170, 172, 212.  
 Tomatoe 52, 95, 139,  
     169, 180.  
 Torch Thistle 47, 193,  
     215, See Cereus.  
 Tormentil 19, 151, 227.  
 Tournefortia 134, 175,  
     193.  
 Toxicodendron 107, 127,  
     171, 175.  
 Trachelium 127, 149,  
     170, 175, 211.  
 Tradescantia 175.  
 Tragacantha 106.  
 Tragopogon 74, 95, 171.  
 Travellers Joy 40, 62,  
     171.  
 Trees and Shrubs in flower  
     18, 40, 62, 84, 107,  
     127, 150, 171, 189,  
     212, 217, 238.  
 Trefoil 128, 149.  
 Trumpet-flower 150, 171,  
     212.  
 Tuberosa 40, 81, 104,  
     132, 170, 192, 211.  
 Tulip 16, 38, 40, 58, 62,  
     82, 83, 102, 104, 105,  
     106, 124, 168, 185,  
     186, 206, 207, 210.  
 Tulip-tree 63, 77, 127,  
     150.  
 Tupelo 77.  
 Turnip 3, 9, 30, 33, 54,  
     55, 71, 72, 73, 94,  
     95, 115, 116, 118, 135,  
     136, 139, 161, 162,  
     177, 180, 199, 218,  
     220, 231, 233.  
 Turnera 48, 68, 88, 112,  
     134, 156, 175, 193,  
     215, 216, 230.  
 Turpentine 84.  
  

V.

 Valerian 19, 60, 106,  
     126, 149, 189, 212.  
 Valerian (Greek) 62, 103,  
     106, 126, 145.  
 Valerianella 126.  
 Venetian Vetch 62, 84,  
     190.  
 Venus Looking-glass 60,  
     80, 106, 126, 149,  
     170, 188, 211.  
 Venus Navelwort 60, 80,  
     103, 126, 147, 149,  
     169, 170, 188, 211.  
 Verbascum 84, 107.  
 Veronica 60, 106, 107,  
     126, 150, 170, 225.  
 Vervain-Mallow 128, 151  
     170, 171.  
 Viburnum

# I N D E X.

- Viburnum 84, 108, 127, 215, 225.  
 Vinca 134.  
 Vines 10, 64, 75, 76, 97, 99, 119, 142, 163, 199, 200, 234.  
 Vineyard 99, 120, 181.  
 Vineyard work 139, 141, 163.  
 Violet 40, 41, 62, 83, 106, 207, 211.  
 Virgins-bower 101, 121, 126, 127, 148, 171, 208.  
 Virgin Rose 84.  
 Volkhameria 175, 193, 215, 216.  
 Vulneraria 107, 127.  
 W.  
 Willow 148.  
 Willow-weed 126.  
 Winter Cherry 66, 189, 212.  
 Winter Savory 9, 25, 33, 51, 55, 70, 73, 95, 114, 118, 151, 159, 162, 180, 199, 221, 233.  
 Woad 108.  
 Wolfsbane 58, 126, 189, 190, 212.  
 Woodroof 84, 108.  
 Wood Sorrel 23, 48, 68, 85, 88, 108, 193, 213, 230, 240.  
 Wormwood 51, 66, 85, 112, 128, 134, 151, 156, 175, 214.  
 Woundwort 151.

- Wackendorfia 155, 175, 214.  
 Wall-flower 40, 62, 80, 104, 106, 125, 126, 145, 207, 225.  
 Walnut 63, 182, 184, 190, 203, 223, 235.  
 Waltheria 88, 112, 134, 156, 175.  
 Water-cress 41, 63, 84, 108.  
 Waterdock 151.  
 Wafonia 48, 68, 88, 112, 131, 213.  
 Wheat 54.  
 Whitlow-grass 41, 63, 85.  
 Wilderness-work 14, 39, 145.  
 X.  
 Xeranthemum 126, 147, 149, 169, 170, 189.  
 Y.  
 Yarrow 128.  
 Yew 61, 64, 77.  
 Yewberry 204.  
 Yucca 156, 216.  
 Z.  
 Zinnia 40, 102, 123, 171, 193.  
 Zygophyllum 216, 240.

F I N I S.





THE NEW  
FARMER'S KALENDAR;

OR,  
MONTHLY REMEMBRANCER,

FOR ALL KINDS OF  
COUNTRY BUSINESS:

COMPREHENDING  
ALL THE MATERIAL IMPROVEMENTS  
IN THE  
NEW HUSBANDRY,

WITH TREATISES ON IRRIGATION, OR WATERING  
GRASS LANDS, AND DRAINING.

---

BY AN EXPERIENCED FARMER.

---

*IRISHMEN! Honour the Plough!*

---

DUBLIN:  
Printed by James Poore, 45, College-green,  
1800.



THE  
NEW FARMER'S KALENDAR.

---

JANUARY.

The general Course of Business upon a Farm, during the present Month, is as follows : Threshing—Superintendence of Cattle—Cartage of Manure or Earth—Road Work—Making or Repairing Fences—Draining—Repairs of any kind befitting the Season—Sawing and preparing Timber for Use—Destruction of Vermin—or, in short, any useful Application of the Servants and Team, in order to profit by the Opportunity of all Tillage being at a stand.

THRESHING.

IN every county, this labour is performed after a twofold method, according either to standing custom, or the particular inclination of the farmer; that is to say, the labourer works by the day, or by measure. Whichever measure may be adopted, the eye of the master, or some individual of his own family, or of a faithful bailiff, is required, to be a constant watch on the conduct of the threshers; to ascertain, that if they work by measure, they make clean work; or if by the day, that they not only clear the straw perfectly, but that they do not lose their time. It scarcely need be repeated, of what great consequence this attention is, whether in a private or public view; and that it is too generally neglected, any person may be satisfied by an examination of the straw fold in the



London markets. A dishonest thresher, either from motives of interest, or indolence, will employ himself chiefly with the largest heads of the corn, which yield most freely, flighting and hurrying over that part which require more labour, and is less productive: such a one may also commit considerable depredations in a length of time, by concealing and carrying away the corn in small quantities; therefore, in order to prove good, as well as bad characters, and to prevent the dangers of temptation, the conduct of all labourers, without exception, in the barn, the granary, the stable, and in all situations of trust, should be sedulously watched, both early and late. Care should be taken to keep the poultry from the barn, in the casual absence of the threshers, either by closing the doors, or watching.

**CATTLE.**—At this precarious season, such cattle as are trusted to shift abroad, should have at least daily inspection, to prevent, or relieve accidents; and the utmost care should be taken, that such as lie at home, be well and plentifully supplied with fodder, both for food, and comfortable, dry, lodging; for without this last, the cattle will never look thrifty and well, even with good food. Watchful notice should be taken of the time when the ewes may be expected to lamb, or the cows to calve, and some weeks previous to this critical period, they ought to have the best food the farm will afford them, with dry and comfortable shelter.

**FENCES.**—One of the most useful applications of the leisure afforded by the winter season, is making good the fences upon a farm, and when the importance of this business is considered, the constant losses which must surely arise from its neglect, together with its disreputable appearance,  
it



it is not a little wonderful, that in a country with such high pretensions to cultivation, it should be so often seen. There is another species of neglect, no less prevalent in many parts, that of suffering improper stock to run at large without a keeper; these will break through the best fences, and are doing constant mischief both to their owner and his neighbour. The example of a spirited farmer, who will suffer no trespasses of this kind, without requiring ample amends, and who has a strict regard both to the state of his fences, and to the keeping his cattle within bounds, is of real utility in a parish.

**DRAINING.**—When the vast and immediate benefit of draining land is considered, it seems strange to behold any in a wet and unproductive state in the occupation of a man of property. Meadow land, in particular, is neglected, and suffered to remain in a state of swamp or bog, overrun with flag, rushes, and all kinds of four and useless rubbish, to the immense loss of the infatuated owners, and of the public at large, which properly drained, seeded, and kept clean, would produce abundant crops of the most valuable herbage; and the far greater part of that arable land, which is a mere puddle of water during all the wet season, or being partially relieved by surface draining, remains in a cold, unwholesome, perishing state all winter, to produce a crop of corn at harvest, which barely pays expences, would return, in one year, the expence of draining, and continue during a long lease in a sound and healthy state. On wet and difficult clays, or boggy grounds, which the tenant has not property or leisure to drain, it would be highly to the advantage of both landlord and tenant, were the former to advance the necessary sums on proper security.

At

At the commencement of a new year, we will suppose the careful farmer has before him a correct statement, lately taken, of his stock, its condition and value, with a general prospect of the present and probable future situation of his concern; from such certain documents, he will be able to proceed on his business in a regular and methodical way; and consequently with a greater assurance of success than if every thing (a too frequent case) were left to custom, mere chance, and the exertion of the moment. He will have a clear view of his funds, and how far they may be equal to any eligible improvements; he will combine his own convenience with the actual and probable state of the markets, in order to an advantageous disposal of his corn and cattle, and will determine from experience and reflection upon the propriety of continuing, or varying his course of crops, or of making any changes in the quantity or quality of his live stock.

---

## FEBRUARY.

Ploughing for the earliest Crops; such Lands as are sufficiently dry—Irrigation, or floating Lands for their Improvement—Manuring Grass Lands—Top-dressing Wheats—Sowing Beans, Black Oats, Hog Pease, Cabbage Seed, and Tares—Planting—Felling Coppice Wood—Clearing and dressing out Borders—Sale of fat Beasts, Fat or Store Pigs—Clearing old, and cutting new Water-furrows—compose the leading objects of employment for the month of February.

### PLOUGHING.

**T**HE lands which were fallowed up in autumn, with a view to the first spring crops, should be stirred as early this month, as the state of the soil will



will admit, both on account of the general advantage of early sowing, and for the sake of obtaining future leisure by the present dispatch of business; but it may be safely laid down as a maxim, rather to defer the sowing, or even lose the season, than to go upon the land whilst in a state of puddle or mortar; for it is only sowing to reap loss and disappointment, as those farmers may be convinced, who will be at the pains to compare such a crop with the expences.

BEANS are put into the earth in various ways, according to local custom; with the drill, broadcast, or dibbled in by hand: sometimes they are cast over the land, and ploughed in; at others, harrowed in after a ploughing, whether on ridge or level tilth: but the most prevalent method, in those counties famous for the Bean culture, is either dibbling, or rilling them in channels drawn for that purpose, with a plough, the distance between the rows being regulated by the wheels of the plough. The first mode is most suitable for heavy, wet lands, which must be laid up in ridges. The distance between the rows should be sufficient to admit the plough or horse-hoe, namely full three feet; that between the plants, two or three inches; and in dibbling, great care must be used, that the setters do not drop more than one or two beans in a hole. Bean-setters, which are generally a mixed company of men, women, and children, need a very close attendance, both to keep them diligent, and also to oblige them to do their work in a fair and proper way. When paid by the bushel, the rate of which is from twenty pence to two shillings, they have sometimes no other care than to expend as many beans as possible, which they will attempt by filling up the holes, and even throwing away quantities of seed into the hedge-rows.

rows. I hope such profligacy is not common among our labourers, but I am sorry to say I have witnessed it. In some parts, they have a method of planting in clusters, four or five beans in a hole, the holes eight or nine inches apart, for the convenience of hoeing; but I should doubt of their podding well, under such management. Quantity of seed must vary according to distance, and is from a bushel and a half to three, and even four bushels. The sorts are, the fine, and very small Horse-bean, which usually bears the best price; the larger Horse-bean: the Tick, or as they are called to the westward of London, the Kidwell bean; and these vary in size, the smallest being the best; and the Mazagan, or Purple Bean: of Horse-beans and Ticks, it is not very material which are sown, the superior product of the latter bringing them about upon a level with the former, in point of profit; sometimes the demand for exportation raises Ticks nearly to the price of Horse-beans. Produce from two and a half, to five quarters per acre. Beans will thrive on any soil sufficiently stiff, and are advantageous to the farmer, as one of those hoeing crops, which pay the expence of fallowing and cleaning his land. When a wheat crop is intended to succeed beans, it is plainly of importance to sow these as early as is practicable, and even an autumnal sowing would be preferable, both in point of produce and early harvest, could a mild winter be insured; but in case of severe frost, all the beans not well and deeply covered with snow, would perish.

OATS.—Of this grain, we have the black, white, red, naked, and the Tartarian Oats. The white are well known as the most valuable. The black are perhaps equally good in quality for cattle, as are also the red, cultivated chiefly in the north-western

western parts of England. The Naked Oat, so called because it threshes clean out of the husk, is, I believe, nearly unknown in the southern parts. Oats will thrive upon almost any soil, and are very productive upon land newly broken up. The white require the dryest and best land, but Black Oats are more hardy, and may be sown as early in February as the land will admit. Seed, from three to six bushels per acre; but I am inclined to believe, the Oats thrown upon the surface by the harrows and lost, form the chief reason for such an increased quantity of seed. They are commonly harrowed in, upon land ploughed in autumn, and would pay well for a seed ploughing, which would bring the land to a finer tilth.

It is only on fresh soils that Oats are expected to be very productive; in the general course of husbandry, they do not seem to share so much of the farmer's attention as his other crops, never receiving the benefit of manure. There is no doubt, however, but that Oats would pay well for manure, could it be spared, and that by such attention, even seven or eight quarters per acre might be obtained, which is nearly double the common product. In cheap times for wheat, such practice might be particularly eligible. Oats have been both dibbled and drilled in some few places, but the success has not been well ascertained; the row culture of this grain, yet deserves further trial, for several obvious reasons: the Tartarian or Reed Oat, which produces such large quantities of long husky corn, has been lately improved on the farm of a curious cultivator, by picking the seed, and sowing only the shortest and plumpest kernels. It may appear strange practice, but I have heard of Black Oats sown upon light land



under furrow, and kept clean with the hoe, as a preparation for a wheat crop.

PEASE.—These are generally looked upon as a risk crop, which no doubt arises, in a great measure, from the groundless prejudice, that they neither demand, nor merit the attention of good culture; on the contrary, no article of produce demands it more, and it is the only means in our power to obviate the natural uncertainty of this crop. Pease are too well known in their chief divisions of the Grey or Hog Pea, and the White Garden Pea, to need any particular description. They are sown upon almost all soils, according to the convenience of the farmer, and are supposed a proper crop for fresh land. The Hog Pea admits of early sowing, and will succeed upon strong land, the white sown afterwards, rather affect a healthy, light, dry soil, or that which has been chalked. It is unnecessary to repeat the common method of getting in a Pea crop, but of some consequence to remark, how ill it answers the general purposes of agriculture. Pease naturally belong to the hoeing and ameliorating course, and besides, the hoeing method is most likely to secure an abundant crop. A portion of manure ought to be allowed them, the land brought to as fine a tilth as is practicable, and the seed either dibbled, drilled, or rilled by hand, at such intervals as will at least admit the hand, if not horse hoe: such measures, should the pea crop fail from accident, will at least assure a fine preparation for wheat, or any other crop which circumstances may render desirable. Quantity of seed, from one bushel to three; and of product at harvest, from a quarter and half, to five quarters per acre.

Upon warm and fertile turnip soils, a crop of Pease may be obtained, and harvested from  
the

the land, in time for a crop of turnips the same year. The Pease (the Charlton, or forty days species) sowed early in March, will be off in July; but they ought, particularly in this case, to be set in rows, and sedulously hand-hoed, as a preparation for the turnips; not a moment being lost, but the land slightly ploughed, as fast as the pease are carried, and the turnip seed harrowed in upon the fresh earth. Grey Pease, on the above noted soils, will bear to be sown in autumn, but I should doubt its success on clays. Winter Pease sometimes produce great bulk of haulm for fodder, and also considerable quantity of grain; but I have not observed them to come very early at harvest, nor have I known the experiment of a very early autumnal sowing, recommended by some persons. October and November are the usual seasons.

The first opportunity should be embraced of stirring those lands which are intended for Barley, Carrots, Cabbages, or any of the spring crops; towards the end of this month, a seed bed may be made for Cabbages, and even the seed got in, should the season be favourable. The bed should be rich, and may be harrowed fine, or prepared by hand, according to its extent. Three or four rods of ground will produce plants enough for a single acre; and about a quarter of a pound of seed, or somewhat more, will suffice. The bed of course must be kept perfectly clean from weeds.

TARES are divided into the Winter and Spring Tare, and will thrive on most soils, being frequently found a spontaneous growth. It having been hitherto an undetermined point, whether there exist any specific difference in the seed, several ingenious cultivators have made experiments, which seem to countenance the affirmative side of  
the

the question. According to a late experiment of the Reverend Mr. Laurent, of Bury St. Edmunds, recorded in the General View of the Agriculture of Suffolk, the Spring Tare sown in autumn, was destroyed by the winter frosts, whilst the Winter Tare sustained no damage; and the Winter Tare sown in March, became in the end mildewed, nor did a single pod of it ripen. Although they may answer equally and indiscriminately for the spring sowing, with the view of fodder, the necessity of keeping them separate for the autumnal is evident. The smallness and blackness of the seed, are said to be the distinctions of the Winter Tare.

As a seed crop, Tares are generally supposed precarious, and the produce not expected large, perhaps from one to three quarters per acre; but this arises in great measure from defective culture. When a good crop of seed is the object, Tares ought ever to share the advantages of the Pea culture; they should be drilled upon a well tilled and manured soil, and may then in truth be esteemed one of our best ameliorating crops. Seed, a bushel upon an acre. In the common method two or three bushels of seed are required, which may be harrowed in upon the autumnal fallow, or what is preferable, upon a fresh ploughing. Rooks and pigeons are well known to be dreadful enemies to this crop, a circumstance which forms a strong objection to the broad cast culture, in which the seed is insufficiently covered.

But the great objects of the Tare culture, are, spring food for cattle, summer herbage, hay, substitution for clover, where that vegetable has tired the land, and as manure, to be buried by the plough. In these various lights, the Tare is absolutely invaluable, and since its merits have been known such a number of years, common sense



is sadly at fault, to account for its frequent neglect. The winter crop is obviously the most important, and perhaps with the view of obtaining spring feed very early, the first week in August is not too soon to sow Tares: should they be drilled, or rowed in any method, (an uncommon practice when they are intended for feed) the rows ought to be hoe-ploughed early in October, and the plants earthed-up as high as possible, which always has an excellent effect in keeping them warm, and encouraging their thick and early growth. They may be also sowed equally mixed with rye, (the Flanders method) which nourishes, protects, and draws up the Tares; and it is not easy to contrive a crop which will pay so well, leaving the land at the same time in so favourable a condition.

It matters not how early Spring Tares are sowed, provided no hard frosts ensue, and their seed time lasts to the end of April. This gives a good opportunity for successions of them, to the great convenience of summer feeding. They may be advantageously mixed with oats or barley, either for green herbage or hay, of both of which they make a very heavy bulk, in a favourable season. When intended to be ploughed in for manure, some broad-cast, four bushels upon an acre, that there may be as great a bulk as possible.

The farmers, near London, make a considerable profit of their Tares, by selling them green, as soiling for horses; and I have seen in Kent, drilled crops of them of immense weight, luxuriantly covering the whole surface of the soil, as though they had been broad-cast. Some of these crops mowed for hay, I have reason to believe, produced more than three ton per acre; and upon others, kept for seed, the land being in good heart, the product was considerable in proportion.

PLANTING.—

**PLANTING.**—The planting either of fruit-trees, or of quick-growing wood, fit for various purposes, will contribute largely to the convenience of a tenant, who has a long lease, and pay him very good interest for his money. The aquatics in general, are proper in this intent; namely, the willow, osier, fallow, alder; and for dry situations, the upland, or red willow, which although not so quick a grower as the other, produces a very durable wood. Willow wood resists water, and remains sound many years after that period at which almost any other would be totally decayed and useless. These quick growers, planted in large stakes, form an excellent repair for decayed fences, and properly managed, with other aids which may be at hand, in a very few seasons produce a full and flourishing hedge-row. In short, it is a disgrace to a man of common activity, to live upon a farm naked of wood, when a stock may be quickly and profitably raised, and upon those spots too, which must else be useless.

**FELLING COPSES.**—In this month, the business of felling and clearing of underwood, is usually, or rather ought to be, finished.

**CLEARING BORDERS.**—The borders of arable fields, are too much suffered to remain in a state of neglect; uneven and irregular, overrun with weeds, brambles, underwood, and all kinds of useless rubbish, when they might at little or no expence, and a trifling yearly attention, be rendered both very seemly and ornamental, and very productive of good herbage. The latter consideration ought not to be slighted upon a farm consisting chiefly of arable land; nor need the farmer, in such case, be afraid of extending his borders. Where wood is scarce, the clearing of old borders pays well. Cut up  
all

all the wood for faggotting, and grub up the roots for the stack. Shave the brambles close, which prevent walking near the hedge or ditch; and make the foot-path on that side. Cast your ditch deep and well, throwing up the earth upon that which is obtained in levelling the border, all which will be a valuable acquisition to your compost dunghill, and may remain in the field, the dung being carted to it. The borders ought to be sowed with good grasses, and if their spontaneous growth should be rank and sour, culture and the scythe will soon produce a finer and sweeter herbage.

**BULLOCKS AND HOGS.**—There is frequently a great overflow of fat cattle upon the markets, in the autumn, and about Christmas; and those stalled, or home-fed oxen, which can be kept, may find an advantageous market in the course of this month. January and February are also good seasons for the sale of pig-stock of all descriptions, fat or lean.

**WATER-FURROWS.**—Constant attention must be paid throughout the winter season, to the state of the water-furrows, in the wheat-grounds, that they be always kept free and open with the spade, the earth being liable to fall in from various accidents. Let all new-ploughed lands be regularly water-furrowed, as soon as the plough has finished, which is necessary as well at this season as in autumn, more especially on stiff or retentive soils.

## MARCH.



## MARCH.

Shutting up Meadow and Pasture for the Grass Crop—Seed Tillage for Oats, Furze, Pease, Spring-Wheat, Cabbages, Potatoes, Carrots, Parsnips, Chicory, Canary, and Radish-seed—Sowing Grasses—Turnip Fallow—Breeding and fattening Stock—Barley.

## MEADOWS AND PASTURE.

**I**N the beginning of this month, inspect the meadows and pastures, make all the fences and gates secure, beat and spread the dung left by cattle, also the ant and mole-hills; roll, where the soil will admit, leaving the land in a clean, even, and husband-like state, free of wood, stones, or rubbish, which may obstruct the scythe.

The business of this, and the ensuing month, is various and pressing, and requires, particularly on a large farm, the best arrangement, and the full exertion of all the farmer's force of men and cattle, as seeding land is so critical a business, and so much depends on a man's being prepared to profit by every favourable opportunity. The sowing left unfinished last month, will in course be first attended to, and completed in the present.

**OATS.**—Whilst I am writing, information has reached me of white oats, of very fine sample, bearing the enormous price of fifty-five shillings per quarter in the London Market, in consequence of a demand from various parts of the country. This will stand in the place of a thousand arguments for their culture, after the most advantageous method. In truth, the jet of the business is this: upon an average of the common culture, and of markets, oats are a losing crop to the farmer, injuring both his purse and his land, and he had much better purchase than grow them.

them. This will easily appear, from a calculation upon a crop, of from two to four quarters of oats per acre, either following, or to be succeeded by another crop of white corn, after the fashion of the old husbandry. But as has already been remarked, oats should stand in their proper place in the course, never without seeds, except they be drilled, and then lucerne very properly accompanies them; nor ever be put into land which is not in perfect good heart. So managed, oats I have always found an advantageous crop; in most situations, greatly before barley, in many conjunctures, even superior to wheat.

The land surely ought to receive a seed ploughing for oats, and even two, if the time could be spared, as much depends on the fineness of the tilth. The method of casting them also into seed-channels, or seams, purposely drawn with the plough, is advantageous, and a saving of seed.—Four bushels is the common allowance to an acre, but I have seen very large crops from three. It will pay well to have the seed very clean and curious. Oats are generally sown before barley, except in Hertfordshire, and one or two other places; but it is probably an indifferent matter, and the mere child of custom.

FURZE.—Where wood is scarce, this may be cultivated to great advantage, on poor or exhausted soils of any kind which want rest. It may be sowed with oats, or other spring crops, about a gallon of seed per acre, which may be had of the seedsmen in London, or in Suffex, if it be not found in the neighbourhood. I believe it is usual in Suffex to let the furze remain three years on the land.

PEASE.—On light soils it is most advantageous always to sow white pease, since they will answer  
the

the end of Cattle-feed equally well with grey, and if the sample be fine and good boilers, fetch a much higher price at market. It is not common to horse-hoe these, being apt to receive damage by the treading of the cattle, and the rows need not be farther apart than to admit conveniently the hand-hoe, by which they require to be well earthed-up. They are sowed throughout March and April, as the land can be prepared, and a season obtained. Podding, or picking green pease, for the London market, is a very valuable branch of the business of some farms, within a few miles of the metropolis.

**SPRING WHEAT.**—The culture of this article should never be attempted, but upon light lands of great natural fertility, and its profits, even on such, compared with other grain, are very questionable. It ought ever, either be drilled, or sowed with seeds, that some benefit may be secured. It has been disputed, whether any specific difference exists between spring and winter wheat. I believe that which is usually sold as spring wheat, came originally from Siberian seed; but, according to my observation, any wheat sowed in March, in a good soil, will produce a small crop at harvest, which being re-sowed in the spring, will succeed better as spring wheat; and perhaps as well as that properly so called. The white, light and thin-skinned wheat, is the most proper for this experiment.

**CABBAGES.**—The seed should be got into the bed, as early as possible in March, if February afforded no opportunity. The proper sort for cattle is the Scotch, or any large, hardy, flat sort; and as soon as the plants are of tolerable size, it is best to transplant them immediately into the field, as at this season, if left too long in the bed, they  
are



are apt to run. The season of setting them out extends from mid-April to the middle of May; beyond which, I think it cannot be extended, with the prospect of a full crop. From three to five ploughings are necessary for this crop; the last of which turns in the dung, and of that the quantity ought to be the greatest possible to be spared. The land is usually kept upon the ridge.

POTATOES.—These, on a large scale, are an object to a farmer only on two accounts; namely, in case of a large pig-stock, or for sale, an advantageous market being at hand. Giving them to cattle raw, I take to be one of those gross absurdities sanctioned only by custom or whim, both of which are mighty powers in husbandry. It must however be allowed, that where there are conveniences, for either steaming or baking potatoes, they are excellent bread for animals of every species, and with good hay, will make capital beef, either with or without corn. That they are an exhausting crop, is proved by the immense quantity of manure they require, even on soils of tolerable fertility. Where no large quantities of this root are in request, it is best cultivated on borders, or vacant spots, of which every farm, great or small, affords some. These are generally in sufficient heart without manure.

Potatoes are cultivated in various ways, and planted from February to May; but the early planting belongs either to the mere garden culture, or to that which is nearly similar, the raising of early stock for the London market. In the field culture, the earliest seed season is the middle of March, for warm fertile soils, and the following month, or early in the succeeding for cold and infertile. They are very successfully dibbled upon grass land, with or without dung. Dig up the  
turf,

turf, and turning in the dung, dibble in the sets; or, in the lazy bed method, well known and little worth description.

As to the proper field culture, it is immaterial whether the sets be dibbled or laid into furrows, drawn for that purpose with the plough, or by hand with the hoe; I always use the latter method, and have them planted pretty deep, and well covered. The tilth should be fine, and upon the ridge, a quantity of the best dung, between twenty and forty cart loads to an acre, being well stirred in with the last ploughing. From ten to fifteen bushels will plant an acre, and the eyes only need be used, two or three of them being laid together. Distance between the plants, from six to ten inches; between the rows, equally, from two and a half, to three feet. This distance will admit the horse-hoe, and even independent of that consideration, is perhaps more favourable to the luxuriant growth of the plants, than one more confined, as in the case of most of them growing, the land will be fully covered. Any soil of tolerable depth, except mere clay, will grow potatoes, and the crop varies between one, and six or seven hundred bushels per acre. A wet season, which makes plenty of grass, is also favourable to potatoes; a dry, blighting spring, with cold easterly winds, is unfavourable on several accounts, and generally half destroys the crop. Such a season being very productive of the grub-worm, the rooks in search of that prey, will tear up the plants as soon as they shoot, and even devour many of them. A few years back I had a crop nearly destroyed in this manner, not being aware of any danger to potatoes from birds. Potatoes may be propagated, by planting either the shoots or the stalks, but no satisfactory experiments of such practice have yet occurred.

CARROTS

**CARROTS.**—This root ranking next to corn, in point of nourishment, as food for cattle, being perfectly wholesome in its raw or natural state, yielding an abundant product, and leaving the land clean and improved, is of unspeakable importance to the farmer. It is only to be lamented, the situations are numerous, which cannot, from a defect of soil, partake of its benefits; and that even on proper soils, the cultivators in general are too inattentive to its merits. Depth of soil, and a sufficient quantity of sand in its composition, are the prime requisites for the production of carrots; they will grow in pure sands, but a rich and deep sandy loam, or the black rotten soil, are their favourite earths. In general, they may be successfully cultivated any where, but on stiff clays, and shallow soils. Perhaps deep wholesome clays, well under-drained, manured with sand, would produce large crops of carrots. They will grow upon the same land almost any successive number of years, to great advantage, the soil always continuing in a state of garden culture, which is a good hint to those who may have only a particular spot adapted to this root. It was once suggested to me by a gardener, that it would be advantageous to have two crops a year, by sowing in July for young carrots to come in the beginning of April, but I doubt the profit of such a measure. As a preparation for corn, this fallow crop ought to receive a very liberal proportion of the best manure upon the farm, even to the tune of forty loads of rotten dung upon an acre, not a bushel of which will be misapplied, as both crops will testify. I have heard of carrots poisoned and stunted by dung, but never witnessed any such mishap, either in the garden or field. As a consolation to those who have land proper for carrots, but are unable to spare



spare quantities of dung, I must yet remark, that I have seen very fair crops obtained without manure. The drill culture has been recommended for these roots, but as I have never practised, or even seen it, I can say nothing of its merits. As the plants, like turnips, may be set out with the hoe, to any distance proper for cleaning the soil, and allowing space for growth, broad-casting the seed seems a very sufficient method.

Carrot-seed may be put into the earth as early in the spring as the land can be prepared for it, without danger; but circumstances seem to have confined the season to the month of March, and the first week in April, beyond which it ought not to be delayed. Let the land be ploughed as deep as possible, and worked to a fine garden tilth. Put in your manure with the last stirring, and harrow in the seed, mixed with ashes, quantity, four, five, or six pounds per acre, less in proportion to the sandiness or fineness of the mould. Some hand-rake instead of using the harrows on the binding soils, that the earth may be trodden as little as possible. In my opinion, carrots should always be sowed upon the fresh earth, to give them at least an even chance with the weeds. When land is laid up in Autumn for Carrots, it is usual to trench-plough to the greatest depth possible, and with very small furrows, in order sufficiently to break the staple; to effect this properly, in a strong soil, will give six good horses labour enough at half an acre a day.

PARSNIPS require a similar culture with the above, in all respects, and are applicable to the same purposes. I have never cultivated them myself, but have known them grown upon a stiff clayey loam, about a foot deep, and of indifferent fertility, beside carrots. Much rotten dung, particularly

ficularly of fattening hogs, was used. The carrots were a good crop, but the parsnips much longer and larger. It is probable, the latter are of a firmer consistence, and more nutritious quality, and they are said to produce rich milk in cows, and good butter; also to suit strong, or clayey soils, better than carrots; but I know of no accurate experiments on those heads. They are much in use for cattle in Jersey and Guernsey.

**CHICORY, or WILD ENDIVE.**—Although the seed, first introduced by Mr. Young was obtained in France, it is a native of this country, and grows wild in all parts. Its usual mode of culture, is to sow it with spring corn, either with or without clover, or other grasses. Quantity by itself, ten pounds of seed per acre. It is supposed to succeed better with sheep and pigs, than with the larger cattle. This plant will thrive on any soil, if it comes up, but I have sometimes found it fail in this respect, most probably from a defect in the seed.

**CANARY-SEED.**—This well-known bird-feed is chiefly cultivated in the Isle of Thanet, Kent, for the London seed-market. It is, I believe, rather an uncertain crop, both in point of product, and market price. It requires a rich soil, and is suitable for any land newly broken up. The common tilths for it in Kent, are summer fallow, bean-stubble, and clover-lay; the last best. The land being in middling condition, a coat of good rotten dung is required. Winter tillage supposed, as early in the spring as the soil is sufficiently dry, the seed is broad-cast into seed-furrows, twelve inches apart, five gallons to an acre, and well harrowed in. As soon as the blade appears, and the intervals are sufficiently distinct, they are cleaned with a Dutch hoe, and the operation repeated

peated again in May and June, with the common hoe; every weed being carefully cut up, and the plants thinned where too thick. It is late cut with a hook, called a twibel and a hink; by which it is laid in wads of about half a sheaf each. The wads must be turned from time to time, in order to have the full benefit of the sun and rains, and they sometimes continue on the field until December, the seed not vegetating, or receiving any kind of injury. Without this exposure, it would be scarce possible to thrash out Canary-feed, it clings so remarkably to the husk. Produce, three to five quarters from an acre, and the crop sometimes repeated successive years on the same land.

**RADISH SEED** is cultivated in the same place, under the same circumstances, much manure allowed, and deep ploughing: the sorts, the **EARLY SHORT TOP**, the **SALMON**, and the **TURNIP-ROOTED**. Seed, two or three gallons per acre. As soon as the plants appear, every other row is cut up by the horse-hoe, leaving the rows twenty inches apart. The plants having got two or three rough leaves, they are set out eighteen inches asunder, and kept clean by repeated horse and hand-hoeing. This crop is also late, and sometimes out until Christmas, rain being necessary to rot the pods: produce, eight to twenty-four bushels per acre.

**GRASSES**.—March and April are the chief season for sowing Grasses, whether by themselves, or with corn. It ought to be a standing rule in husbandry, to sow no spring-corn (broad-cast at least) without Grass-seeds of some description, for a temporary ley, to continue one, two, or more years, agreeable to the farmer's convenience, and the nature of his soil. This practice is a prime instrument in the regular courses of crops,  
it



it affords the land a necessary respite from corn-bearing, at the same time liberally affording more advantageous products; lastly, it leaves a clean, refreshed soil, with the best possible seed-bed for wheat. Should circumstances render it desirable to sow Grasses among the wheat, it may be done early this month.

CLOVER, the red or broad-leaved species, is the most valuable of the artificial grasses, as food, green or dry, for cattle of every species, and as seed for the market. From ten to fifteen pounds per acre is the common quantity sowed; but the best authority, grounded on long experience, proves the advantage of sowing twenty and upwards on all soils. It may be harrowed in with the corn, but it is more safe to roll it in, after the corn is up, giving the latter the advantage of a start in growth. Should the wetness of the spring, and the aptitude of the soil force such a luxuriant growth of clover as to smother the corn, it will be most advantageous to cut the whole crop together, either as green fodder or hay.

RYE-GRASS is usually mixed with clover, in some counties, by custom; such custom, however, is disadvantageous where the soil is rich; on poor soils, the practice is proper. This Grass produces a bite early, and should be used before it becomes too hard and stalky. Quantity of seed, four or five bushels per acre, if sowed alone; with clover, two bushels, to twelve or fourteen pounds of clover-seed.

TURNIP FALLOW.—The land, winter-fallowed for Turnips, should be stirred this month and the following, if required, and reduced to a garden-tith, for a crop of weeds to be turned in before their seeding. The weeds will not only be

P

destroyed,

destroyed, but contribute in a certain degree, by their return, to fertilize and force the soil.

**BREEDING AND FATTING STOCK.**—Should turnips be left upon the land, until this late period (a common, but very unprofitable practice) they ought at least to be cleared off by the middle of the month, or the succeeding crop will evidently suffer. The farm-yard ought now to supply good last year's provision for the breeding and fattening Stock, until the spring products are ready; but this most important point in husbandry can only be attained by a circumspect and judicious autumnal plan. It is generally most advantageous to complete the sale of every thing in the pig way, fat or lean, by the end of February, large stores perhaps excepted. The spring quarter throughout, affords the best price for fat beef and mutton.

**BARLEY.**—The seed-season for this grain, extends from the latter end of March to the first week in June, dependant on various circumstances; but would those permit the attention to be directed to the simple object of obtaining a large crop, there is no doubt, but on all soils, a March sowing would be most conducive to that end, provided early pains had been taken to ensure a sufficiently fine tilth. On a winter fallow, the necessary tillage is easily attainable, and is best secured by attention during the autumnal quarter. In this case, Barley may be immediately ploughed in, upon a light or sandy soil, or harrowed in, with one ploughing, upon the more stiff. Barley more usually succeeding a crop cleared off the land late in the spring, and requiring a fine seed bed, its seed-time is necessarily protracted. It is common to give the land three ploughings, leaving a level surface for the seed; and in very favourable soils, which will bear late sowing, the practice

tice is good, but questionable, upon the more tenacious, where, after all the labour, a necessary degree of fineness may not be obtained, and if really obtained, may not balance the disadvantage of late sowing. Quantity of seed, on light sands, two bushels to three; in general from three to four bushels. Four quarters per acre, is a fair crop of barley; eight a very extraordinary one.

---

### APRIL.

Continue sowing Spring-Corn, Lucern, Saintfoin, Burnet, Mustard, Brank, Hemp and Flax—Plant Liquorice, Rhubarb, Tobacco, Madder, Weld, Woad, Mangel-Wurzel, Hops, &c.—Roll, Harrows, Hoe, Homestall, Livestock

### LUCERN.

**T**HIS foreign grass, the native of a warmer clime, succeeds extremely well in this country, upon deep soils which are both light and of natural fertility; on such, no other grass is so abundant, nor any other crop so profitable: but as well as the best land, it requires the most perfect garden-culture, and a full share of the best manure upon the farm. As Lucern will be injured by any mixture of other grass, as much as by weeds, it ever ought to be drilled; sometimes it is transplanted. It is perennial, and may be cut several times in the season. The bulk of hay made from this grass is very great, and said to be a restorative for worn-down horses. Lucern is well relished by cattle of all kinds, and by hogs as much as clover. As green herbage for horses in the stable, it is not only esteemed the most wholesome, but the most heartening and substantial. It has been grown



with profit upon soils much inferior to those just recommended, such as chalky warm lands, of no great depth, and upon strong loams; but it may be questioned whether upon these, saintfoin, or clover, ought not to have the preference. When broad-cast, it accompanies spring-corn, particularly buck-wheat, as other grasses. Lucern has been longest, and is best known in Kent and Surry; in the former of which counties, to my knowledge, about twenty years since, a crop of it saved for seed, and fortunately sold at market, retrieved the affairs of a small farmer which were verging towards ruin. Seed fresh from France is held by some to be most productive.

The proper quantity of seed, broad-cast, is about twenty pounds per acre, and something more than one-quarter of that quantity drilled. In the former method, it is sown upon a flat tilth, and harrowed in at three times. If drilled, it is best done upon five-foot ridges, the work arched up, in three rows, one foot apart. The ridges should be highly manured with rich and rotten compost, that will mix well with the soil. It is needless to repeat, that the very best previous culture is supposed, a garden tilth being required.

**SAINTFOIN.**—This is the grass proper for poor soils which will grow no other, nor does it matter of what kind, or how shallow, provided they are dry. It will grow out of the solid rock. Limestone, and chalky earths, are its favourites, hence it is successful upon chalked lands. Long as this valuable grass has been known in England, it is a stupidity almost miraculous, that there should exist such a number of cultivators of poor, shallow, stony soils, who totally neglect it, notwithstanding it would produce upon the worst of their land, more than a ton of hay per acre, with  
a con-

a considerable after-growth into the bargain. On fair calculation, they will find very little of their husbandry equal to that in profit.

Saintfoin will grow good crops, from ten to fifteen years, and will then afford a sheep pasture for several years afterwards; but it must be wrong to suffer it to occupy the soil any longer than it is productive. It is usually shut up in the spring, and mowed for hay, and then shut up, for late after-feed; but sheep should not be suffered to remain upon it after the frost has set in, lest by biting too close they damage the root. This grass should be mowed early, before it is full blown, not only that being constantly mown, it may not be too much exhausted, but that the hay may not be too stalky and sapless. Saintfoin-hay is asserted by many, to be the most nutritious of all others, for horses, which, it is pretended, will work upon it with very little, or even without, corn; but this I can by no means warrant upon my own experience. On the most proper soils, saintfoin will sometimes produce a full crop the first year, but generally, that does not happen until the third, or fourth, the first and second being only a load per acre, or half a crop: on this account, in some parts of Kent, they sow clover mixed with it, with the judicious view of obtaining a weightier growth of clover at first, than they could expect of saintfoin, which last gets the upper hand in its turn, as the former fails. Both red and white clover, equal quantities might be advantageously sown. The average produce for ten years, upon good land, may be stated at a load and half of hay per acre. Drilling this grass is out of question; it may be broad-cast upon any corn-crop, which is most usual, or, by itself, in the spring, or even in the autumn. Quantity of seed, from four to eight

eight bushels the acre, with, or without, six, or eight pounds of clover. When kept for seed, quantity, a quarter and half, to two quarters and half per acre, the present worth of which is about two guineas to fifty shillings per quarter; and the straw is good cattle-fodder. It ought to be remembered that saintfoin-hay soon dries, and requires only one turning of the swathes. The right preparation for this valuable grass, is a perfectly clean and fine garden tilth.

BURNET succeeds on almost any, but strong clayey soils, and may be sowed, like other seeds, with corn, and covered with three turns of the harrows. Quantity, a bushel to an acre. I think it advantageous to mix Burnet with ray-grass and white clover, or with the latter alone, not only with the view of securing a good bottom, but to render the herbage more palatable to cattle in general, which I have been convinced by ocular proof (much more satisfactory than the argumentative) have no great relish for Burnet: they, however, become accustomed to its cucumber flavour in time, and contented with it; no small inducement undoubtedly is, that they are commonly fed with it when no other grass is to be obtained. Of its salubrity there is no question, and even its medical virtues are confidently spoken of, particularly for sheep suspected of unsoundness. It is excellent winter-food for deer and rabbits.

Several reasons are to be assigned for the ill success which has attended various attempts to cultivate this grass, as will appear in the following directions. Its chief use is as an early grass, and whilst young; and it must never be given to cattle when old and stalky, nor kept to that state, when intended for hay. In fact, Burnet should always be reckoned out of season, when other grasses can be



be had. It never ought to be fed, but from January to the end of April; and upon lands proper for it, with judicious management, it will afford pasture even in January. It receives less injury from frost than any other herbage, and will even grow in the winter months, provided the weather be not too severe. If shut up in April, it will mow at midsummer, after which it must be reserved for feed, until January, or February; when if the weather be favourable, it may be cut and carried to the stock, as in summer, and afterwards fed (but not too close with sheep) until the time of shutting up. It will produce upwards of a ton of hay per acre, and may be mowed again for seed, but if driven so hard, of course will not produce so large a quantity of spring-feed, as when mowed but once. The value of the seed upon an acre, will be from five to ten pounds. Granting the truth of this account of Burnet, it would be altogether superfluous to enlarge upon its value to a livestock farmer: but such advantages will ever be looked for in vain, upon a cold barren clay, or without the seed being fresh and good, or without culture and manure, even on a proper soil. One of the first objects is, to be sure the seed be good, which is seldom the case, Burnet being a grass very little cultivated; and I have more than once been foiled in my endeavours to raise a crop, from that circumstance. Burnet may be advantageously cultivated in drills, and treated precisely like lucern, a method which I have lately adopted. It may be sowed indifferently, either in spring, summer, or autumn. It frequently happens that the crop is thin, until the third year; but afterwards very luxuriant, fully covering the soil. Burnet is a native of this country, growing spontaneously in many parts, particularly, as I have heard, upon

on

on Salisbury Plain, whence an indication may be drawn of its proper soil: like lucern, it defies drought in summer, which makes it valuable in another point of view. The seed has been warranted as good food for horses as corn; a consideration for those who may have the convenience of bruising it.

**MUSTARD.**—This seed is largely cultivated in the north, and upon a smaller scale, in the county of Essex. It is among the risk crops; sometimes producing a very large profit, but attended with the disadvantage of remaining everlastingly in the soil; that consideration, however, need not weigh, if a man would resolve in future to apply the land to grass, and hoeing crops only. Mustard requires a soil of some strength, but dry and healthy, which must be reduced to the fineness of garden-mould, and upon which in either March, or April, may be broad-cast, one bushel of seed, harrowed in, and lightly rolled. Pursue the carrot-culture, in weeding and hoeing, setting out the plants ten inches apart. The crop is harvested in August, after the usual method of seeds, and the land left in fine tilth for any future crop that convenience may require. It makes an excellent bed for any spring-seed crop. Why Mustard never follows Mustard, I know not; the third year, it seems, is fixed upon as the proper period of renewal. That I believe to be mere speculation. Product, two to seven quarters, upon an acre. I have heard of high-sounding profits being made from Mustard in the north, for the truth of which I cannot vouch; but five and twenty guineas per acre, I believe, have really been made in Essex, and in one instance, a load of wheat per acre obtained after the mustard.

BRANK

**BRANK, BUCK, or FRENCH WHEAT.**— This grain, on its first introduction into England, was lifted up by report far beyond its real value. I can speak of it from actual experience throughout a number of years, during which, I used it in large quantities, with cattle of every description, (sheep excepted) rabbits and poultry. The invariable result, its inferiority to every other grain, but superiority over other vegetable food, namely, carrots, potatoes, and the like. In the state of herbage, cattle, I know, will eat it, but it is from Hopson's choice, as a hundred trials have convinced me. Its fitness for ploughing into the land, is undoubted, on account both of its bulk and succulence. The juice of it, however, is watery, and far enough from nutritious. Hogs fatten neither so fast with it, (and I have tried many hundred quarters for that purpose) nor is the flesh so firm as that fatted upon corn. I have expended it in large quantities, ground with hard-working horses both draught and saddle, but the difference of price by no means compensated for its inferiority to oats and beans, and besides, it did not always agree; we sometimes fancied it had a kind of stupefying effect. In nutriment, however, it is superior to carrots, for working-horses. I tried it with a stock of several hundred head of poultry, and it was in the same degree inferior, both with the fatting and laying stock. I do not hear that it is very highly prized in the distillery. In fine, Brank is surely valuable upon land that will grow nothing else, and is produced with small expence, but when ready, its best application is to the market.

My last crop of Brank was in 1791, upon four acres of clayey loam, of moderate fertility, but lately old meadow. A bushel per acre was sown



the first week in June; the green crop most luxuriant, but being late, it was got up wet, and the stack at the same time left without thatch, of course the sample was spoiled, and what was worse, the product did not amount to two quarters per acre, not worth, as feed, fourteen shillings per quarter. It has been said, that this grain being black, cannot be discoloured by wet, which is by no means a practical remark, since its discolour consists in the loss of its fine black, beside which, the grain feels cold and damp, to the great injury of the sample: wet, or dry, the only real use of its haulm, is under foot. To those who expect to get money by Buck Wheat, I recommend early sowing, and even to allow it the manure necessary for a following wheat-crop; I should think by such management, five, perhaps ten, quarters might be obtained from an acre of good land, which would remain in excellent order for wheat. This necessarily supposes land in no want of late spring-tillage. In this case, should a suspicion be entertained of the crop running too much to haulm, it might be advantageously rowed and hoed. I have rather enlarged upon the article, having read so much in its recommendation.

HEMP.—Suffolk and Norfolk are the head quarters of this culture. The fittest soil is a moist, but loose sandy loam, or the rotten black mould in the low lands, near water, or old meadow broken up; in short, the richest land that can be found; but it must be amply manured for Hemp, after the first crop; with such liberality, and garden-culture, the crop may be successively, and successfully repeated for perhaps even a century. Otherwise, being manured, it leaves the land in a very fine state of preparation for wheat, or any other

other crop. Twenty load of dung, or thirty load of dung and virgin-mould, or any good compost, should be ploughed into the land, in autumn, after wheat-seed time; two, or three spring-earths, with good harrowing will be required, when the tilth must be left level, with as few furrows as possible.

Sow eleven, or twelve pecks upon an acre, (present price, eighteen pence per peck) at the earliest season, which can be caught, in April, or May; recollecting that the earliest sown Hemp is best in quality. It requires much watching from birds, but no hoeing, or weeding, Hemp destroying every other plant. In three, or four months it may be pulled, according to the season, a dry time agreeing with it better than much rain. The leaves turning yellow, and the stalks white, are the signs of ripeness. An acre will produce from thirty to sixty stone of Hemp, and forty stone may be accounted a good crop. LINSEED or FLAX, requires a similar soil and culture, two, or three bushels per acre being sown; but when good seed is the object, it may be advantageously drilled, in rows twenty inches asunder.

LIQUORICE requires the same kind of soil, above quoted, or a rich and deep sand. The land must be double ploughed, or rather dug to depth of three, or four feet, which serves for two crops. The surface being fine and level, dibble in the sets, to nearly their full depth, one foot apart, in double, or treble rows, leaving two-foot spaces for horse-hoeing. The sticks to be had at the druggists, I am informed, will grow, but they ought to be inspected, to ascertain, that they have at least one eye, or bud, without which it would be useless to plant them. The crop must be constantly kept clean, and towards winter the earth  
thrown

thrown up to the plants. It is also good practice, to cover them in winter with fern, haulm, or long dung; the roots require three summers' growth, but ought not to be left longer on the ground.— They may be dug up as soon as the sap is at rest, and the leaves and stalks thoroughly withered, by going to the depth of the principal roots, pickers being at hand, to gather after the spade. This crop, wasting in weight upon hand, is best sold immediately, and has sometimes produced more than three thousand weight, or from sixty to an hundred pounds per acre; but I have given these few particulars, rather as matter of curiosity, than real use, since such an expensive, lengthened, and precarious culture, can never be an object with farmers.

RHUBARB stands in the same predicament with the last article, and farther, on consulting certain professional persons lately, I find, notwithstanding all which has been said in its favour, British Rhubarb, is of a quality so inferior to the Turkish, as in that view, to be no desirable object of culture. The seeds may be sown, either in spring, or autumn, in beds, well manured with rich and rotten dung, and the plants when fit, that is, about four inches high, set out at four feet distance, in pits, three feet deep, filled with manure, sifted coal-ashes, slacked lime and mud. Keep the plants free from weeds and vermin. When the stalks are withering, take up the roots, clean them, cut them into small pieces, string them on pack-thread, and dry them gradually.

TOBACCO.—The culture of this herb, upon a farm, is by no means improper, since, where much live-stock is kept, Tobacco may be applied to various useful purposes, and its efficacy is considerably greater, while fresh and green. The law



law allows the culture of only fifteen square yards of Tobacco, for the purposes of "Physic and Chirurgy," and a patch of that size, is fully sufficient for home-use. The seed may be had in London, and in some parts of Yorkshire. Sow in warm growing weather, either April, or May, on a piece of rich, deep, and well-manured ground, made into fine mould. As soon as the plants will bear moving, set them out upon a spot well sheltered, with a warm aspect, in rows two feet apart, the plants one foot asunder. Observe the hoe-culture strictly, and suffer no weeds. In autumn, as soon as the flowers begin to drop, cut and dry in the shade; when dry, pick off the leaves, and press them close in cask.

MADDER and WELD for the dyers' use, are both lottery-crops, some years paying a very large profit, in others, the price being low and the demand slack, no sale at all for the articles. For Madder, the soil should be a deep, rich, sandy loam, sufficiently dry and healthy, nor can it ever possibly answer upon inferior land, or at a less price than three, or four pounds per cwt. The land being ploughed deep in autumn, and laid dry, must be, by this time, by repeated ploughing and harrowing, brought to the finest tilth. In order to planting, plough twelve, or fourteen inches deep; women attending to place the plants about eight, or nine inches apart, in every other furrow, leaning off from the plough; thus every time the plough returns, the row of plants laid in by the women who follow the plough, are covered with the earth of the furrow, and the rows will be about two feet apart. Madder may be successfully planted from the middle of March, to the end of May, a warm showery season being preferable; but the Kentish practice, that which I am detailing, inclines

inclines to the late planting. The sets for planting are ready for drawing by the end of May, or beginning of June; the proper time, when they are ten, or twelve inches high, and have produced roots, branching out from the bottom of the suckers, which may be ascertained by drawing up a few; an acre requires twenty-thousand plants.—Every plant must have some small fibres at the root, and be moistened when set, particularly if obtained at a distance; and about a third of the top may be cut off. The crop must be kept perfectly clean by hoeing and hand-weeding, during the summer months, and the rows earthed up with a plough each autumn, until the third after planting, when the roots are dug up by trenching two feet deep. Two children attend each digger, to pick out the roots, the workmen breaking to pieces every spit of earth. The roots being cleaned, are dried upon a kiln until they are brittle enough to snap asunder freely. They are then fit to be packed in bags for sale. Product from eight hundred, to one ton per acre. Should Madder be repeated on the same land, the allowance of manure ought to be very large. It may be cultivated upon ridge-work, with any number of rows which may appear most convenient, but the horse-hoe is apt to damage the tender plants. Some cultivators have advised covering the beds in frosty weather, which, however good, is not so practicable on a large scale. Within these few years, a native plant of this country has been discovered, which is a substitute both for Madder and Weld, but an account of it has not been yet made public.

WELD.—This article recommends itself, by two favourable circumstances; it will grow on a poor, light, shallow soil, stiff chalk, or gravel, and the expence of culture is under a pound an acre.

acre. It may be sowed the first week in July, upon any spring-crop; in Kent, they put it among their beans, before the last hoeing. Quantity of seed, a gallon, or ten, or twelve pounds per acre. Mix the seed with sand, or fine mould, often stirring. It is of slow growth the first summer. Hand-weed and clean with a narrow hoe. Early in the following July, the bloom of the plants will be up to the top of the stem, when they may be pulled up by the roots, and tied by a single stalk in small handfuls, setting them up in a conical form to ripen. When thoroughly dry, the seed is shaken out on a cloth, or into a tub; the plants are then bound with rope-yarn, into bundles, each weighing thirty pounds; sixty bundles make a load of Weld, which sells from four to ten pounds. Produce, from half a load, to a load and half per acre; and the best time of sale is usually in the spring. The seed is marketable with the seedsmen. I have known Weld grown in Kent, as a single crop, when it has produced much more than above noted. Another convenience may be stated in its favour, the leisure-season in which it is gathered.

WOAD for the dyer's use, is cultivated in Somersetshire chiefly, in a far more expensive way than the last article, and to much higher profit;—they grow it upon their deepest and best sandy-loams, on narrow ridges, commonly on land fresh broken up. The plants, in a moist and favourable season, appear in a fortnight, and in three weeks after, may be hoed and set out to the distance of six to ten inches. As the goodness of the plant consists in its size and the juiciness of its leaf, much depends on constant hoeing and weeding, that the land may be kept in a garden-state. From this care, three or four crops or gatherings will



will be produced in succession ; but the two first are the best. The leaves are gathered at the full growth, and on the first appearance of change. They are cut into hand-baskets by women and children, who deliver them into a deep cart at the edge of the field. After two cuttings, the crop is suffered to go to seed for the next year, if seed be wanted, but if only one crop be taken, the seed will be finer. The pods turning dark in colour, the seed is ripe ; the stalks are then reaped like wheat, and spread abroad, and in favourable weather the seed may be threshed in a few days.

The green crops being carted home, are thrown into a mill, constructed with a heavy iron-ribbed roller, something like that used for bruising bark, which cuts and bruises the Woad to a pulp : it is then laid in small heaps, pressed close and smooth, and as the crust formed on the outside, cracks, it is closed again to preserve the strength of the substance. After lying a fortnight in this state, the heaps are broken up, the outside worked into a mass, and the whole formed by the hand, or sometimes by wooden moulds, into oval balls, which are dried on hurdles, under a shed exposed to the sun. In this state they are sold to the dyer, and are valuable in proportion to their weight, and a purple cast in the inside. An acre will produce a ton and a half, of course if the price be moderately high, the profit is considerable. But this plant is supposed to exhaust the land, and therefore more than two crops are seldom taken. In the culture of dying articles, if the land be manured, it must be in the autumn, before sowing, as fresh dung might affect the colour of the plants. Wheat and beans succeed woad.

MANGEL WURZEL ; or, *The Root of SCARCITY*, a species of the beet, supposed an article  
of

of great promise, as food for cattle, on its first introduction into this country, since, which, however, it has fallen into neglect. As it cannot be conceived, that the high character given of this root, by persons of the first respectability, was without grounds, it would be improper to omit its culture, which may yet be revived. Both the leaves and roots are good food for man and beast; nor are they liable to be destroyed by insects, which will not touch them; they are also proof against the summer's drought and change of season. The weight of the roots, from five to ten pounds, according to the quality of the soil; the leaves, which grow to the length of thirty or forty inches, by twenty broad, are produced four or five times a year, in a middling, but nine or ten, in a rich, soil; they grow two inches by one and a half, in twenty-four hours; and may be gathered every twelve or fourteen days, without injuring the root in the least. The root is relished by all cattle and pigs, and when cut small, by poultry. The leaves are said to be excellent for milch cows, if mixed with other green meat, otherwise (a very extraordinary assertion) they would be too nutritious, and abate the quantity of milk. To prevent this root from degenerating, it requires an annual change of soil from light to heavy, or the reverse.

Sow the seed very thin, covering it an inch only—from the beginning of March to the middle of April, in a well-prepared bed, and as soon as the plants reach the size of a goose-quill, transplant, dibbling them upon a fine level tilth, well manured, eighteen inches apart, in eighteen-inch rows. The root is not to be shortened, but the leaves cut at the top, and the upper part left about half an inch out of the ground. The plants strike root in  
twenty-

twenty-four hours, and after one hoeing, will take care of themselves, by smothering all other vegetation. They may be sowed until the beginning of July, for a succession.

In the beginning of July, when the leaves are about a foot long, they may be gathered for the first time, by putting the thumb into the inside, and stripping them off close to their insertion into the stem. Those which bend towards the earth, are to be gathered; those forming the heart of the plants, to remain. The earth around the plants should now be well stirred, care being taken to leave the crowns of the roots uncovered, an inch or two, forming round them a hollow, like a basin of nine or ten inches diameter. Store the roots dry, like potatoes, before any frost, care being taken that they are not bruised in the carriage, which occasions their speedy decay. Those roots intended for seed, should be planted at the distance of three feet, and supported by stakes, as they grow to the height of six feet. The seed is ripe towards the end of October, and should be immediately gathered for fear of frost, the stalks being cut, and hung up under shelter, in an airy place, until well dried. A root will produce near a pound of seed.

Hops.—The soils best adapted to their culture, in a large way, are rich, loose, and deep sandy loams, or bottoms of loose black moor, if spongy and boggy, upon a bed of gravel, the better: in a small way, and for mere home consumption, there is no farm but what will afford a patch proper for the Hop-garden, and in a scarce year, a family may as well have a chance to grow their own Hops, for two or three pence per pound, as pay a market-price of half a crown.

The



The time for planting, is commonly that of dressing or pruning the old vines, when cuttings may be had, which is in March or April; but when root-sets are used, as on the occasion of grubbing up an old plantation, October to the beginning of November. The land having been deep ploughed and worked to a fine level tilth, a plantation may be set out as follows. Strike furrows with the plough equally distant, eight feet asunder; when finished, repeat the same across, in the opposite direction, which will divide the piece into eight-foot-squares. The hills are to be made, where the furrows cross each other, and the horse-hoe may be admitted between the rows both ways. A Hop plantation requires annual manuring, in proportion to the condition of the soil, and to be kept perfectly clean from weeds: it will last under such treatment any number of years, and when broken up, produce vast crops of corn.

According to the Suffolk husbandry, the plantations are formed into beds sixteen feet wide, by digging trenches about three feet wide, and two or three feet deep; the earth that comes out being spread upon the beds, and the whole dug and levelled. Upon this, they, in March, form the holes six feet asunder every way, twelve inches diameter, and a spit deep, by which three rows are formed on each bed. Into each hole they put about half a peck of very rotten dung, or rich compost, scatter earth upon it, and plant seven sets in each, drawing earth enough to them afterwards, to form something of a hillock. In two or three weeks, according to the season, they will be fit to pole, with old short poles, to which they tie all the shoots or vines, and then keep the land clean by hoeing and raking: at Midsummer they  
hill

hill them. Some sow beans, or plant cabbages in the intervals, but it is not good practice. The produce of the first year may be three, four, or five hundred weight of Hops per acre. The expence in labour of forming the beds for a new plantation, amounts in the whole, to four pounds an acre; the annual work, picking excepted, may be put out to the labourers at four pounds an acre per annum, which includes to dig, strip, sack, clean drains, hoe, rake, hole, tie, &c.

Three poles are put to each hill, and consequently there are thirty hundred (at 120) to the acre, at twenty-four shillings per hundred, delivered. They are commonly of ash, twenty-four feet long. In addition to this, when a Hop rises much above a pole, they set another to receive the shoot, preventing its falling to entangle with other poles, and obstruct the course of the air. The expence of forming a new plantation, formerly £.75, amounts now to £100. The flooding a Hop-ground, provided the water flows so moderately as not to wash away the earth, is beneficial; but a stagnant surface-water is as injurious to Hops as to any other growth; and in situations where the water lodges, the common methods of ridge-draining, must be used to keep the plantation sound and dry.

The cuttings for planting, are taken from the lower part of the stems of grown plants, close to the crown of the root, and should be about four inches long, each having three or four eyes or buds. Root-plants are very conveniently kept in beds, for occasional use, either of planting, or filling up vacancies: these last arrive at maturity, sooner by a year, than fresh cuttings. Hop-plants are dibbled. The hillock being worked hollow  
with

with the hands to the depth of five or six inches, the sets, from three to six in number, are let into as many holes, their whole length; one in the centre, perpendicularly, the others obliquely, leaning to the one at top, and diverging from it at bottom. They are covered by hand with mould, an inch or two thick; reeds or sticks being stuck into the sides of the basons, and leaning over the plants, as marks to prevent their being disturbed.

Hops are sexually distinguished, as male and female, the latter of which only produce fruit; the former is carefully destroyed with other weeds. Their great natural enemies are, honey-dew, blight, and fly, by which the crop is often rendered very precarious. A thousand hills to an acre, seem the eligible number upon good land; but the number of hills, of vines, and of poles, with the length of these, ought to be regulated by the strength and richness of the land. Short poling has been much recommended by some cultivators, to prevent the too great exhaustion of the root; and the cultivation of hops in espalier, has been often proposed, but I know not that any satisfactory experiment has been made.

**ROLL, HARROW, HOE.**—Grass lands being cleared, as before directed, it is the usual practice to roll them down level, for the scythe, the last thing: and it is no doubt right, in order to crush the inequalities of the surface, destroy worms, insects, and their eggs, and bind the roots of the grasses in a soil not sufficiently tenacious; but upon a different soil, already too stiff and clung, or matted together with moss and weeds, it is of equal necessity, first of all, to run the scarificator over the land, or for want of such an excellent implement, to scarify it well, in different directions,  
with



with the drag or harrows; and it may be in a day or two afterwards levelled with a common light roller. The operation of scarifying by no means injures the roots of the grasses, particularly the artificial, for lucern is frequently treated in that way, until it has the appearance of a mere fallow, without the smallest injury; on the contrary, by loosening the earth about the roots, and giving free access to the influence of the air, the power of vegetation is renewed in a considerable degree; the same reasoning holds good with respect to manure, which, without this opening of the soil, in order to its admission, may lie a long time useless upon the surface of grass-land, exposed to the constant action of the sun and wind. I have my doubts of the utility of large and heavy rollers, in this case.

POTATOES and CARROTS, which were got in early, may be ready for the hoe by the latter end of this month. Respecting the former, the rule is, to commence the operation on the first appearance of the weeds, loosening the whole surface thoroughly with the hoe, and plucking up by hand where necessary. With the latter, the first cleaning commences as soon as the plants can be fairly distinguished from weeds, and short, narrow, garden-hoes are recommended, the labourers kneeling to their work; but whilst the plants are very young, the use of any tool is so precarious, that I always prefer hand-weeding by women, who choose the strongest plants, leave them at their proper distance asunder, and remove all the weeds; and to render this operation more convenient, I have commonly had my Carrots upon lands, or beds, of such width, that one weeder walking up the middle, and one in the furrow on each side the bed, can just reach across. This will even be done

done full as quick as hoeing, it being so exceedingly difficult for the most careful person to extricate a plant entwined and surrounded by weeds. The expence of this early cleaning is by no means to be regretted, since it will produce a considerable saving in the end, by taking the enemy in time. I never venture with harrows among Carrot-plants.

**HOME-STALL, LIVE-STOCK.**—Upon a well planned and well conducted farm, there ought to be not only comfortable lodgings, or shelter in dry, warm, well littered yards, for the stock of animals, even including sheep, but a sufficient provision of winter-keep, that no trespass may be made upon the lands, when in an improper state, or upon the immature and early spring-crops. The treading of cattle at this season, upon grounds which poach, do great mischief; and if the land will bear, the animals wander about to little purpose, but to scatter and waste their dung, and damage the growth of wood in all quarters, by browsing and nipping off the young buds. If they are turned too early into spring-feed, the bite is not only insufficient, even if the cattle have to labour over a great breadth of land, but both the grafs and hay-crop is thereby anticipated, and greatly reduced. These important considerations will induce the prudent farmer to proportion his winter resources to his stock, by a previous exact calculation, that he may be at no loss throughout the season; that his cattle, well filled with good nourishing keep, instead of losing in condition during winter, according to a custom too common, may be carried forward; at the same time, that his lands and growing-crops may remain in a state of thrift and security. It ought to be remarked, nothing can be more groundless and indeed

deed ridiculous, than the hesitation to stock a farm with an adequate number of cattle, from a dread of inability to raise sufficient keep for their support; since the improved system of husbandry, and the example of the ablest cultivators, so clearly point out the most abundant and never-failing resources.

---

### MAY.

Finish sowing the Spring-Crops—Homestall—Pastures—  
 Sheep-fold—Fallows—Hoeing and Weeding—Horse-hoeing  
 —Cabbages—Rutabaga—Hops—Barn-baking—Weeding  
 Wheats—Cut Turf to stack for firing—Shut up Clovers,  
 &c. for Seed.

### HOME-STALL—PASTURES—CATTLE.—

The first or second week in this month may be looked upon as the concluding period of the straw-yard or winter-keeping: for by this time, the winter's provision will have been consumed, and the spring pastures will be ready for the reception of the stock. An immediate arrangement is necessary, in order to clear the yards, when the manure which has been collecting through the winter, must be moved and disposed according to art. The state of the fences in the feeding-grounds having been well examined and made good, the cattle are to be distributed into the kind of feed proper for each species; particularly reserving the natural grasses for milch cows. The best pastures will be assigned to the forward and fatting stock. The labouring cattle, horses or oxen, are now turned out by night; which measure ought to be adopted for the health of the animals, even if green fodder be cut for them, and if no better place



place can be provided, the straw-yard, at this season, will be a more wholesome bed for them than the stable. All the pig-stock of sufficient size, namely, of the growth of four or five months, may be turned into the clovers for the whole summer season, during which they will want nothing further than water, and a good look-out that they do not break into the corn; to which indeed, some particular sorts are more prone than others; the least quiet, I think, are the small and prick-eared. They should all be well ringed at the nose, for it is not true that they will not root up clover. Should there be no pond in the grounds, watering troughs must be conveniently placed. The flock may be folded upon the clean fallows, where the manure will be immediately stirred under the surface, and the sheep should be kept long enough in a place to leave an ample covering, although much the less be folded; for it is a very deceptive practice, to dress land in a thin and scattering way.

FALLOWS.—The lands intended for turnips, cabbages, or other immediate crop, will receive a ploughing this month: the wheat-fallows also should be stirred, to root up the crop of weeds, last ploughed for, and in fact should be repeatedly worked throughout the summer, and if of a stubborn clayey soil, that will bake with drought, every exertion should be used to pulverize, and reduce it to as fine a tilth as possible. If such land be left rough, as is the prevailing practice, particularly in my neighbourhood, the clods gather to an enormous size, and there is no such thing afterwards as obtaining a tilth; of any tolerable fineness, for the wheat-seed. The spiky roller, in this case, is the only effectual implement. Turning up and exposure to the sun will destroy the seed-weeds, on

Q

which

which account it is obvious their growth cannot be too much encouraged by tillage; as to grasses and root-weeds, it is a very common deception, to expect that exposure will destroy them; which is to be done effectually by no other means, than collecting them by hand, and burning them on the spot.

**HOEING, WEEDING, and HORSE-HOEING.**—

All those Hoeing-crops already mentioned, will require a strict attention this month, very prolific of weeds, but which should never be suffered to gain the ascendant. Row-crops will now be ready for the hoe-plough. A small common swing-plough fully answers this purpose, and may be drawn by two horses, or oxen, at length, within four inches of the rows, the soil being turned from the plants, which will in course leave a ridge in the middle of the alley: this ridge being split by a succeeding operation, that is, at the next time of Horse-hoeing, throws the earth back to the roots of the plants. Should any of the corn be buried by the furrow, it must be uncovered with a rake, and all remaining weeds carefully plucked from among the corn by hand. Perhaps after all, with a pea-crop, the Horse-hoe is as well omitted, since the damage done to the tender and straggling branches, may be equal to the benefit received; and which may be as effectually given by the hand-hoe. Previous to Horse-hoeing, should that be preferred, the pea-haulm should be carefully thrown back, and the earth drawn up with a hand-hoe to support it.

**CABBAGES.**—The season for setting out Cabbage-plants, in fact extends from March to June; but upon middling soils at least, according to my constant observation, no dependance can be placed on the growth of the Cabbage beyond the last week

week in September; and as four months at least are requisite to bring the Cabbage to maturity and its full weight, a middling crop at best can be expected from late planting; add to this the risk of drought, on account of which the plants may not stir for several weeks. I have tried experimentally the various periods of sowing and planting. To sow in February, May, and August, ensures a succession, and completes the Cabbage-culture. The earliest sowing is the regular and usual one, and if the plants be out in good time, will produce a perfect crop, as heavy, and frequently as forward as that sown in autumn. The object of an autumnal sowing, is to obtain the plants forwarder, and the Cabbages of a larger size, which end is sometimes answered. I have tried two methods at this season, setting out the plants at Wheat-seed-time, to stand all winter in the field, and leaving them until March in a warm seed-bed: the latter is preferable in severe winters, but in the open and mild, the plants will be forwarder set out in the field. The May or June sowing, is with the double view of a very forward crop of large cabbages the succeeding year, or of a crop of coleworts for the following spring; with this latter view, they may be planted thicker than common. They will not all loaf or cabbage, and the plants which run to seed may be drawn for use: or, the ripe cabbages having been consumed before Christmas, the coleworts of the May sowing, or those plants which have not loaved, will properly succeed; those which have, increasing in bulk in the spring, will be in a state of soundness and perfection in April and May, a period when old and full-grown cabbages are either run away to seed, or rotten and useless. By this method the grand objection to the cabbage-culture is done away,



which is the certain loss of weight in the crop between November and March, and its frequent total ruin by the severity of the frost. With me, the cabbage has endured the frost better than the kail, or borecole, the latter beside being stalky, producing much less food.

The other great objection to cabbages, the risk of dry weather at the time of planting, is a powerful reason for setting them out as early as possible, and giving them the full advantage of the spring showers in the field; on this account, the sooner after the frosts, the autumnal plants are fixed in their permanent place, the better; and the quicker the spring-plants follow them, the better also: these last should be all set out by the middle of April at farthest, but as people generally advise much better than they practise, from one hindrance or other, mine have seldom been out so soon, my last crop particularly not until late in May. One ought not to be sparing of seed in this culture, as no underling plant should be used, and a reserve is necessary to fill up accidental vacancies. Fill up vacancies as early as possible. Cabbages have several very dangerous enemies; first, the slug, in their early state, and afterwards when they have loaved, blights, which render them unsound, and stint their growth, and the grub-worm which destroys their roots. These latter enemies, which equally affect potatoes and carrots, will sometimes reduce a crop one-half in quantity, and very considerably in quality. The best and only remedy is moving the soil by assiduous tillage.

Cabbages are planted indifferently on flat or ridge-work, the latter most prevalent; the plants being set on the crown, or top of the ridges. My last were upon the flat in three-foot spaces or squares.

squares. They may be horse-hoed two or three times each way; the first and second without the mould-board, the rest with it. They require to be hand-hoed thrice, but the first operation should be that of the horse-hoe, about three weeks or a month after planting. In planting, the sets should be dropped at due distances by children, and those followed by the dibblers, who, provided with a stick, to mark the exact distance in this manner, make quick dispatch. A common hand, man or woman, will plant a quarter of an acre in a day, a good gardener nearly double. In the early culture of this crop, it was the custom to have four feet intervals, and a space of two feet between the plants; but it has become the fashion since, to abate much of this distance; nor do I hear of such large cabbages grown in any county at present, as were frequently seen thirty years ago: probably it is judged, that number is more than equivalent to large bulk: but on this head, the judgment of the cultivator must be determined by the nature and quality of his lands. From five to ten thousand plants are grown upon an acre of land.

I have had patches of the white Borecole, or Kail, the species which curls like endive, very lofty and flourishing, and it has lasted several years, the repeated cutting, at all seasons, prevented its running to seed. This I apprehend to be the *Coleworts* recommended in the Mid-Lothian report. The reader will recollect what I have just said of Borecole in general; but on dry sound land, where it is suffered to remain, it may afford frequent and plentiful cuttings of excellent sheep-food. The French coleworts require the same kind of land, and there is one circumstance not generally known, in favour of coleworts of all kinds,

kinds, cattle universally prefer the leaves of the cabbage species to the heart.

**RUTA-BAGA, or TURNIP-ROOTED CABBAGE.**—This root (which I have this day sown, by way of experiment, upon a strong loamy clay) has been many years known in England, but of late has risen to a very high degree of estimation, particularly in Nottinghamshire, as appears by the agricultural report from that county. I have also received private accounts of the great value of the plant, upon cold clays, where it has been held far superior to the Scotch cabbage, both for duration, in the most perfect state, in defiance of the severest frosts, even to the middle of May, and for its more substantial nutriment. It had been formerly rejected by various cultivators, for the following reasons: inferiority of quantity, compared with cabbages or turnips; difficulty of getting up the roots, and of disengaging them from the earth, and their excessive hardness and stalkiness. These disadvantages, however, seem now to be forgotten, as will appear by the following particulars, which I have transcribed (being without experience of the culture of this root) from the Nottinghamshire report. The Ruta-Baga should be sown about a month sooner than other turnips, upon good rich sand, well manured, and a fine tilth, about two pounds of seed broadcast upon an acre. Set out nine inches asunder, and hoed three times in all, expence, seven shillings and six pence per acre. In November their use began, when they were given to horses, bullocks, sheep, and hogs, which preferred them to common turnips. They lost their leaves entirely by the frost, without the roots being at all affected; nor were they injured even by being broken or bitten by cattle. The method of giving them to  
horses



horses is, to cut off the tap-root, to wash and cut them roughly, with a perpendicular hoe, giving them directly without keeping them to dry. At first, they were given to the horses with corn, but afterwards with hay only, corn being entirely discontinued; and on this food and hay, fifteen horses were kept at hard work two months, continuing all along in good and thriving condition, eating the roots with avidity, and even preferring them to corn. It is their singular quality to bind, instead of relaxing horses as other roots do; and this effect appeared with one mare in particular, although fed on straw with the roots, and worked every day. One acre maintained fifteen working-horses two months, and the owner (Mr. Daikin) judged them worth thirty pounds per acre, for this use; at which sum he would willingly purchase them, had he not the opportunity of growing them. It seems, some of the roots cut white, others yellow, and the yellow are the best; this, according to my observation, is also the case with potatoes. We have here a most flattering account of a new species of winter-food for cattle, which, if true in the full extent, must work an immediate revolution in the stable and farm-yard, by superseding the use of all other kinds of keep; but I must own, the following remark struck me very forcibly, as it will many others, and I shall, in its proper place, speak farther on the subject. "They (the roots) have a very strong effect in making the coats fine, and one or two (horses) affected by the grease, were cured by them, as they act as a strong diuretic." The prime roots reached the weight of sixteen pounds each, average eight, making the tonnage per acre, much to exceed common turnips.

A Middlesex

A Middlesex correspondent (of this year 1799) upon a wet loamy clay, acknowledges the superiority of common turnips over the Ruta-Baga, if drawn together in autumn, chiefly as to the larger quantity of the former, but he still allows the latter to be more substantial, and the yellow kind to bear some affinity, in taste and quality, to the carrot. He used them only with sheep and swine.—It will be of use to the cultivator to reflect, that as this root is frost-proof, no good objection can lie against early sowing.

Hops are to be digged and hilled up this month, the stones turned up being carried off the plantation. The weeds must be pulled, or cut up clean. Towards the end of the month, or the beginning of June, the vine will be ready for tying to the poles; the strongest vines must be chosen, and constant attention paid to re-tie such as become loose by accident. The old plantations are also poled this month.

BURN-BAKING, or PARING and BURNING the surface of the soil.—This ancient practice is the best possible improvement of Bog, Moor, Heath, and Fen-land, or in general, of any old tough sward, over-run with moss, rushes, and other rubbish, the nettings and roots of which cannot be destroyed, nor the earth pulverized by the common methods of husbandry, under great length of time, and at vast expence; after which, beside, the land will not be in so good, or productive, a state, as when burned. Every agriculturist knows, this is an old subject of dispute in husbandry; but what I have seen, and the evidence I have read of the practice, incline me to be its decided advocate, without, however, entirely condemning the conduct of those landlords, who interdict it to their tenants; because being a great  
provocative.

provocative to fertility, farmers of a certain description make use of it to run the land entirely out of heart. Paring and Burning are by the enemies of the practice supposed to diminish the staple of the soil; an idea purely chimerical. Mr. Young's arguments on this head, with the facts he has adduced, appear to be entirely conclusive. It is admitted, that some land in this country, as well as in Ireland, has been totally exhausted and ruined by the practice, whilst large tracts of a staple equally thin, have been immemorably burned, not only without perceptible diminution of their staple, but to their obvious great improvement. The exhaustion and ruin of the lands after burning, have, in all probability, resulted from the unfair treatment of plying them with successive corn-crops, without rest or manure; a method, in truth, fully adequate to the destruction of the richest lands, without the aid of paring and burning: but in order to prove fairly the evil consequence of the practice, it behoves the enemies of it, to produce examples of lands injured thereby, which have at the same time been cultivated in a fair and husband-like manner; namely, by having only a single corn-crop taken at first, to be followed by hoeing-crops and seeds, a due proportion of manure being allowed to the succeeding corn-crops. Turnips or rape harrowed in one shallow earth, are usually the first crops after the operation; and if the latter, they are used as spring-seed, oats and seeds following: or instead of the oats, regard being had to the nature of the land, a hoeing-crop of pease may be taken, to be followed by wheat, with which seeds may be sown: or in lieu of pease, potatoes, to be succeeded by other hoeing-crops, which are essentially necessary, on some soils, in order thoroughly to eradicate the seeds of



ling, furze, and broom, previous to laying down to grass.

Paring may be commenced, any time between March and May, but the burning ought to be deferred, until dry and settled weather may be expected. If desired in a county where the practice is not common, or understood, it will be necessary to procure one or two qualified hands, with proper tools, from the nearest quarter in which the art is practised. The expence is about or under a pound per acre, one of the cheapest surely, as well as most important of all agricultural improvements. Paring is sometimes performed with the plough, but more frequently and more effectually with the paring spade, the sods being laid to dry reversed, or with the roots upwards. Care should be taken that the digging be given sufficiently deep, or the operation will be imperfect, the roots of the grass and rubbish being left for future vegetation. The paring finished, and the sod-heaps sufficiently dry, all the strength which can be mustered, men, women, and children, must be set on, to take the advantage of a dry time for burning, and spreading the ashes equally over the field; but as rain, or even exposure to the air, detract from the strength and goodness of these, it is better to turn them in with the plough, as fast as they are made, excepting the surface be very rough and cloddy, when it will be necessary, previously to run the heavy drag-harrows several times over it.

Thus is finished this most beneficial operation, which at a stroke, as it were, effects more than could be achieved in many laborious and expensive seasons. The soil is purified, and its natural fertility revived, by that grand destroyer and restorer of all things, fire. The tough, untractable

ble, hide-bound surface, with its mossy and sedgy herbage, the mole and ant-hills, the innumerable roots of rubbish, the hosts of insects and vermin, with their eggs, within the soil, before such unconquerable obstacles to fertility, are now suddenly changed into its most certain medium, that of a rich manure; and the earth left clean, friable and level, fit for every purpose of agriculture, to which its nature may incline. After all which has been said about the waste of staple, by burning, it is highly probable, or rather certain from experience, that the loss of substance is not perceived, before it is recovered from the air, from the accumulating process of vegetation, and from the addition of manure. If the hoeing-system be early and well pursued, burned land will remain clear, and free from all weeds, for many years, or indeed for ever; and the benefit of the original operation will be felt during half a long lease; but if in a few years, a renewal of paring and burning should appear necessary, it evinces either very defective and shameful husbandry, or that the former operation was superficially and improperly conducted. Old hide-bound meadow, on cold infertile clay, is recovered and improved by no other means so effectually and speedily, as by burning. The rowen may be left until April, and then be close shorn with the scythe. If an immediate renewal of the meadow be desired, the land, after being burned, may be laid down with grass-seeds alone, in the autumn, with the certainty (granting the seeds be perfect) of a crop the next year. I have been fully convinced by repeated experience, that the difficulty, or rather pretended impossibility, of obtaining a good fresh sward, is, in general, a mere apology for indolence.

WEEDING

**WEEDING WHEATS.**—Provided the corn be not too high, so as to receive damage, nor the weeds got into seed, no matter how late weeding be deferred, as one operation clears them. The common method is, to use the hook and pecker, with occasional hand-picking, as required. I have tried the method of drawing all up with the fingers, allowing the weeders gloves; they complained, but the job was very effectual, the weeds being taken pretty early. It is an excellent practice to mow the weeds in the hedge-rows and lanes, for being suffered to seed there, they supply the adjoining fields with everlasting crops.

---

## JUNE.

Cabbages—Turnips—Rape and Coleseed—Hoeing the different Crops—Finish sowing Buck-Wheat—Cut Grasses—Stir Fallows—Fold, Sheep-sheering and Manage.—Cart Manures.

**CABBAGES.**—I have already remarked the advantages of their early planting, but should it be deferred, either by necessity, or choice, to the present month, it will be agreed on all hands, that no time is now to be lost. A reserve of good plants in the seed-bed, for filling up vacancies, or for succeeding turnips destroyed by the fly, will be found convenient. The growing plants will in course now demand another horse and hand-hoeing, an interval of about ten days being left between the two; the hand-hoe will leave the rows in a clean and handsome garden-style, the earth being well drawn up around the plants.

**TURNIPS.**—



**TURNIPS.**—By long-established custom, June is the general seed-season for this vegetable, but as all customs ought to derive their sanction from thorough and impartial investigation alone, let us attempt it on this occasion. It is not pretended, that there lies any solid objection to early sowing of Turnips, simply considered; on the contrary, such seems to be generally acknowledged the most proper mean of obtaining a full crop; but the advantages of early sowing, whatever they be, are given up, and the season postponed, from three, to near five months, by way of retarding the growth of the crop, that it may last to a later period in the spring, and receive less damage from the frosts, than that to which it would be liable in its early maturity. The disadvantages of this plan are, a crop, far inferior in weight to what might be obtained from the land; the very common risk of destruction from drought and the fly; the other, although not so common, yet far worse casualties of a total loss by the severity of the winter, and the exhaustion of the land by the roots remaining too late in the spring. Indubitably, if there be no crop preferable to Turnips as spring-feed, and no other method of obtaining them, we cannot do better than adhere to the beaten track. The matter, like many others, rests on a single point; the decision of one simple question, would at once resolve us; but unfortunately and unaccountably, we have hitherto no sufficient *data* from experiment, on which to ground a judgment. Can Turnips drawn from the land, be by any means preserved good throughout the winter season? Let the affirmative of this be once proved, and not only the far greater part of the difficulties of the Turnip-crop is at an end, but the weight and worth of it may be nearly doubled. The weight  
and

and perfections of the Turnips being thus the object, instead of the mere endurance of an imperfect crop, to a certain period, the land may be got ready for them, as for any other early spring crop, and the seed sown with the first warm showers. This will afford ample scope for resowing, should the first seed fail, of which, however, granting it to be good, and the land sufficiently fine, I believe there is scarce any risk; and the crop may be harvested in the highest state of perfection, during any two or three days, between the end of September and the middle of the following month; wheat being instantly harrowed in upon the ley. Clover, or seeds of any kind, may be sown upon the wheat, either directly, or as is more usual, in early spring, with full as good a prospect of a crop of grass, as with Lent corn. Should the cultivator be dubious of a crop of wheat, after drawing from the land a heavy bulk of turnips, let him throw it into a good form of winter-fallow, and it will be ready in the spring for any purpose which his interest may require; nor ought it to be forgotten, that an extraordinary crop of Turnips, will fairly entitle it to an additional coat of manure. As to any advantages of a crop previous to the Turnips, nothing surely can stand in competition with a full crop of roots, succeeded by wheat, and the seed-course preserved. In Norfolk, the soil has for some years past been supposed tired of Turnips, I submit whether a change of culture might not, in some degree, prove a remedy.

It is not a little extraordinary, that the result of stacking Turnips against winter, practised in so many parts, particularly in Norfolk and Suffolk, has not been yet clearly ascertained, and somewhat curious, that I have myself formerly practised it without any attention, and am at this instant

stant ignorant of its success. Supposing the root well and carefully stored, remain sound until April, will it not become more nourishing and hearty food, in its dry and preserved state, after the evaporation of its crude and watery juices? We know that both Turnips and Potatoes are rendered more nutritious and fattening, by the draining off their watery juices, through the means of cookery, particularly steaming and baking; and that old, dry corn is preferable to new. The storing and preservation of Turnips surely merit farther attention.

The true Turnip-soil is a deep sand, or sandy loam, and doubtless they may be produced with considerable success on loams, or even clays rendered sufficiently loose and friable; upon these last, so difficult of approach, and impracticable in winter, the advantage of early harvesting Turnips, must be striking to every one. If early sowing be intended, as much as possible ought to be done to the land before Christmas, and afterwards; if it be not in a very clean condition, much and early exertion with the hoe will be required.— Every gardener knows the proper time to begin hoeing Turnips, and should there be, at this mature agricultural period, any parish upon the island, in so shameful a state of backwardness and barbarism, that Turnip-hoeing is not yet understood, a gardener will be the most proper instructor, or a Kentish WOMAN! In general, when the plants spread a circle of about four inches, they are ready for the first hoeing. Some farmers harrow them previously, with a light harrow, once, repeating it the contrary way, after the first hoeing, should they be getting too forward. They are commonly left about a foot asunder. The second hoeing, three weeks after the first, and at  
half



half the expence, that is, at two shillings per acre, should perfectly clean the crop.

The large round Turnip produces the greatest bulk, but it is probable, the yellow has the most substantial nutriment. They who desire to go extensively, and successfully into the Turnip-culture, would grow their own seed, from the finest transplanted roots. It is wonderful what a small quantity of seed suffices an acre of ground, and indeed equally so, how it can be delivered and spread over such a breadth. A pint might be more than enough, but it is usual to broad-cast a quart over an acre. I have heard much in favour of transplanting Turnips, making use only of the finest plants from a rich seed-bed; but I should conceive no method so likely to produce the heaviest possible crop of roots that the land could bear, as that recommended by Mr. Middleton, in his very able report of the agriculture of the county of Middlesex. It is, to drill them on bout ridges, the manure having been thrown by the plough, and concentrated within the ridges. The intervals may be hoed, and the plants earthed up, with a light swing plough, and the weeding, thinning and hoeing, will thus require so little skill, that it may be performed by women and children. Another great advantage of this method, assisted also by manure, or lime, is, the plants will be stronger in their early season, and better able to resist the fly, against which, perhaps, those numerous and infallible remedies which have been taught at different times, are purely fanciful. The only effectual remedy is hand-work (ever the most effectual and accurate) flies, caterpillars, slugs, and the like, must be picked, wherever they abound, by women and children, or suffered to remain. The only question is, is the six-pence a-day earned?

OF

Of this I am so satisfied myself, that I shall never grudge it. I have repeatedly tried ducks, several scores in a gang, but although they destroy a great deal of the vermin at first, as soon as the novelty of the thing is over, they become weary of it, as a task, and of that kind of food, so that in fact, it is mere deception, to expect any effectual assistance from them.

I shall make free to borrow part of a note from Mr. Middleton, as a conclusion to this article of Turnips; remarking at the same time, that where the implement recommended, is not to be had, common tools, and rilling the seed by the hand, as with the gardeners, will answer perfectly well. "Mr. Mure's drilling-plough, with two mould-boards at once going, forms the ridge with the dung in the centre of it, makes a drill, sows the seeds, and covers it. The plants being reduced to proper distances, with the short-hoe, a man and an old horse with the same plough, may hoe four acres a-day, pare the sides and bottom of the furrows, mix the soil, lay it up to the plants, and leave not a weed to be seen. Turnips so grown, exceed in weight per acre the broad-cast method 50 per cent. See a plate and description in the *Annals of Agriculture*, vol. ix. p. 432 to 443."—This method, Mr. Middleton says, is equally applicable to beans, cabbages, potatoes, and perhaps, carrots, parsnips, peas and tares.

**RAPE** and **COLESEED**, cultivated both as spring-food for cattle, and for the seed, from which oil is drawn. This plant, is not perhaps worth attention on any but rich and deep soils, for instance, those luxuriant slips that are found by the sea-side, fens, or newly-broken grounds, where vast crops of it may be raised; hence it is, we have heard such different accounts of its produce  
and

and use. In another respect, opinions differ widely; some cultivators asserting that Rape exhausts the soil exceedingly, whilst others have tried it a number of successive years without any such effect. It may be remarked that the agricultural terms, exhausting and ameliorating, have been hitherto rather vague, of which more in another place. Although I have seen much of the plants, I have not noted the specific difference between Rape and Coleseed; and in Essex, where I have most observed the crop, I believe they are generally grown mixed. Cole, I find, grows to a greater height than Rape, and the stalk is more soft and tender, indeed sufficiently so, when in leaf, to be eaten almost entirely. The stalks of Rape are more tough, bushy, and branching, endure the frost better, and produce more seed. It might answer a good purpose to separate the seeds, I mean whilst in the straw. This article is a striking example of the fallibility of our general rules in husbandry: Cole is but cultivated charlock, and who has not seen abundant crops of that weed, upon middling, and even very poor soils? Rape is cultivated upon such in Kent, Yorkshire, and elsewhere, but they ought to be dry, for on cold infertile clays, it rots in the winter-seasons, and becomes a mere dung-hill upon the land.

The turnip-culture is in use for this crop, and if for food, it is sown in the turnip-season; if for seed, the beginning of August. Quantity sowed, from a quarter to half a peck per acre, which will produce from sixteen to forty bushels of seed; and upon rich fresh land, much more. It is threshed upon cloths in the field, and in Yorkshire this Rape-threshing is a sort of festival, at which all the neighbours attend, and for the music and good cheer afforded by their brother-farmer, they return



return him their united assistance to the speedy housing his crop; an example worthy of general imitation.

Cole is very fattening provender for sheep; highly relished by them, and much productive of milk, but must be given to cattle in general, with due caution, as it is apt to heave and burst them. When it succeeds, the produce of seed in the spring is great; it may afterwards be shut up for feed, but in that case, the quantity must not be expected so large, as if reserved entirely for the purpose. As feed, it is worth from forty shillings to three pounds per acre, for ten or twelve weeks in the spring; which time, an acre will carry from seven to ten large sheep. The haulm is commonly burned, and in some parts the ashes, equal to the best pot-ash, are sold: that being the practice, the money ought surely to be expended in manure of some kind, or the means of obtaining it, otherwise the soil is injured. As to treading such hard substances in the farm-yard, I must acknowledge, having often essayed, I have no very high opinion of their profit.

Rape is of the description of plant, I conceive, which would reward the labour of transplanting from a seed-bed. A rood of ground would produce plants enough for ten acres. They might be set on ridges, as lately recommended for turnips, and the land kept as clean as a garden; this beneficial culture duly observed, and manure allowed, the common objection to feeding Rape and Cole, would lose all its force. I am sorry to remark, I have seen the crop in several counties, in the most slovenly state, over-run with rubbish of all kinds; well might it prove exhausting. In Lincolnshire, they sometimes lay their lands down with Rape, under which the seeds are said to thrive to admiration;

tion; that does not shew any thing like exhaustion. Rape, as has been observed, is an appropriate crop to fresh broken up, or burned land; or as a successor to early pease, or green crops mowed for soiling.

**HOEING THE DIFFERENT CROPS.**—One horse-hoeing will be required this month, by which the ridge will be divided as before directed. The last hand-hoeing must now be given to the potatoes, as there will be a risk afterwards of cutting the roots; they ought nevertheless to be hand-weeded, if necessary, and kept perfectly clean to the root, both for the profit and credit of the farmer. This observation extends of course to all the hoeing-crops, which ought to be industriously attended through the piece, as long as a weed shall remain.

**DIG AND CART MANURES.**—This advantageous method of employing the team, should be diligently pursued, at every interval of leisure throughout the present and succeeding month, with still more particular attention upon those soils, which cannot be worked in the wet season. The objects in this view are, *Marle, Chalk, Lime, Clay, Sand, Ordure, Sea and River-weeds, Emptyings of old Drains and Ponds, Ditch-Earth,* and purchased manures of every species.

**FOLD, SHEEP-SHEARING, and MANAGEMENT.**—Upon down or sheep-walk farms, or such as have the appendage of common-right in course, all the store flocks are supported in those walks, at no other expence, than loss of manure and shepherd's wages; the fatting flock have the produce of the farm, either to graze at liberty, hurdled off, or cut and carried to them. A period of the most settled weather, in this month, generally towards the latter end, should be fixed upon  
for

for washing and shearing the flock. Folding now demands the utmost attention from the farmer, as a principal branch of the profit to be expected from his sheep. As before observed, all those lands under preparation for sowing and planting, or those already sown, but on which the plants have not appeared, will receive much benefit from the fold, provided the soil be light, and will bear treading. Pastures mown, or eaten bare, may also be advantageously folded, particularly those slips of the artificial grasses, which are mowing for the cattle at home. If the grass be in rows, hand or horse-hoe, immediately after the fold, and turn the dung in; on a broad-cast crop, harrow it in. At this favourable season, there lies no good objection against folding fat sheep, if they are well attended, and not driven far, or harrassed about.

FALLOWS.—The crop of weeds being sufficiently mature from the last fine tilth, must now be turned in, and the land left until the dog-days, the great season for destroying root weeds and grasses.

CUT GRASSES AND HAY.—The operation of cutting and carrying Grasses, whether natural or artificial to the cattle, has been already taken for granted, as commenced last month, to be continued throughout the season. Should the soil be loose, upon which lucern, or any leaf-grass apt to hold the dust, stands in drills, it may be reaped, if large, and thrown immediately into the cart, or laid in a heap: it should be also well shook, if dusty, previous to feeding.

The artificial grasses will be ready to hay first; in a warm and forward season, before the middle of the month. Lucern should be cut just before it flowers; tares whilst the stalks are green to the bottom; indeed, all these crops should be taken in  
the



the most succulent state, whether for green-feed, or hay, both on account of their stalk, and for the sake of the future crop.

A different process of hay-making from the common is in use with the artificial grasses: these are withered gradually in the swathe, for if tedded, or spread, as is the custom with meadow-hay, the leaves and blossoms would all be left in the field, and the stalks dried to a stick. The swathes lie a day or two, according to the weather; they are then turned, and left a day or two longer, after which they are pitched into cocks, to remain two days, when the hay will be ready to carry. Nearly the same method is proper for tare, oat, or barley-hay, which may be dried in swathes, wads, or heaps; nor is there that danger of totally spoiling tare-hay with a few days rain, commonly supposed, provided it be diligently attended, and every opportunity of turning, and dry exposure embraced.

Meadow-grass should attain its full perfection of growth, before it be cut, unless two crops of hay are expected, or perhaps with the exception of its being very rank and coarse. Good natural grass seeded, makes very hearty hay, and the seed shed in the mowing replenishes the sward. Mowing is best performed in the dew of the morning and even, when the grass being wet, the scythe will the more easily shave it close to the earth; an important object, both on account of the bulk of the crop, and the future thrift of the herbage. Every farmer ought to discourage slovenly mowing. As soon as the swathes are top-dry, they are tedded, or shaken out upon the land, which has also become dry enough to receive them. Before the close of the day, they are raked into wind-rows, and being tedded afresh to the next morning's sun, they

they are, in the afternoon, made into the first, or grass-cocks; these should be turned the next, or third morning; and great, or hay-cocks, made the same day, which finishes the process.

I have hitherto supposed fine weather; rain will, of consequence, lengthen the process described, and being continual, will retard it in proportion. The large cock, made in the best form to shoot off rain, and raked down smooth, is the only secure state for hay, in rainy weather; but such cocks can be large but in proportion to the forward state of the hay. Every fair interval, and every gleam of the sun must be carefully watched, to turn and dry the cocks; and however long and tedious the business, hay must always be perfectly cured, before it be ventured in the stack; not only from the dread of accident by fire, but for its preservation from mould and corruption, it being in such state very unwholesome for cattle, although they will eat it. Salt strewed in layers upon a stack of damaged hay, a peck to a load, is much recommended by some, and by others (who pretend to have tried it) as much slighted. Every farmer will apprehend the benefit of having plenty of hands at hay and harvest-time, in order to be enabled to catch at each favourable opportunity presented by the weather in a variable climate like ours; and it ought to be more generally known, that by virtue of an old law still in force upon our statute-books, the farmer is permitted to make use of the seventh day, in a service so truly interesting to the community.

An improved system of hay-making, has long been a desideratum in husbandry. The common, quick, and secure method, no doubt, exhausts too much of the vegetable juices, but by adopting the gradual, or attempting to dry it in the shade,

we

we run a very evident risk from the uncertainty of the weather. Any effectual improvement appears hopeless, since nothing short of covering the grass could be really effectual, and that is attended with the insurmountable objection of too great expence. Some person, I understand, has lately proposed to dry the grass, by setting it up in conical bundles or shocks; but I believe we must still balance according to our convenience, between the two established methods of tedding, or drying in the swathes; the latter, past all question, being far the most advantageous both in regard to weight and nutritious quality of the hay, granting it received no rain.

According to Mr. Parkinson, it is the custom in Lincolnshire to suffer the swathes to lie several days, until withered, by which means the grass retains its juices. When sufficiently dead, they turn the swathes the next day, shake, spread, and cock it; carrying, after it has stood a few days in cock. He observed, in case of wet, it is much safer in the swathe than spread; no doubt but this method is the least expensive. Cattle should be turned into the fresh-mown field, a few days, to glean the refuse, and bite down any inequalities which may have been left.

---

## JULY.

Finish Hay-Harvest, and the sowing of Turnips, Rape, and Cole—Attend the Hoeing-Crops—The Fold—Fallows and Couching—Farm-Yard—Manures—Early Harvest.

**I**N most counties, hay-making will be finished before the middle of this month. Should the weather



ther be uncertain and catching, the haymakers engaged may be advantageously employed in stone-picking, weeding, and couching, hoeing, digging ditch-earth, emptying ponds and drains, grubbing up wood, or any kind of business which ought to occupy the leisure of the summer season. Thus the farmer will have no hands standing idle, or at a useless expence, and at the same time will be ready, with full force, to lay hold on every opportunity offered for the preservation of his crop.

**HOEING-CROPS.**—These crops, as before directed, must be attended with regular monthly diligence, that no weeds are suffered to remain upon the land, and that the earth be left, by the operation of the horse or hand-hoe, in a loose and pulverized state. Let the roots of the young cabbage-plants be moulded up with fresh earth. The present operation of the horse-hoe will, of course, be in a contrary direction to the last.

**THE FOLD.**—Fold those lands where the dung may be immediately turned in, and particularly the mowing-grounds, the instant, if possible, a sufficient space is cleared by the scythe, the dung being harrowed in, and the roller used afterward, if the land be tight, and not liable to bake in the sun.

**FALLOWS AND COUCHING.**—This month and the succeeding, afford the dog-day fallow, of such great consequence for the eradication of couch and twitch grass, and every rubbish of that species, upon stubborn and binding clays; such it hath been, of late years, my lot to cultivate, and those by no means of first-rate fertility. As to light and sandy soils, they surely ought not to be stirred under the hot and parching sun, and a general system of summer-fallowing such, appears to me an absurd and barren practice. Light summer  
R fallows

fallows should be moved and cleared in a moist state.

With cold and binding clays, whilst wet, no good can be effected by tillage, and were it possible for the ploughs and other implements to work, clays would be more successfully tilled in a perfectly parching state; for if you move them wet, and more rain ensue, you have only made batter; if drought, hard cakes, impenetrable even to the severest frosts. I have seen land of this description, loaded, above and beneath the surface, with seed and root-weeds, so abundantly, that a spectator would naturally have concluded such a crop must have been the farmer's grand object. After bearing many repeated corn-crops, it had been left to fallow itself, until the beginning of August, when it has been torn up by great force, into huge clods, in order to have part of the couch drawn out by the harrows, to receive a thin and paltry coat of dung, and to be got ready again for wheat.

Strong land, in such bad condition from root-weeds, as to require a whole year's fallow, should, if possible, and the season be sufficiently dry, receive repeated plowings, harrowing, and rollings in the autumn, and be then laid up as high and dry as possible, for the winter. The spring-tillage should be given with the utmost diligence and care, every six weeks, and in the following dog-days, the land will break up in a tolerably mellow and loose state, proper for totally eradicating the remainder of the grass-roots. As to dock and colts-foot, I know of no immediate remedy, but the spade and hand-labour; they who do not chuse the labour and expence, may even keep their dock and coltsfoot, as far as I know. For the finishing stroke, a dry and leisure-time being fixed upon, between hayfell and harvest, plow as deep as may  
be

be judged prudent, and follow the plow, with the spiky roller, or for want of such implement (a lamentable want on a strong soil) with the roller and drag, without any apprehension of too fine a tilth, a thing impossible upon such land. Cross harrowing or plowing are strongly objected to, upon land full of knot-grass, on account of its breaking and dispersing the grass, and rendering it still more difficult to gather. The drag will tear much of it up by the roots, the remainder must be drawn up by hand, and the whole collected in heaps, and forthwith burnt upon the land. I am aware that some of our ablest cultivators advise the carting couch to the compost dunghill, or the farm-yard, and I have myself taken so many waggon-loads from a field of a few acres, that I dare not mention the number, for fear of being suspected of exaggeration: but Mr. Parkinson, a good practical writer, assures us from experiment, purposely made, that this accursed weed will vegetate after having been trodden in the yard, and mixed with the dung; and considering the expence and labour of its eradication, it is a thing not to be trifled with. Care having been taken in autumn and spring, the labour at this season will be less, the fallow now compleat, and the land, however foul in its pristine state, rendered as clean, and the mould as fine as a garden. If seeds and rest be desired, a good season may be secured for spring-seed; for example, tares and rye mixed, or if the land will carry it, coleseed, under either of which grasses will prosper very highly. Or any hoeing-crop will be advantageous, without excepting wheat itself, provided the rows receive an ample bed of manure. When manure is scarce, impoverished land of this kind will receive considerable immediate benefit from surface-burning, quantities of



dry fern, stubble, furze, or any rubbish being collected and added to the grasses and weeds, which have been rooted up.

**FARM-YARD.**—It is taken for granted, that every opportunity, since the clearing the yards in May, at the breaking up of the winter-fold, has been embraced to replenish them with a foundation of earth and manures, for the succeeding winter; and that such necessary business will be occasionally continued, until the period of again opening the straw-yard. In the mean time, if the land be farmed according to the maxims of the new husbandry, there will be also a summer straw-yard; in fact, the homestead will at no time of the year be without feeding and lodging a stock of cattle, by which method the profits of farming are increased in a twofold view; ample time, labour, and expence ought to be allowed for these very important branches of the farming business, and without regret, since they are its main pillars and support.

**MANURES.**—The hot and dry season is proper for emptying ponds, collecting mud and weeds from rivers, ditches, drains, common, &c. Make this collection into a mass, with a proper quantity of virgin-earth, and with it stir as much unslacked lime, or chalk, as you chuse to afford. It will ferment, and become an excellent compost for your pasture-land, by the beginning of November, having been once previously turned in October.

**EARLY HARVEST.**—It is a great convenience, when the different crops at Harvest proceed in succession. Tare, pease, rape, barley will come first; oats and wheat follow; beans, hops, and the latter seeds, conclude the bountiful scene. The first, in a forward season, should all be carried

ried by the end of this month. Tares and pease had need be well watched, or the pigeons will harvest a vast quantity of them; in wet weather also, the wads ought to be sufficiently turned and attended, both for the sake of the haulm, which makes good fodder, and the pease which must be housed perfectly dry, in order to secure that colour and plumpness, in which, at market, the value of the sample consists. Early sown barley will in general be sufficiently forward. Whether the species make any difference, in this particular, I am unable to ascertain, but I suspect not. As to the famous Teddington or Fulham sort, sowed and reaped in less than two months, and of such remarkable fineness and weight, I apprehend the whole lies in the warm, genial quality of the soil, and its peculiar aptitude for barley. Let a farmer upon the cold clays of the north of Middlesex, try Fulham barley, and he will perhaps not find it earlier to harvest than any other sort, but assuredly much degenerated. Again, a poor species of barley sowed in the neighbourhood of Fulham, I doubt not, would be much improved in all respects.

---

## AUGUST.

General Harvest for Corn and Seeds—Field and Home Management—Hoing Crops—Lattermath and Pasture—Fallows—Seed-Season, Wheat, Cabbages, &c.—Folding as before.

**GENERAL HARVEST.**—The period of Harvest, is obviously to the farmer the most important  
of

of any throughout the year, as then it is he expects to reap the reward of his anxious and watchful daily labours: but the assurance of this, will now materially depend upon a system of management, both spirited and correct, the consequence of a plan previously adjusted, in which the hands are fairly apportioned to the quantity of labour, and those well and reasonably satisfied, that the extraordinary exertions, which circumstances frequently render necessary, may go off with cheerfulness, and even enthusiasm. Of all penny-wise savings, those at Harvest-time are the most foolish and unprofitable in pounds; and it is much more safe to be over than under done, in point of strength, whether of men, or cattle; for not only the mere Harvest ought to be minutely attended, but at the same time, no other necessary branch of labour should be neglected or postponed, under the old pretence of the superior consequence of Harvest-work. It should be remembered, that hoeing, fallowing, folding, sowing, stock-feeding, &c. are all great instruments, and means of a successful harvest, and therefore should at no rate be slighted: these besides will be very much forwarded by a judicious use of leisure intervals.

With respect to the method of engaging labourers for the Harvest, it is nearly similar in general throughout England; part, or all of the constant workmen upon the farm, receive harvest-pay for a certain number of weeks, and the extra-hands agree for their work by the acre, according to the condition of the crop, heavy or light, lodged or upright. It is the farmer, or his bailiff's look-out, that these acre-men do not make too much



much speed, by cutting or binding, in unseasonable weather, and that they make the sheaves of proper size, with regard to the quantity of weeds to be withered, and the state of the corn. It is a good method, to agree with mowers and reapers, both at hay-time and harvest, to finish by cutting down all the weeds in the hedge-rows.

WHEAT.—Farmers are not agreed upon the point, whether it be better to cut Wheat before it be thoroughly ripe, or to leave it until nearly ready to cut and carry. To adopt a medium, with particular regard to take advantage of a fair time, is no doubt, the safest course. If the corn be cut in too green a state, no time in the shock will ever make it a fine sample, as I have often observed; too many of the corns will be shrivelled, pale and sickly. The greatest disadvantage of letting it stand to be full ripe, is its shedding at almost any motion, on which account it should be cut with the morning-dew upon it, and if it has not some time to stand in the field in sheaf, the weeds will not be dried. I could wish to see Wheat-crops so clean, that no objection of this kind might lie.

Reaping Wheat is well known to be the general practice, but I see no solid objection to mowing that grain, which, on large farms particularly, is attended with the great and valuable conveniences of expedition and saving of labour, so much in demand for various purposes. Several objections to the practice are urged. Mowing, it is said, shatters, or causes the Wheat to shed more than reaping, which, however, I do not find to be the case; I am rather inclined to a contrary opinion, particularly with many strong and boisterous reapers, who will throw and dash the sheaves against the ground, without the smallest consideration.—The greatest, perhaps the only, disadvantage, is the

the cutting more weeds, on which head I have just made a remark, deserving, I think, of attention. The other disadvantages of having a weightier cartage from the Harvest-field, the necessity perhaps of another stack, and a little more labour in threshing, I conceive are amply balanced by the superior quantity and quality of the straw, for thatching, hat-manufacturing, and every other purpose. They who have the convenience of a threshing-mill, will think nothing of the extra-labour of that kind.

In carrying corn, three waggons and five horses to a field, make all needful dispatch, as they will keep the proper number of hands busy, both in the barn and the field. As to stacking abroad, or housing, it is a thing nearly indifferent upon the balance, of course referable entirely to local convenience. The only inconveniencies of stacking, are, danger of storms, and difficulty of removal to the floor, in wet weather: these are easily obviated. The most valuable ricks may be sheltered by straw or wood-stacks, or those of less value;—some ought also to be placed close to the barn-side, where may be made a window, through which to pitch the corn, accompanied with a sail-cloth-awning a-top, in case of rain. There are also many ingenious contrivances for covering ricks with oil-cloths, or tarpaulins, articles which may sometimes be purchased cheap; but if at a considerable price, with care, they will last a life: their use is various and great, upon a farm.

**BARLEY.**—As has been already remarked of hay, all corn must remain in the field, until perfectly dry and cured; this is absolutely necessary to its preservation. Barley usually lies abroad from three days to a week, nor will a heavy shower or two injure it; on the contrary, it will imbibe

imbibe the moisture, and swell much to the farmer's profit, and the colour may yet be preserved; but in case of constant soaking rains, the value both of the sample and the fodder will be much diminished. Many farmers cut and carry barley, with great success. It is customary to rake after all crops, Wheat excepted, the scattered gleanings of which are left to the poor. Raking is performed much more expeditiously, either by the horse-rake, or the dew-rake, drawn by a man; but in my opinion the objection to both are insurmountable. In a driving soil, they rake as much dirt as corn, and in a stiff one, the rake jumps over the clods, and misses half the corn. Wherever accuracy is required, nothing is comparable to hand labour, and if care be taken to rake clean after the load; the remainder is very easily performed. It is true, I have seen good active women rakers earn three and sixpence a-day.

OATS are extremely apt to shed in cutting and moving, of course require great care in that particular, and also in the other of preserving their delicate white colour, in making. These are often the first new corn wanted upon a farm, on which account, they should be placed in a convenient situation to be come at. In a want of old oats, the new had better be dried in an oven, or kiln, for the use of the horses.

PEASE are hacked, or cut with the reaping-hook; when carried, they are safest in the barn, out of the danger of rain, unless indeed, they can be thatched in the rick immediately, and very securely.

SEEDS.—TURNIP, RAPE, GRASSES, &c. In harvesting Seeds, much depends on the fortune of good weather, and if a farmer be weather-wise, this is the season for an exertion of that faculty.—



The next object is, *getting seed while the sun shines*; to which end a great number of hands is necessary, and such liberality will, in the end, be found the greatest œconomy. Seed is commonly threshed abroad. The most careful reapers should be selected, for your giddy, or awkward fellows, will dash out half the seed upon the land, either in reaping, or afterwards moving the haulm. As this work can only go forward in fine weather, the threshers must be constantly attended with supplies, and at the same time the Seed moved homewards, until all be finished. There are various contrivances for moving the crop to and from the threshing floor; some use little covered one-horse-waggons, constructed with poles and cloths, fixed upon truck-wheels. The number of men, women, and children, must at first be properly apportioned to these various services. Grass-seeds being harvested, of course, after threshing, the grass is made into hay; which although of an inferior kind, will make good fodder for store-cattle.

FIELD and HOME-MANAGEMENT.—Gleaning by the Poor, was formerly held to be a right depending upon ancient custom, but within these few years, such right has been legally abrogated, as will appear by a reference to the trials in the court of King's Bench; and it was indubitably an act of patriotism in the farmer who tried the cause, since not only the frauds of the practice were continual and enormous, but the principle itself was vicious. The gleaning-field was a school for juvenile thieves, as I have observed in too many instances. On the other hand, considering the situation of our labouring poor, it would be cruel and illiberal in the extreme, to deprive them of any accustomed, or fair gratuity. Let them glean as usual, after the *last sheaf* shall have been carted, and

and let not the farmer turn in his cattle, until the poor shall have fully gleaned the field. This I take to be a fair and reasonable settlement of the matter, and such *custom* has been some years since adopted and established by Mr. Arthur Young, and various other eminent cultivators of the country.

With respect to agreements with Harvest-labourers, it is ever understood, but perhaps is always deserving of a particular mention, that in Harvest, there are no set hours, set days, or holidays; night, or day, they must be at the master's call; in fact, they are engaged in the service of the nation; they are securing its bread. Nor are they hired for this or that particular service, every thing which may become necessary to be done about the farm, whether of Harvest, or other work, during the intervals of bad weather, is their proper business. The reward of this extra-labour, is included in the extraordinary pay of Harvest, and in the good cheer made by the farmer.

A considerable number of Harvest-men are boarded in the house, upon many farms, and our farmers are not apt to be niggardly at this joyous season, when however, excess, although it may temporarily gratify, is a real prejudice to the poor labourer. Those who have been liberally accustomed to over-do in this matter, I would advise to retrench, within the bounds of a plentiful moderation, and if their hearts overflow, to reserve the surplus, with which they may administer comforts to the poor families, in the severe and chilling season. The health of the labourer under the burning sun, should be particularly considered, as well for the farmer's interest, as that of humanity;—and I am sorry to say I have sometimes seen men much injured by drinking quantities of wretched  
thin

thin and four small beer. I have known it so bad, that the fellows have emptied their kegs upon the earth, to replenish them from the ditch, at the same time, loading the name of their master with execration, and demonstrating by their language and actions, how little they regarded his interest. When small beer is allowed in the harvest field, it should be of sufficient substance, pretty well hopped and brewed from soft liquor; it is then a great refreshment and support to labour, much more so than strong liquor. In order to contract the Harvest expences, within the narrowest possible compass, every supply of provision which can, ought to be derived from the farm; thus a bullock or two, or a few sheep, should be fatted for the Harvest-occasion.

The teams which have been soiling through the summer, will require, during the exertions of Harvest, the best dry meat, and stable attendance.

**HOEING CROPS.**—Hoeing, and the drill-culture must not be neglected, on any pretence of more pressing business; for it would be to throw away great part, both of the past expence, and future advantage. Turnips will demand another hoeing this month, and the Harvest-field must supply the necessary hands, either male or female. Hand-weed potatoes, also carrots, which may perhaps require a slight farewell hoeing, that at digging the crops, the land may turn up in style, or perfectly clean. The cabbages and lucern will require hoeing, weeding, and earthing; in general, all rows or drills, should receive a stirring with the plow or cultivator, to loosen and pulverize the soil, and to feed the roots of the plants with fresh and renovated earth, two most important advantages of the row culture.

LATTERMATH



**LATTERMATH AND PASTURE:** Where Lattermath or Rowen can be got ready so early as this month, it is a vast advantage, on account of the greater warmth and certainty of the weather, to what may be expected later in the season, and such advantage may always be secured by high manuring, without which, indeed, no second crops of grass can be expected on most soils: on that condition, a second cutting of saintfoin may always be had, without the smallest injury to the grass, or future crops. Upon most farms, green food is plentiful in autumn, after clearing the corn-fields, but on all, hay in the winter-season is particularly valuable. It is now proper to determine upon the quantity of *seg*, or old grass, which will be wanted for the use of the stock in the spring, and to shut up accordingly.

THE FALLOWS ought, by this period, to be in a state of clean and fine tilth, but some few remaining weeds, or a baked surface, may require another stirring, which on no pretence ought to be neglected; previously to this, they should receive the benefit of the fold.

SEED SEASON for wheat, cabbages, &c.—I am a strong advocate for general early sowing, and when a part of the wheat can be got in upon the fallows at this time, it is an advantageous point gained. Rye and tares for spring-feed, may now also be put in. Sow for early cabbages. Make your seed-bed as fine as a pinch of snuff, manure to the utmost, with rich and rotten dung, and sow thin, that the plants may have room to come up strong. This is a general rule for seed-beds.

SEPTEMBER.

## SEPTEMBER.

Latter Harvest—Wheat, Beans, Hops, Fruit, Fern, &c.—  
Shack—Cattle—Pastures—Stubbles, Wheat-seed, and Fal-  
lows—Fold.

**L**ATTER HARVEST.—Wheat harvest in all parts of our island, in a good season, is finished in the course of this month.

**BEANS** are seldom got in until this month, as they require some time in the field, from their bulk and succulence. They are cut with the reaping-hook, and bound in small sheaves, to the end they may be the sooner dry. It is preferable to bind the sheaves with tarred twine, which being hung up at threshing time, will last three or four crops.

I greatly prefer pulling the bean-stalks to reaping them, but then care must be taken to clean the roots before threshing, for the sake of the sample. A true bean-fallow, that is to say, one in a state of garden-tilth, the soil also disencumbered of the roots, which, in fact, are a nuisance any where, but under the feet of the cattle, will furnish an excellent bed for the wheat-seed, with very little labour, perhaps only a slight operation of the plough and harrows. It must be acknowledged, however, that bean-pulling, upon a bound-soil, and in dry weather, is a tough job; and if the crop be very ripe, the labourers will scatter great quantities upon the ground, which in order to conceal, I have known them cover with earth.

**HOPS** are picked by men, women, and children, at, from a penny, to two-pence the bushel. The vine being cut close to the earth, the pole is drawn with an iron instrument called a dog, and carried

carried to the bin in order for picking ; being measured, the Hops are taken to be dried. As to picking, all the care necessary is, to have plenty of hands, and to see that they perform their business properly. The poles being stripped of the vine, should be secured, under cover, if possible, until the next spring, or season for poling. Some burn the vine, or haulm, upon the land, but it amounts to much more, trodden in the farm-yard.

FRUIT.—The orchard-product, although gathered with so much care, in fruit-countries, is frequently much neglected in others, upon large farms, in the press of more important business, which, however, is improvident enough, since fruits which will keep, will always pay the charge of gathering, in one way or other. Every body knows that when the leaf begins to wither, and the pips to become brown, the apples, or pears, should be gathered with as little bruising as possible. I shall only add on this head, that I know a number of people who keep parcels of ground, under the name of orchards, in a state of mere waste ; the trees old, decayed, and nearly useless, and the fruit besides, of inferior sorts ; instead of which, they might have at a very little trouble and expence, new plantations teeming with the very best fruit. If they are too indolent for the trouble of an orchard, they had much better grub up their old, moss-grown trees, and convert the spot to some useful purpose.

FERN, or BRAKES should by no means be neglected, where is a scarcity of straw. This vegetable is of great substance, and full of salts, therefore useful as a manure, but requires much and long treading, to break its substance, and put it in a state proper for putrefaction : should it be backward in that respect, at the time of making the  
compost



compost dunghill, a few layers of lime will forward the operation. All the Fern upon the farm should be annually cut and stacked for use, and if an addition can be made from the wastes within a reasonable distance, it is an object not to be neglected, since farmers do not usually complain of having too large a bulk of manure to bestow upon their land. I cart Fern three miles, and for cutting pay five shillings a waggon-load.

**SHACK :** a term applied to the waste corn, left in the fields, at harvest : pigs are the stock usually employed in gathering this, and in some parts flocks of geese and turkies. Where pigs are clovered through the summer, they are finished with the Shacks and the acorns, but I have known some farmers so improvident, as neither to feed their clovers, in that advantageous way, nor even keep pigs enough to pick up their waste corn, which has absolutely lain to rot in the fields. Young pigs are very proper for this purpose, as they grow exceedingly at Shack, and they should be bred upon the farm.

**CATTLE.**—All the cattle, stall-fed, or otherwise, and fat pigs, which are marketable, should be, generally speaking, disposed of before the second week in September, when the price may be expected to begin to decline, from the quantities of summer-fed stock, for various reasons, coming upon the markets. If possible, nothing should be kept, that will not go on, until February. The autumnal is the proper season for purchasing store-cattle of all kinds; oxen for grazing, or the yoke, cows in calf, sheep for breeding; or fattening, horses and colts for all these various purposes.

**PASTURES.**—The inclosures of fog, or after-grass, reserved for spring feed, are now supposed to be flat up, also the burnet, which is never to be fed

fed in autumn. The grounds fed bare may, in this, and the following month, be scarified, and the allowance of compost given them, or they may receive the fold, as happens to be convenient. As soon as the cutting of lucern is finished, dress the land with twelve, or fifteen loads of the richest compost to be procured, after the operation of the scarificator or harrows. If the lucern be drilled, spread your compost over the field, and then draw a furrow with the plough, in the midst of each interval, by which the manures and a portion of mould are thrown upon the rows of plants, and they lie covered, warm and dry all the winter:— as early as possible in the spring, cross-harrow the ridges sufficiently to level the whole field. There is no winter-management of lucern, or indeed any grass, equal to this. The most careful water-furrowing is understood.

STUBBLES.—Cutting and carting Stubbles, is an object of some importance when the straw is left high, as in many places, for stubble not only contributes much to the bulk of manure, in a farm-yard properly stocked, but it is a real impediment to the plough if left on the land. Chopping and raking is worth from twenty-pence, to two shillings per acre. This operation is surely more profitable than burning the stubble upon the land, but I would rather chuse to keep a wheat-crop clean, to the end that I might cut the corn close to the ground, and save the trouble and expence of either cutting, or burning Stubbles.

WHEAT-SEED.—September is universally, in our climate, the chief seed-season for Wheat, and when the bulk of the business can be dispatched so early, experience proves the favourable result.— The summer-fallows will in course be first ready, and they ought to be in fine condition, or much  
time

time has been wasted to little purpose. Potatoes, carrot, and clean bean fallows, will probably be next ready. The clover-ley makes a most excellent bed for Wheat, but it is much the best practice to trench plow it, burying the sod with a cover of mould, which will harrow to a fine tilth. It is a gross error to sow wheat, or indeed any thing else, on rough clods. As to the form and width of the land, for Wheat, and whether on flat, or ridge-tilth, the matter must be determined by the nature of the soil, which if cold and wet, must, of course, be laid in that position most proper to keep it dry. Water-furrows should be sufficiently numerous, in every part of the field, where required, to keep the surface perfectly free; and in bottoms or declivities, where is a double slope, the furrows ought to be cut double, a few feet one from the other, that the water may run from each descent.

With respect to different species of wheat, the grand divisions are into white, red, and bearded; the sub-divisions, or varieties, are numerous and very unimportant, in any point of view. The best in England, according to my experience are, the Essex and Kentish white and red, and the Taunton Wheat (Somerset) which appears a mixture of both. Bearded Wheat, Rivets, Clog-Wheat, or Cone-Wheat, is an inferior species, large, thick-skinned, hump-backed, its flour less tenacious and clammy, by consequence of less substance, and the grain of less weight per bushel than that of the other sorts. The price is sometimes very much below that of fine mealing wheats, nor is it saleable for starch, producing less of that article, by eight or nine pounds per bushel, than good black or smutty wheat, which generally weighs well, and is thence the best for starch. But the



the difference of price is somewhat dependant upon circumstances, and is not always so considerable, particularly in times of scarcity. The produce is sometimes, and on certain soils, considerably above that of white, or red Wheat. Suffolk is, I believe, the chief county for the growth of Rye.

From two bushels, to two and a half, of Wheat, are sown broad-cast; as to drilling or dibbling, there is in those practices, a great saving of seeds.

The unspeakable nonsense of steeping Wheat-seed, with the intention of preventing the ears from being blighted by certain airs, or dews, which may chance to fall upon them, nine months afterwards, seems to have revived again of late.—There can result no harm that I know of, from a farmer's amusing himself with these steeps or brines, which may possibly tend to fructification (although I doubt that) at least to drive away the worm and vermin from the seed. Washing repeatedly with fair water, has certainly the excellent use of detecting the light and barren grains, which should never be sowed. Every one knows the common practice of laying the seed on a heap, and drying it with lime.

FALLOWS.—The stubbles intended for winter Fallows, should now be begun, and receive one, or more stirrings, between this time and Christmas, in conformity to circumstances. According to the old system, lands were left rough in their stubble, and perhaps deluged with wet for want of surface draining, all winter, even until April, for the alledged purpose of starving and rotting a few miserable draggled sheep. The loss from this practice was enormous every way. Exclusive of the want of that profit which would have accrued from a proper management of the sheep, and of the actual damage sustained by them, the land missed the

the greater part of the immense benefit of being pulverized and mellowed by frosts, and was injured in an equal degree by the seeds of weeds being locked up securely in its bosom, to vegetate in abundance after the first spring-stirring; instead of being exposed by the tilth, to destruction, either from the winter-frosts, or having vegetated, to be smothered by the spring-culture. Lands, winter-fallowed early, and harrowed fine, will produce a crop of weeds to be smothered by the plough before the frost sets in.

The Fold, may still go on, through this, and the ensuing month, wherever its services are most in request.

---

### OCTOBER.

Digging and ploughing up the Root Crops—Hiring Servants—  
Finish sowing Tares—Planting Mazagan Beans—Fallows—  
Commencement of the Straw-Yard—Fattening Beasts—Hogs—  
—Sheep—Cows—The Teams—Brood Mares—Sick Horses—  
—Plant Fruit Trees and Quicks.

**ROOT-CROPS.—POTATOES.—CARROTS.—**  
**MADDER and LIQUORICE.**—It is very common to leave Potatoes and Carrots in the ground, until very late, and the latter even until the spring, digging them as wanted; but this is upon favourable soils, which may be trodden at any time of the year; yet even on those, it is hazarding the crop. As to the culture of these roots, on stiff soils, nothing can be more imprudent than to leave them abroad late, when they will be most probably taken up, all mud and puddle, with scarce a prospect of getting them sufficiently dry to store in safety;—hence they ought always to come in with the bean-harvest,

harvest, or the instant, if possible, that they have arrived at perfection, which is known by the decay of the haulm and tops.

It is by no means improper, and by much the most expeditious method, to plough up potatoes; the few that are hurt may be used first, and those left after the harrows, will be rooted up by the pigs. Nevertheless in my own practice, I always take them up with the spade and three-prong-fork, the same as carrots.

**CARROTS**, are often ploughed up, where they are not cultivated with that nicety the crop requires, the ground perhaps being left hard and almost as full of weeds as roots. I have often heard of such inattentive practice, under which, I should think this crop can scarce be an object.—Carrots should be taken up carefully with the spade, or fork, and spread in the field to dry, if needful; but if the land be in fine dry order, the roots had better be taken home, and spread in a barn or out-house, where the tops being cut off, and thrown to the pigs, the Carrots will soon become in proper order to store.

**MADDER AND LIQUORICE** are generally taken up towards the end of this month, as already noted in the account of their culture.

**HIRING SERVANTS.**—Old Michaelmas is the usual time for hiring Servants, throughout the country; but I must acknowledge myself entirely of Mr. Marshall's opinion, that it is one of those customs, which ought by all means to be changed for a better. Michaelmas brings with it a great pressure of business of every description, and to be looking after servants at that time, or even to admit new ones entirely unacquainted with your peculiar methods and management, is extremely inconvenient. Old Christmas, as of more leisure  
would



would surely be a more proper period for this affair.

As to farming servants, the best counsel I am able to give is, for an employer to receive no known thief or idler, to give the greatest possible encouragement, to overlook trifles, and to trust implicitly to no man's honesty or industry, but to put both to the severest test; so shall he have a choice of the best labourers in the country, and enjoy the profitable reputation of the best master. In a small concern, a farmer may himself superintend his whole business; but a gentleman-farmer, or the cultivator of an extensive tract, particularly if managed in the more varied stile of the new husbandry, will require a bailiff, and overlookers, in proportion to the extent of the business. The bailiff of a gentleman, who cultivates a hundred acres of land, for his convenience or amusement, will have leisure to work himself, which is impossible, or rather totally out of question, with one who has extensive business to superintend, since that alone, if he be industrious, will take up his whole time, early and late. In very large business, a bailiff will need occasional lookers-on under him.

A bailiff ought to have had some years' experience of, at least, the common methods of husbandry and gardening, of the management of all kinds of live stock, and of buying and selling; he should be able to keep common accounts, in short, he must be something, either from nature or habit, above the common labourer. But then he must have a *bailiff over him*; and such must be the proprietor of the business, unless he rather choose to risk the consequence.

As to entrusting these upper servants with buying and selling corn and cattle, I would advise no persons

persons to do it, except indeed those whose situation is so elevated, that such engagements might be thought inconvenient and improper: still, it is no derogation from the honour of a Prince, to be well informed of market-prices, and to be able, by inspection, to form a judgment of the worth of cattle. I dwell a moment on this head, because I have seen too much, both of the gross ignorance, and iniquitous collusion of bailiffs and managers in bargaining. It is a common saying, "Oh! your master is a gentleman, he don't want to get money, but *we* must live." Indeed it is no wonder, that gentlemen so often farm their own estates to loss, considering the sottish, ignorant, and knavish instruments which they employ, under the name of bailiffs. I have a farm now in my view, of about one hundred and seventy acres of rough land, which the owner has kept in hand some years, to the loss, as I am convinced, of a hundred pounds per annum, at least, exclusive of the rent which might be obtained. The bailiff, of all things in the world, fats poultry for market, with the view of profit, and when he attends to sell them, often gets so drunk, as to be unable to return until the following day; in the mean time, the fences upon the farm are so bad, that the few cattle and pigs upon it, are a perfect nuisance to the neighbours.

It is recommended to vest a bailiff with full power of discharging the servants and labourers; the propriety of which I am rather inclined to dispute. Invested with such a power, there is no check upon his conduct; whereas, were this particular made matter of reference to the principal, all necessary information on both sides would come out.

One of the first qualifications of a bailiff is, to have a mind perfectly indifferent to all prejudice

dice in favour of the old system of husbandry; and where things are upon an extensive or improving scale, it ought to be an invariable maxim to receive no servant or labourer, who will not positively agree to follow directions, in default of which, he ought instantly to be taken before a justice of the peace. I have known several instances of a combination among the ploughmen, not to work without their accustomed number of horses.

**SOWING TARES.**—Winter-Tares are sown as late as the end of this month, but I should think with but an indifferent prospect of success, on any soil; if mixed with rye, or some kind of corn for their support, it is probable they cannot be sowed too early.

**MAZAGAN BEANS.**—I am not aware of much benefit from the culture of these. They are not of advantageous home-use, and I have known them extremely unsaleable, when other beans have been much in request. The land had probably better lie until January or February, for a crop of common beans. I wish to speak, however, under correction. As to the husbandry of Mazagan, it is the same as of other beans precisely. Get the land fine, throw it upon ridges, and drill, or dibble on the crown of the ridge, your own distance.

**FALLOWING** should go on briskly, during this month, according to the directions often repeated.

**COMMENCEMENT OF THE STRAW-YARD.**—Earlier, or later in this month, according to the weather, all the cattle upon the farm must be taken into winter-quarters; for in that season, they not only damage themselves, but the lands, fences, and woods. Under the chilling rigours of winter, cattle require both shelter and dry fodder. We will



will proceed upon the supposition, that every leisure-opportunity, since clearing of last year's straw-yard, has been embraced, to cart and spread to the depth of two or three feet, virgin-earth, chalk, rubbish of any kind, turf, marle, clay, or sand, &c. as a needful foundation for the present. Upon this base, the waste-fodder must be spread, and constantly renewed, that the cattle may always lie dry; and should there be a suspicion arising from a good fore-reckoning, that the latter will not last through the season, no part of farming will pay better, than to purchase; which ought to be done at first, and whilst it may be had.

There is a piece of advice, which Mr. Young gave many years ago, and which at first struck me, as of the highest importance to a farmer upon the new system. A cheap and commodious method, I mean, of enlarging the bounds of the farm-yard; for without convenience in that respect, to the utmost needful extent, all a man's resolves at improvement are mere air. No possible application of the ground, near home, can be so advantageous as this; and if the landlord will not, it will answer the tenant's purpose, to make the addition himself, and he may do it at a very trifling expence. Let the ground be marked out on the most convenient side of the homestead, and inclosed with a stack-wall of long straw, stubble, rape-haulm, fern, furze, &c. about a yard thick, and eight feet high. For security, it had better be defended by posts and rails, and every small breach ought instantly to be repaired. Slight sheds might be run up, if needful, against the back of the buildings, or even in any part of the inclosure. Thus, warm and convenient yard-room may always be obtained, in proportion to the quantity of the stock, and the stock kept in that necessary state of separation,

tion, preventive of confusion, and of those many accidents which daily occur.

**FATTING BEASTS**, upon carrots, cabbages, turnips, or hay, may be fed in stalls, or what I prefer, in cribs in the yard, with a shed for them to retire at liberty. Being kept at large, they will afterwards travel better, a great consideration where the market is distant. Sufficient litter must be allowed, to keep them always clean. The store-cattle, in-calvers, &c. will follow the fat, picking up their refuse.

**HOGS**, littered in their styes, or not, according to the demand for straw, and the condition of the animals, should be put up in time to be ripe in February. Corn-fed, any size will be fat in four months. The stores and breeding-sows, having gleaned their mast and acorn-harvest, will now attend the barn-doors, and gather all the refuse of the fold.

**SHEEP** may yet be folded. Breeding ewes, and fatting wethers, (such are at this season to be found at market) must be kept upon the farmers best products, already mentioned. This species of stock is almost always winter-fed abroad, in our country, a system in my opinion extremely disadvantageous, of which more bye-and-bye.

**COWS** are now brought home, full of good succulent summer-keep, to suffer the unprofitable reverse of having their strength and juices exhausted, by being fed, or rather starved all winter, upon dry and sapless straw. This, I conceive, is to imitate the natural order of the seasons, rather too closely; they who grudge a milch-beast nourishing keep, deserve no milk.

**THE TEAMS**, having been well soiled all the summer-season, must be fed throughout winter, upon good hay and corn, receiving the best stable-attention,

attention, in order to enable them, not only to endure constant labour, at the present time, but to continue it a fair number of years. I am speaking of horses. It is the custom in some parts, and indeed highly recommended, to feed these entirely with carrots; but for my own part, I have always found, that the most profitable expenditure of roots, is to bestow them upon animals which are not required to labour; and few cattle-farms produce more of that species of provision, than these will consume, and in fact demand. We have some people æconomically mad enough to force their labouring horses to eat raw potatoes, and even, if I am not mis-informed, with straw-sauce only!

**BROOD MARES.**—When good stock is desired, these ought not to be kept too low. They should lie dry at straw, receiving a daily portion of hay and carrots. A little corn is still better. If they are worked, it ought to be in moderation, and not too near their time; indeed as to cart-mares, they are much better for moderate labour, provided they are rewarded for it, with the full keep of the stable.

**SICK HORSES.**—Such as are sick, or debilitated from excessive labour, are recovered at no time and place, with more advantage and certainty, than in the straw-yard, if well fed and properly attended. Carrots and lucern hay, are grand specifics in this case.

**FRUIT TREES, QUICKS, PLANTATIONS,** demand their portion of the autumnal labours of the cultivator.



## NOVEMBER.

Pease—Fallows—Fold—Thrashing—The Teams—Levelling  
Pastures—Irrigation, or Flooding Meadows—Drainage  
—Fencing—Wood.

**HOG-PEASE**, as before stated, in the account of the spring-culture of that article, will endure the frosts uninjured, and produce an early crop in some soils, in others, not perhaps so early as the forward spring-pease. They are recommended to be broad-cast, four or five bushels upon an acre, but I prefer drilling or dibbling, for as the haulm of this sort is generally great, it will soon touch in the rows, and completely shade the land. This late season of sowing them is suitable only to light dry soils.

**FALLOWS.**—On good sound dry land, or sand, the plough may be kept going this month, and even until Christmas; but on clays, and wet clayey loams, it can seldom venture, with propriety, later than October; on these lands, therefore, we will now suppose the winter-fallows completed, and laid up, round and dry, in order to receive the benefit of the winter's frost. Such land as is intended for root-crops, will of course have been trench-ploughed to the required depth, and left on the proper ridge, with a sufficient number of well-placed water-furrows. Those last require constant inspection, and immediate repair, when necessary, that no surface-water be ever suffered to lodge upon the land.

**FOLDS.**—On a dry, sandy or chalky soil, the Fold may go on throughout the winter, bating severe frosts. On a poachy soil, this is impracticable, nor did I ever see the advantage of keeping this

this stock to shift abroad on such land; comparatively, I mean with better methods. Folding is surely of the greatest benefit to such pastures as will carry the sheep, not only enriching them in the most advantageous method, but farther improving them by treading and destroying the moss, with which old meadow is so liable to be over-run.

**THRASHING.**—Where a large stock of cattle is kept, thrashing can at no rate be delayed very long after harvest, as the stock of old straw will seldom over-run, and, besides, new must be had in plenty as fresh provender. Very different farming this from the old system, under which I have seen such mountains of straw, that it perfectly obscured the view, and it was a little Alpine expedition to climb across the farmer's yard!

**THE TEAMS.**—Because all the fallows may now be finished, is a very poor reason that the Teams should stand idle. It is of the very essence of the practical œconomy of a farm, to execute the irregular business at those leisure intervals which occur in almost every season, and by attentively embracing those, nothing, even to that which may seem trifling and minute, need be neglected. There is a time for all things, to those who possess foresight, and the means! Digging, carting of earth, chalk, or manures of any kind, from the neighbouring towns, should have its due share of attention this month, that the stock of such necessary materials may be always kept complete. Dressing grass-lands with compost may still go on, carts with broad-wheels being employed, that will not damage the sward.

**LEVELLING PASTURES.**—The cattle being now secure in winter quarters at the homestead, and the grass-lands free, this is a proper time to commence

commence any requisite improvement: that of cutting ant-hills and levelling the surface as before described, is an improvement of great consequence to those who know the value of grass and hay. The parings being left to be pulverized by the frost, may be spread over the land with the fresh dressing.

**FLOODING MEADOWS.**—This most beneficial operation, superior in effect to the richest coat of manure, may now commence, on grounds which lie convenient for the purpose. The reader is referred to the word **IRRIGATION**, in the Index.

**DRAINING, FENCES, WOODS, and TIMBER**  
—See Index.

---

## DECEMBER.

**Break-up Old Lays—Thrashing—The Team—Cattle—Hedging and Ditching—Manuring—Conclusion of the Year, with a General Survey and correct Account of the Stock, and Property of all Kinds upon the Farm:**

**B****REAKING-UP OLD LAYS.**—As old sward cuts easiest and best, when the staple is soaked through with moisture, the latter part of the autumnal quarter is a fit season for breaking it up. The breaking up old worn-out meadow is one of the most profitable operations within the circle of agricultural practice, and should never be withheld by a landlord from an intelligent and able tenant. It is a mistake to suppose this practice attended with immediate benefit to the tenant solely, since under proper regulation a lasting improvement is also insured to the land. Old feeding grounds, which have been neglected for a long series of years,



years, until they become covered with mole-casts, ant-hills, and moss, and of which the far greater part out of a poor produce is bad herbage, weeds, and trumpery; or mowing-grounds starved, hide-bound, matted at the root, and tired out with the scythe, can no otherwise be effectually reclaimed than by the loosening operation of the plough, and the consequent exposure of the heart of the soil to the purifying influence of the air.

Trench-ploughing is most effectual in this case, and the sod being buried, a bed of mould is left for any crop which may be chosen, but this should ever be a hoeing-crop, even if oats; or one great object in the change, that of a clean tilth, will be lost. It must be remembered, however, there is a very strong objection to the sowing a fresh crop over the buried net-work of roots of weeds and grasses, which, instead of rotting and turning to manure, according to expectation, may lie years in the soil, throwing up a constant and gradual produce of grass and rubbish; on this material account the operation of breaking up turf seems incomplete, without burning the roots. It may be done, however, at any convenient time, even after taking a crop; pease for instance, which being cleared off, the land may be dragged and couched, and the rubbish burned, in good time for sowing it with wheat.

THRASHING.—In the dispensing of straw, it is most prudent to begin at first of all with the best, for instance, the oat and barley stover, which is most tender, and *ought* at least, to be well mixed with clover, because the cattle have just come from succulent food; this regimen being continued awhile, proceed by degrees to the wheat and bean straw, having care so to manage, as to be provided with plenty of the best provender for the last and most

most pinching part of the season. On a farm provided with proper and convenient stowage, the corn may be housed, or stacked, in such sort, that any part or species of it in request, may be immediately commanded.

**THE TEAM**—Various useful jobs may be found, on which to employ the Teams, in the early part of the month; the latter end seems appropriated, by universal consent, to rest, during which, the most necessary business of thorough inspection, may be conveniently pursued.

**CATTLE**.—The ewes with lamb will now require good attention, and good nourishing keep, that they may be in heart to suckle their lambs; nor is there a more unprofitable practice, than keeping breeding animals in a poor and low state, since, granting the young to be brought forth of the full size, and in good health, of which there is yet great risk, the dams will fail of strength to support their growth, and very often even to bring them forth. Whatever course may be taken with the store-flock, neither the ewes, nor the fatting sheep, should ever be exposed to the storms, deep snows, and extreme cold of winter. They should have the benefit of at least some kind of shelter; for it must be remembered that good keep loses half its efficacy, unless aided by the genial comfort of warmth.

**FATTING OXEN AND HOGS**.—This is the middle of the season for fatting those animals; should any of the former be now ready, if the heads of them, they may find a good market, since large beasts are always in request against Christmas. The fatting-stock, in general, must be served with a constant, unvarying attention, or the feeder, in the end, will come sadly short of his expected profit.

HEDGING

**HEDGING AND DITCHING.**—This is an employment proper for the season. It affords support to those labourers, without whose constant and regular assistance the business of husbandry cannot be carried on, and being mindfully attended, at every leisure-opportunity, the fences on the farm will be, in process of time, in the most perfect state. Mr. Young advises to get the fences of a farm into good order, in the three first winters of the lease; and afterwards to divide them into twelve parts, and to do one every year, which will bring the whole to regular cuttings. Truly valuable advice, which deserves the attention of every farmer.

**MANURING.**—I think the manuring of grass-land should be finished before the frost, that there may be a chance for the manure to get beneath the surface. As to those fallows which have not been dressed, frosty weather affords a good opportunity for carting dung upon the land, where it may be left in heaps until the spring-tillage; for dung ought never to be left, for any length of time, spread upon the surface, either in winter or summer, since much of its virtue is, in that state, dissipated and lost to the land; nor is there any other use than saving time, in this winter-cartage of dung, to be left on the surface of fallows.

**CONCLUSION OF THE YEAR, WITH GENERAL ACCOUNT OF STOCK.**—Every farmer, who desires to know correctly to what sort of purpose he does his business, should provide himself with a book, which he may call his **GENERAL STOCK-BOOK**; and in this book he should now register the result of a general survey of the condition and worth of his whole stock and property, of his debts, and his credits. Having such a book to refer to, at all times, and on all occasions, will afford an unspeakable satisfaction to his mind, nor  
ought



ought he to enjoy the festivities of the season, until he shall have completed his survey. Let him, in the first place, order in all his tradesmen's bills; in the mean time, he may take an examination and account (slight as he pleases) of his household goods; then a very particular one of his horses, cattle, and poultry, corn in straw, or thrashed; hay and fodder, wood, manure, growing crops, and fallows, waggons, carts, ploughs, sacks, and implements of every kind; finishing with the state of his fences, gates, drains, &c. and an estimate of the necessary repairs on all sides. Memorandums being made upon waste paper, the particulars may be afterwards copied into the Stock-Book, with whatever degree of minuteness shall be judged necessary. After this general register, a Dr and Cr account may be drawn out, the balance of which will exactly shew the present worth of the farmer's estate. The form of the account is as under:

*Stock, Dr.*

*Contra, Cr.*

On the Dr side must be entered all the farmer owes, beginning with rent, tythe and taxes; on the Contra, or contrary side, all he possesses, and all which is owing to him. He must rate every thing at what he judges the fair present worth, was it then to be sold; manure, and tillage performed must be valued at the common rate of the country; corn unthrashed, &c. he must take by estimation.

With respect to a general system of accounts upon a farm, speaking to well-informed people, I, without scruple, recommend the Italian method, a beautiful system of arithmetical philosophy, which fills the mind with the satisfaction of certainty, and may be extended to every concern of life:  
but

but this method is out of question with common farmers, to whom common accounts are more suitable, and may be rendered perfectly sufficient. A farmer should keep a day-book and ledger; the first, because memorandums are so necessary in his business; and he need not be over studious of forms, entering down in his day-book whatever he may think needful to remember, with the day of the month. Every practical man knows the accidents that so frequently happen, from want of timely care of animals about to bring forth; by consequence, the date of their being put to the male should be correctly taken down: it is also of the greatest use, to keep an account of the dates of every sowing, and indeed of all the various transactions of tillage. Common accountants are apt to be frightened at the very idea of the trouble of Italian book-keeping; but there is a useful kind of half-method, unattended either with intricacy or trouble. It is merely to erect what are called Stock-accounts, in a Ledger, without any of the usual connections by reference. Thus, if a farmer desires to be very correct in his calculations of the profit or loss, upon a lot of stalled oxen, for instance, or the crop of any particular field, his readiest method is to make an account, for either the one or the other, in his Ledger, Dr and Cr. On the Dr side let him place the cost, including every minute particular, on the Cr, the returns; in course, on sale of the articles, the account is closed, and the balance demonstrates the profit or loss. This will be found a much more certain future guide, than the best memory.

I am well aware, what an alarm this recommendation of accounts will give to the indolence of many, perhaps of most, farmers. I have done—but with this observation, that the regular  
taking

taking stock every year, and the keeping fair accounts, is, on calculation, attended even with less trouble than the everlasting puzzle, confusion, blindfoldedness, and loss, of heedless negligence. Regular accounts and annual valuation, will not only afford a man an exact knowledge of his real situation, but wonderfully improve and sharpen his judgment, on the real worth of all those articles in which he deals; and in the necessary contemplation of the final accident, he will have the satisfaction to reflect, that all stands fair for the benefit of his family, and as little liable as possible to loss or dispute.

INSURANCE against accidents by fire, should never be neglected, or postponed an hour, in a situation like a farm, surrounded as the Homestead is with combustible matter.

#### END OF THE MONTHLY KALENDAR.

IRRIGATION.



## IRRIGATION,

OR,

## WATERING MEADOW-LAND,

**I**S a very excellent, at the same time, an expensive, and not unfrequently, difficult mode of improvement: the intent is, to cause water to overflow the land, so long, until it shall have deposited its sediment, after which the mere liquid itself would be prejudicial. It hath been matter of dispute with many, particularly Mr. Boswell and Mr. Wright, eminent writers, and judges of this matter, whether for the purpose of Irrigation, the preference be due to turbid or limpid water, Mr. Boswell inclining to the latter opinion. It is probably not too much to assume, that they may be both in the right. It seems reasonable, that when there is much warp, or sediment, the produce of grass may be more abundant, but of a rank and inferior quality; the crop from pure, limpid water, impregnated however with lime-stone and marly particles, may consist of a finer, sweeter, and more valuable herbage. The peculiar benefit of watering and warping is, that we thereby make use of a gratuitous manure, that otherwise is wasted, or becomes a nuisance; and it is much to be lamented, that the sediment of either spring, brook, or river, in the country, which can at any reasonable expence be floated upon the land, should remain useless.

I shall offer a few general hints, which I have casually collected; in fact, although I were able to give directions from experience, I believe the best I could possibly give to a beginner, would be, to refer him to Mr. Boswell's excellent pamphlet.

The

The water should be a full sheet, quickly flowing to the depth of more than an inch, at least, and the first consideration no doubt is, that the stock of water be sufficient, lest the expence be incurred in vain, or for an inadequate return.—The beginning of November is the usual time of flooding, for a crop of grass, to be ready for stock in the beginning of March, which may remain nearly April out, but no longer, a crop of hay being desired. The water lying upon the land during frost, is supposed to preserve the roots of the grass warm, and free from injury. After securing the hay-crop, the ground may be again irrigated; the advantage of water to perform this, in a parched season, must be singularly great.

The ingenious Mr. Boswell proposes the following necessary questions, previously to the attempt at floating a meadow. ‘Will the stream of water, to be employed in floating, admit of a temporary wear or dam across it? Can you dam up and raise the water high enough, to flow over the surface of your land, without flooding and injuring your neighbour’s adjoining land? Or, is your water already high enough, without a wear; or can you make it so, by taking it out of the stream higher up, and by the conductor keeping it up nearly to its level, till it enters the meadow? and can you draw the water off as quick as it is brought on?’—

There is full scope for ingenuity in a cultivator, who wishes to turn an adjoining stream or brook, or to convert the waters of a convenient pond, to the use of flooding his meadows—to adjust his levels, to regulate his acclivities and declivities, to lead his carrier trenches, and cut his outlets, or drains. The trenches should stand as a fence to the land. The method of constructing a wear or dam,

dam, recommended by Mr. Boswell may be seen in his excellent book.

The expence of preparing a meadow for watering, will be, upon an average of situations, from three to seven pounds per acre; the annual improvement will be best illustrated by the following account of the produce of an old watered meadow, in Gloucestershire, containing eight acres. On the 2d day of April, 107 sheep, 8 cows, and 7 colts, were fed on this piece during five weeks; that is to say, until the time of shutting up for the hay-crop, for the keep of which the proprietor received £.35. 1s. 10d.; after the rate of 10d. a-head per week for the sheep, 3s. 6d. the cows, and 4s. the colts. The crop of hay was afterwards about 15 tons, which was six weeks in growing.

---

## WARPING

**W**AS first practised in Lincolnshire, about 40 years since. The sediment warped along by the tide, appears to consist of silt or sea-sand, and slime, such as is generally seen accumulated in the obstructed parts of navigable rivers; and it is inconceivable that the warp of the Lincoln rivers alone, should fructify land.

This improvement, like the ancient examples of the Nile, and other rivers, that annually enrich, with the slime left behind, those lands they overflow, is truly matter of wonder. But the discovery made, and its immense profit established by numerous, clear, experimental proofs, it will, no doubt, have the most extensive effects. River-mud, of all kinds, will now come in for its just share



share of repute, as a manure. There can be no doubt at least of the fructifying quality of the sediment of all waters, near the sea; as the fertility of marsh-land fully evinces. The goodness of the Thames Warp, will also be readily answered for, by the farmers in the neighbourhood of Gravesend, where a spring-tide will leave an inch or two of the richest sandy slime, through which presently shoots a most luxuriant crop of herbage.

The few following particulars are extracted from the Board Survey of the county of Lincoln; and to that noble and truly national institution, and its indefatigable secretary, the county at large is highly indebted for information, which surely cannot fail of being attended with wonderful consequences.

The warp, or sediment, is left by the tides of the Trent, Ouse, Don, and other rivers, which empty themselves into the Humber. These waters are muddy to excess, insomuch that a cylindrical glass of them, twelve or fifteen inches long, will (in summer, or the driest time, which is most favourable to the purpose,) deposit presently an inch and more of warp.

The process of warping is perfectly simple; only to let the tide in upon the land, either arable or grass, at high water, and to discharge it again as the tide falls. This is effected by a cut or canal, from the river, having a sluice for the admission and discharge of the water, which is also confined to the grounds intended to be warped, by surrounding banks raised to the required height—which may be from four to seven feet. The cut, or carrier, may extend several miles, in proportion to the quantity of land to be warped, on each side, lateral cuts being made in proper directions. It will be easily conceived, that as in irrigation, the

the farther the course of the water, the smaller must be the quantity of the sediment deposited.— A sluice for warping, five feet high, and seven wide, will do for fifty acres per annum; if the land lie near the river, for seventy. Cost from four to five-hundred pounds. Warped land has been sold for one hundred pounds per acre.

Warping creates a soil of any depth you please. It leaves one eighth of an inch of sediment every tide, on an average, and the layers do not mix, but remain in leaves distinct. With but one sluice, every other tide only, can be used, as the water must run perfectly off, that the surface may en-erust; and if the canal be not empty, the tide has not the effect. At Althorp, Mr. Bower has warped to the depth of eighteen inches in a summer. Every hollow upon the land is filled and levelled by the warp, and the stiffer and firmer it is, the better. A certain spot was warped to the depth of ten inches in eight hours. Mr. Webster at Bankside, has in about four years, warped his farm of two hundred and twelve acres, to various depths, from eighteen inches to three feet and a half. Some of it was moorland, worth only eighteen pence per acre, which now equals the best. He gave for the land eleven pounds per acre, which is now, by warping, improved to the worth of from seventy to one hundred.

The expence has been twelve pounds per acre, from which, however, may be deducted, five pounds an acre, on three hundred acres, offered him by a neighbour, for the use of his sluice and main-cut, in order to warp that quantity of adjoining land.

Warped land lets at from fifty shillings to five pounds per acre, producing vast crops of corn, grass, potatoes and flax. Great crops are produced from

from three inches of warp. In some seasons, *Corr* is sown the year after warping; if deep, a greater time is required. Barley and turnips seem excluded from the crops in this improvement. A wheat-stubble warped, and sowed with oats the following April, produced twelve quarters per acre. Wheat afterwards thirty-six bushels per acre. Oats scuffled upon the fresh warp, the scuffle being drawn by eight, and held by one man, produced on three acres, particularly, fourteen quarters one sack, per acre. Beans ninety bushels per acre: one acre measured to decide a wager, yielded ninety-nine bushels. An hundred and forty-four pods have been taken from one bean on four stalks. Tartarian oats seven feet high. White clover and hay-seeds, mown twice the first year; the first cutting three tons per acre, the second one ton, afterwards an immense eddish. Warp brings plenty of weeds; mustard, cresses, wild cellery, docks, and rishles, but kills rushes; its effect is very lasting upon land, which requires no farther manure for many years.

---

### DRAINING.

**H**AVING devoted much time to the subject of Draining, I give the following process, having experienced its utility, and beg leave strongly to recommend it to those particularly who are plagued with wet spewy clays, that in the winter-season will scarcely carry a rabbit. Much land I have ridden over in Suffex, the value of which might be more than doubled by being thus laid dry, and its nature changed from liquid mortar, or hard brick, to a dry, warm, and crumbling mould.

“ The



" The drains never to be drawn straight down a hill, but obliquely across, with a descent just sufficient to give the water a fall into a leading ditch. The leading-ditch, carrin, or master-drain, never to be covered but from necessity. Every drain to be independent, and open ditches to be purposely cut whenever eligible.

" Mark the drains a rod asunder, and draw two furrows with a common foot-plough, leaving a balk between them about fifteen inches wide, then with a strong double-breasted plough, drawn by three or four horses, made on purpose, split that balk, and leave a clean furrow, fourteen or fifteen inches below the surface; but where the depth of soil requires it, touch the clay, by a second ploughing, to eighteen or twenty inches; it is then ready for the land-ditching spade; with which dig a narrow drain fifteen inches deep. Examine (yourself) the drains before filling up, but let them not lie open long, lest they be injured by wet or frosts: fill up every day.

" The materials for filling, wheat-stubble, stacked for the purpose, immediately after harvest. Fill well up to the shoulder, laying a small stick or two at the outlet, to prevent its being stopped by any external accident. Lastly, with a common plough, turn a furrow of the upper soil or mould upon the drain, taking care not to turn any of the dead soil raised by the spade, which always ought to be laid on the outside, and scattered over the land. Expence of digging, twenty pence, and filling up, fourteen pence per score rods. A man will dig twenty-three or four rods in a day.

" In case of a drain stopped by accident, which is discovered by the wetness of the place, make one or more fresh ones, in different directions to the old ones. In crossing an horse, or foot-path, much

much frequented, the use of wood or stone, for the drain, may be advisable. The process of draining above described, is equally adapted to grass, as arable land; the turf may be raised at first, with a common foot-plough, after which, the spade is used to the needful depth, and the drains being filled, the green sward may be relaid, as neatly and regularly as before."

I should suppose fern much more durable than stubble or straw, for the purpose of filling drains. The following method is practised in North Britain. "A ditch three feet deep, two and a half wide at top, and nearly of the same width at bottom, is filled up half-way with small round stones from the adjoining lands; on these is placed a slight layer of old straw, to prevent the mould, with which both are covered, from intermixing. The plough passes over without interfering, and the drain remains entire, and running for ages. Spouty lands are generally on a declivity, and the water when resisted by a stratum of clay, issues out in different places; the way that has been generally practised, is to cut a drain near the head of the spongy land; if you cut through a stratum of sand, from which, for a considerable space, issues a large quantity of water, your object will be gained; but if your drain never get below the clay, it will never get below the springs. Where these springs are frequent and issuing out of many places in the same field, the surest method is to lead a drain straight from the bottom of the field up the middle, until it is above where the spouts break out, and then lead cross-cuts at short distances from the main-drain."

Such common methods of under-draining, will doubtless prove effectual, where the springs or collections of water, do not lie too deep: in that case, the

the only remedy is to tap, or bore through the bed, which covers the spring, with an augur, such as is used in searching for marl; through the holes made by this instrument, the springs will flow, and may be cut off from injuring the soil. Boring has also been successfully used, in getting rid of waste water downwards, when there happens to be a hollow pervious substratum; and likewise for the discovery of springs, which have been afterwards converted to the most useful purposes.

A knowledge of the necessity of sinking the drains to the depth of the water to be evacuated, was no doubt coeval with the art of draining itself; but to that able and justly celebrated rural economist Dr. Anderson, it probably first occurred, to use the augur in this business: Mr. Elkington has also employed it to the same purpose, with success, and this improved system of drainage promises to be attended with the most beneficial consequences to the public. Each of these gentlemen has published upon the subject, to which publications, in all cases of material consequence, I refer the reader.

In undertakings of this kind, of any considerable extent, it surely behoves the cultivator to be very circumspect, lest he put himself to great expense, and afterwards find his drain injudiciously posited, and his land scarcely any the drier; a piece of ill fortune with which I have been frequently made acquainted. As was observed in the case of Irrigation, it is much the more prudent method, at once to employ experienced men;—such, in the draining branch are most readily met with in the county of Lincoln. For expediting this business, Mr. Watts has invented a mole-plough, the price of which is ten guineas.

It



It has been said, "that all arable land may be effectually drained by ploughing it into ridge and furrow, except in springy soils, or peat bogs."—A position which I well know by experience to be erroneous; for in case of a retentive subsoil, a part only of the surface or flood-water will be drained by the furrows, whilst the soil, relieved merely at the surface, remains all winter, poachy, wet and cold. Nor am I convinced of the utility of narrowing the ridges, in this case, being more inclined to give a preference to the broad, rounded beds of the Flanders' culture. I must own, I have witnessed striking good effects from surface-draining, when at the same time, the lowermost ditch has been cast afresh, to a considerable depth and plenty of earth carted upon the different sinks in the field, where the water had been accustomed to lodge. Much land there is at present, lying in a wet and unproductive state, which demands no other remedy. It will sometimes happen, that the swampy, or dependent parts of a field, are in its centre, and that always in a state of bog in the winter season; the casting a pond, to a considerable depth, on the spot, will completely drain the piece, whilst it may serve other useful purposes.

The advantages of draining, however unaccountably neglected, are as plain as day-light, and to be obliged to repeat them is a tiresome and discouraging task: amongst them must not be forgotten, the preservation of sheep from the rot, and the eradication of flags, rushes, and other aquatic weeds, which are to be ridded by no other means, than by cutting off the supply of their natural element, and which generally delight in a good soil, well worth the expence of improvement. In many situations, the subterraneous and waste-water collected

collected and reserved in proper receptacles, with convenient sluices, for the purpose of Irrigation, would render a most abundant profit.

FINIS.





